

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE DISTRICT OF SOUTH CAROLINA
FLORENCE DIVISION

HUANNI YANG-WEISSMAN,

Plaintiff,

v.

SOUTH CAROLINA PRESTRESS
CORPORATION,

Defendant.

Civil Action No: 4:07-cv-03643-RBH

**PLAINTIFF'S MEMORANDUM
IN OPPOSITION TO DEFENDANT'S
MOTION *IN LIMINE* CONCERNING
DIFFUSION TENSOR IMAGING STUDIES**

ATTORNEYS FOR PLAINTIFF

By: /S/ Elizabeth P. Marlow

Richard S. Rosen (Fed ID: 3648)
Andrew D. Gowdown (Fed ID: 7577)
Elizabeth P. Marlow (Fed ID: 9716)
ROSEN, ROSEN & HAGOOD, LLC
134 Meeting Street, Suite 200
Charleston, SC 29401
(843) 577-6726 (o)
(843) 724-8036 (f)
rsosen@rrhlawfirm.com
agowdown@rrhlawfirm.com
emarlow@rrhlawfirm.com

Stephen M. Smith (Fed ID: 5173)
THE BRAIN INJURY LAW CENTER
JOSEPH SMITH, LTD.
P.O. Box 1437
Hampton, VA 23661-0437
Charleston, SC 29401
(757) 244-7000 (o)
(757) 245-7740 (f)
ssmith@braininjurylawcenter.com

1

April 30, 2010
Charleston, SC

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE DISTRICT OF SOUTH CAROLINA

FLORENCE DIVISION

HUANNI YANG-WEISSMAN,)	Civil Action No: 4:07-cv-03643-RBH
)	
Plaintiff,)	
)	
v.)	PLAINTIFF'S MEMORANDUM
)	IN OPPOSITION TO DEFENDANT'S
SOUTH CAROLINA PRESTRESS)	MOTION <i>IN LIMINE</i> CONCERNING
CORPORATION,)	DIFFUSION TENSOR IMAGING STUDIES
)	
Defendant.)	

TO: E. DALE LANG, JR., AND DUKE R. HIGHFIELD, ATTORNEYS FOR
DEFENDANT

I. **Introduction**

On November 9, 2004, Plaintiff Huanni Yang-Weissman was critically injured when Defendant's employee, operating a fully-loaded cement truck weighing approximately 90,000 pounds, ran a red light and crashed broadside into the driver's side of the sedan being driven by Plaintiff. As a result of the collision Plaintiff sustained numerous injuries including a traumatic brain injury.

This matter is before the Court on Defendant's Motion *in Limine* to exclude the introduction of any evidence or testimony concerning the diffusion tensor imaging ("DTI") study performed by and interpreted in the report of Michael L. Lipton, **M.D.**, Ph.D. A copy of that report is attached as Exhibit 1. Dr. Lipton is not a retained expert. He is Plaintiff's treating physician. Because the DTI study and Dr. Lipton's utilization of the study is sufficiently reliable and relevant, Defendant's Motion must be denied.

II. **Dr. Lipton**

Dr. Lipton is a neuroradiologist and is board certified by the American Board of Radiology in diagnostic radiology. He is a Neuroscientist. He also has a Certificate of Added Qualification and a current Maintenance of Certification, both in the field of neuroradiology. In addition to being the Associate Director of the Gross Magnetic Resonance Research Center at the Albert Einstein College of Medicine, he serves as its Director of Research for the Department of Radiology and is an associate professor of radiology, psychiatry, behavioral sciences and neuroscience. Dr. Lipton is also the Medical Director for the clinical MRI services at Montefiore Medical Center. Dr. Lipton is an attending physician at Montefiore Medical Center, Jacobi Medical Center, and North Central Bronx Hospital. Dr. Lipton's curriculum vitae is attached as Exhibit2.

m. Diffusion Tensor Imaging: An Overview

In his treatment and evaluation of Plaintiff, Dr. Lipton performed an MRI study on Plaintiff's brain additionally using a modality known as diffusion tensor imaging ("DTI").

Based upon his review and assessment of the DTI study, Dr. Lipton concluded that Plaintiff sustained a traumatic brain injury. (See Trial Deposition of Michael L. Lipton, M.D., Ph.D, pp. 23, 47, attached as Exhibit 3). This is the same diagnosis that has been made by a number of Plaintiff's treating physicians and retained experts, including: Dr. Steven Stein, a neuropsychologist; Dr. Seymour Gendelman, a neurologist; Dr. Morton Finkel, a neurologist; Dr. Brian Greenwald, a physiatrist; Dr. Daniel Kuhn, a neuropsychiatrist; Dr. Daniel Luciano, a neurologist; and Dr. Randolph Waid, a neuropsychologist.

A traditional MRI shows the structure of the brain. Most people who have sustained mild head injuries have normal MRI findings even if they have significant impairment. (Lipton Trial Depo., pp. 104-105.) DTI is a more sensitive technology that can reveal abnormalities that are

not visible on standard MRIs. (Lipton Trial Depo., p. 53; also Affidavit of Michael L. Lipton, M.D., Ph.D., ¶ 7, attached as Exhibit 4.) DTI measures the direction of movement or flow (known as diffusion) of water molecules through tissue. (Lipton Trial Depo., p. 53; Aff. of Lipton, ¶ 12.) Unlike other imaging technologies, DTI permits examination of the microscopic structure of the white matter of the brain, allowing for the detection of microscopic pathology or abnormality of the white matter. (Lipton Trial Depo., p. 53; Aff. of Lipton, ¶ 13.) In the white matter of a normal/healthy brain, the direction of water diffusion is very uniform. (Aff. of Lipton, ¶ 14.) Injury disrupts the normal structure of white matter leading to less uniform direction of diffusion. (Aff. of Lipton, ¶ 14.) DTI is an FDA approved, peer reviewed and approved, commercially marketed, and widely available MRI method which has been in clinical use for many years. (Lipton Trial Depo., pp. 28, 55-56; Aff. of Lipton, ¶ 8-9.)

Just as with standard MRIs, DTI produces digital images. (Lipton Trial Depo., p. 89.) In such images, the brain is represented as many slices which, when stacked one upon the other yield a "volume" representing the entire brain. (Lipton Trial Depo., p. 89.) Each slice comprises a rectangular array of pixels, in the same manner as does the image captured by a digital camera. (Lipton Trial Depo., p. 89.) Unlike an image from a digital camera, however, each of the MRI pixels has three dimensions, the left-right and up-down dimensions of the slice as well as the thickness of the slice. (Lipton Trial Depo., p. 89.) Each "pixel" thus represents a volume of tissue, known as a "voxel." (Lipton Trial Depo., p. 89.) When multiple slices are stacked atop one another, the result is the full volumetric representation of the brain. (Lipton Trial Depo., p. 89.)

In the clinical setting, DTI can be, and is, used to diagnose individual patients. (Lipton Trial Depo., p. 28.) Regions of abnormally nonuniform diffusion (called low anisotropy) due to

abnormalities in a patient's DTI measurements are detected according to how far they deviate from the mean. (Lipton Trial Depo., p. 67; Aff. of Lipton, ¶ 20.) This comparison is thus done on a voxel-by-voxel basis. (Lipton Trial Depo., p. 90; Aff. of Lipton, ¶ 20.) Typically, any measurement of a patient that is two standard deviations or more from the mean is considered significantly abnormal. (Lipton Trial Depo., p. 68; Aff. of Lipton, ¶ 21.) In such a situation, where a patient's measurement is two standard deviations or more away from the mean of the normal distribution, there is only a 5% chance that the finding of abnormality is a false positive, or, due to inherent variability rather than actual abnormality. (Lipton Trial Depo., p. 68; Aff. of Lipton, ¶ 21.) In other words, the error rate when accepting a measurement a minimum of two standard deviations from the normal mean as abnormal is a maximum of 5%. (Lipton Trial Depo., p. 68.) Notably, this 5% criterion is the standard for determination of clinically significant findings in medical research. (Lipton Trial Depo., pp. 65-66; Aff. of Lipton, ¶ 21.)

In performing the voxel-wise analysis on Plaintiff's DTI study, only those measurements that fell at least five standard deviations from the mean of the normal distribution were considered abnormal. (Lipton Trial Depo., p. 68; Aff. of Lipton, ¶ 22.) In so doing, the error rate is decreased to less than one tenth-of-a-percent, meaning that the chance that the finding of abnormality is due to inherent variability, rather than actual abnormality, is less than 0.1%. (Lipton Trial Depo., p. 66.)

The result of this analysis is a determination of all the voxels that vary significantly from the mean and therefore are presumptively abnormal. (Lipton Trial Depo., p. 90; Aff. of Lipton, ¶ 23.) However, Dr. Lipton takes his analysis a step further and does not conclude that all of those single-voxel abnormalities indicate true abnormal findings. (Lipton Trial Depo., p. 90; Aff. of Lipton, ¶ 23.) Rather, to reach the conclusion that an abnormality is present in a patient's brain,

Dr. Lipton looks for clusters of voxel abnormalities. (Lipton Trial Depo., p. 90; Aff. of Lipton, ¶ 23.) Specifically, in his analysis of Plaintiffs DTI study, Dr. Lipton required that a minimum of 100 single-voxel abnormalities be adjacent or touching before concluding that an abnormality was present. (Lipton Trial Depo., pp. 90, 92-93; Aff. of Lipton, ¶ 23.) That means that any abnormality reported by Dr. Lipton affects a volume of the patient's brain that amounts to, at the very least, a cubic centimeter of tissue that is all consistently abnormal. (Lipton Trial Depo., p. 90.)

Dr. Lipton has used DTI for over ten years total and has used it for over eight of those years in connection with the clinical assessment, evaluation, and diagnosis of brain injury. (Aff. of Lipton, ¶ 9.) The methods employed by Dr. Lipton in his analysis of DTI studies to diagnose brain injury are peer reviewed and are scientifically reliable.

IV. Argument

A. Legal Standard

Defendant argues in its Motion that Dr. Lipton's utilization of DTI study of the Plaintiff does not comport with the second and third reliability requirements of FED. R. Evid. 702. FED. R. Evid. 702 acts as the guidepost for the admissibility of expert testimony. U.S. v. Wilson, 484 F.3d 267, 274-75 (4th Cir. 2007). The rule provides:

If scientific, technical, or other specialized knowledge will assist the trier of fact to understand the evidence or to determine a fact in issue, a witness qualified as an expert by knowledge, skill, experience, training, or education, may testify thereto in the form of an opinion or otherwise, if (1) the testimony is based upon sufficient facts or data, (2) the testimony is the product of reliable principles and methods, and (3) the witness has applied the principles and methods reliably to the facts of the case.

FED. R. Evid. 702. The proponent of the testimony must establish its admissibility by a preponderance of proof. Cooper v. Smith & Nephew, Inc., 259 F.3d 194, 199 (4th Cir. 2001).

In response to Daubert v. Merrell Dow Pharmaceuticals, Inc., 509 U.S. 579 (1993), and to the many cases applying Daubert, including Kumho Tire Co. v. Carmichael, 526 U.S. 137 (1999), Rule 702 was amended in 2000 to affirm the trial court's role as gatekeeper and to provide some general standards to be used in assessing the reliability and helpfulness of proffered expert testimony. See FED. R. Evm. 702 advisory committee's note; see also Daubert, 509 U.S. at 589 (in considering the admissibility of expert testimony, a district court acts as a gatekeeper and must assess whether an expert's proffered testimony is both sufficiently reliable and relevant).

Rule 702 was intended to liberalize the introduction of relevant expert evidence. Cavallo v. Star Enter., 100 F.3d 1150, 1158-59 (4th Cir. 1996). It is not necessary for the Court to determine that the proffered evidence is irrefutable or certainly correct. See id. As stated by the Daubert Court, "it would be unreasonable to conclude that the subject of scientific testimony must be 'known' to a certainty; arguably there are no certainties in science." Daubert, 509 U.S. at 591. As with all other admissible evidence, expert testimony is subject to being tested by "[v]igorous cross-examination, presentation of contrary evidence, and careful instruction on the burden of proof." Id. at 596.

The Daubert Court gave a non-exclusive list of factors that may be valuable tools in assessing the reliability of an expert's opinion, including: (1) whether the reasoning or methodology underlying the expert's opinion has been or could be tested; (2) whether the reasoning or methodology has been subject to peer review and publication; (3) whether the technique has a high known or potential rate of error and whether there are standards controlling its operations; and (4) the level of acceptance of the reasoning or methodology by the relevant professional community. Daubert, 509 U.S. at 593-94.

1 growing naturally and directly out of research they have conducted independent of the litigation, or whether they have developed their opinions expressly for purposes of testifying." Daubert v.

Merrell Dow Pharmaceuticals, Inc., 43 F.3d 1311, 1317 (9th Cir. 1995). In the present matter, Dr. Lipton did not develop any opinions expressly for the purpose of testifying. Rather, Dr. Lipton is Plaintiffs treating clinician. Dr. Lipton's treatment of Plaintiff, his analysis of the DTI study, and the testimony he is expected to give at trial concerning these matters have all grown naturally and directly out of research and other activities conducted completely independent of this lawsuit. In fact, Dr. Lipton's practice only accepts referrals from other physicians who generally are referring the patient for a specific clinical question. (Lipton Trial Depo., p. 96.) In his clinical practice, Dr. Lipton performs the type of DTI analysis performed on Plaintiff for approximately three patients per month and has been doing so for years. (Lipton Trial Depo., p. 109.)

However, even if the analysis of the reliability of DTI and its use by Dr. Lipton was confined to the factors set forth in **Daubert** Defendant's Motion must still be denied.

B. Dr. Lipton's Utilization of the DTI Study Satisfies the Daubert Factors

i. DTI has been tested.

In its Motion, Defendant represents that the use of the DTI study for diagnosis of an individual patient has not been confirmed by testing to be a reliable method and cites the report of its retained expert, Dr. Maldjian. As an initial matter, it does not appear that Dr. Maldjian's report actually contains this statement or a similar statement of opinion. It also does not appear to contain a statement that reliability testing is impossible in the individual context.

The theory, or technique, being challenged is the use of DTI to diagnose brain injury in an individual. There is no question that DTI is a reliable method for indicating the presence of brain injury and that it is being used in the clinical setting to diagnose brain injury in individual patients. (Lipton Trial Depo., pp. 28, 53-54, 57-58; Aff. of Lipton, 18.) As described in more

detail below, there is ample peer-reviewed literature endorsing the methodology used by Dr. Lipton in his assessment of Plaintiff. There have been numerous studies in which DTI has been shown to reliably indicate the presence of brain injury. Finally, the reliability of the results obtained by Dr. Lipton in his assessment of DTI for the purposes of diagnosing brain injury is ensured by the various safeguards and tests employed as part of his methodology to minimize erroneous findings.

li. DTI has been subjected to extensive peer review and publication.

As explained by the Daubert Court, while peer review and publication are pertinent considerations, "[p]ublication (which is but one element of peer review) is not a *sine qua non* of admissibility; it does not necessarily correlate with reliability, and in some instances well-grounded but innovative theories will not have been published. Some propositions, moreover, are too particular, too new, or of too limited interest to be published." Daubert, 509 U.S. at 593.

However, "submission to the scrutiny of the scientific community is a component of 'good science,' in part because it increases the likelihood that substantive flaws in methodology will be detected." ~~Id.~~

Defendant submits that its retained expert, Dr. Maldjian, "recounts at Paragraph 3 of [bis] affidavit that there is no 'medical literature establishing or otherwise endorsing this single subject versus group statistical analysis for DTI data as a reliable method of diagnosing individual brain injuries.'" (See Defendant's Motion, p. 3.) In actuality, in his affidavit, Dr. Maldjian states he is merely *unaware* of any such medical literature. (Aff. of Maldjian, ¶ 3.) Regardless, the fact of the matter is that such medical literature does exist. Thousands of papers have been published in peer reviewed journals concerning the use and applications of DTI, many

of which have specifically concerned DTI and traumatic brain injury. (Aff. of Lipton, *1* 11.) In

1
1
1

fact, numerous peer-reviewed studies have established that abnormal anisotropy as measured by DTI demonstrates evidence of traumatic brain injury pathology not detectable using other imaging methods. (Aff. of Lipton,, 11.) The classic paper describing the basis of using DTI for examining white matter in the brain was published in 1995. (Lipton Trial Depo., p. 28.) A collection of articles addressing this subject is attached hereto as Exhibit 5.

Dr. Lipton himself **has** authored numerous peer-reviewed papers concerning the use of DTI to diagnose traumatic brain injury. (Lipton Trial Depo., p. 14; see also Exhibit 5.) One of these papers reported both group and single subject analyses of DTI in chronic mild traumatic brain injured patients, showing the ability of DTI to detect evidence of brain injury in individual subjects. (Lipton Trial Depo., pp. 58-60; see also Exhibit 5.)

The use of DTI to diagnose brain injury **has** certainly been submitted to, and has withstood the scrutiny of, the scientific community.

iii. Known/Potential Rate of Error

In assessing the reliability of a particular scientific technique, consideration should generally be given the known or potential rate of error and the existence and maintenance of standards controlling the technique's operation. Daubert, 509 U.S. at 594.

While Dr. Maldjian notes in his report that Dr. Lipton "never describes the method he used to perform the quantitative analysis," he nevertheless goes on to note his perceived shortcomings of Dr. Lipton's method based solely on his assumptions as to the methodology used. (Maldjian Report, p. 1; Affidavit of Maldjian,, 3.) It is true that Dr. Lipton's report does not delve into technical details and, therefore, Dr. Maldjian, at the time he created his report and affidavit, would not have known the method used by Dr. Lipton. The technical details are

specifically not included in Dr. Lipton's report, just as the technical details of any other MRI

time. (Aff. of Lipton, 18.) For reasons explained above, Dr. Lipton's implementation of such

1
1
1

safeguards was not noted on his clinical treatment-based report to another treating clinician and was likely not known to Dr. Maldjian at the time he formed his opinions.

The procedures employed by Dr. Lipton minimize any chance of false positives, and therefore, ascertain the true areas of abnormality.

iv. DTI is accepted by the relevant medical community.

DTI has been approved by the FDA and is widely used as a clinical diagnostic tool. (Lipton Trial Depo., pp. 28, 56.) The use of the DTI modality requires computer-based post-processing of the images, something with which many radiologists may be unfamiliar or uncomfortable. Also, no meaningful diagnostic information can be gained from the review of the "raw" DTI images. These requirements, combined with the fact that normative data has not been widely disseminated, are likely impeding the even greater use of DTI. These issues are not unique to DTI. They apply to many advanced neuroimaging techniques, such as spectroscopy, perfusion imaging and functional MRI. Despite these limitations, these techniques are all in current clinical use.

Regardless, DTI has been accepted by the relevant medical community and is being used clinically for individual diagnostic purposes, including the diagnosis of traumatic brain injury. This fact is confirmed by F. Reed Murtagh, **M.D.**, a neuroradiologist whose affidavit is attached hereto as Exhibit 6. Dr. Murtagh, a member of the Diagnostic Imaging Department of the Moffitt Cancer Center and Research Institute and also a professor in the Department of Oncological Sciences at the University of South Florida College of Medicine at the Moffitt Cancer Center, has been actively involved in **MRI** since 1984 and DTI since 2004. (Aff. of Murtagh, ¶¶ 3, 5, 7.) Dr. Murtagh confirms that DTI is currently being used to diagnose brain

injury in individual patients using the method employed by Dr. Lipton; "is generally accepted by

the medical community;" and "is clinically reimbursable by most insurance companies." (Aff. of Murtagh, 5, 10.)

Also attached hereto is the affidavit of Randall R. Benson, M.D., which provides additional evidence of the relevant medical community's acceptance of the use of DTI to diagnose brain injury in individuals. (See Aff. of Benson, attached as Exhibit 7.) Mr. Benson is a neurologist employed by Detroit Medical Center and Wayne State University. (Aff. of Benson, 'if 1.) In his affidavit, submitted in opposition to the defendant's Motion *in Limine* to Preclude Dr. Benson's DTI testimony in the case of Rye v. Kia Motors America, Inc., Case No. 07-701204-NP, then pending in the Wayne County, Michigan Circuit Court, Dr. Benson avers that, at least at the time of his affidavit, there were 3,472 papers on DTI published in peer-reviewed journals, of which 83 concerned DTI and traumatic brain injury. (Aff. of Benson, 'il 3.) In the Rye case, the defendant sought to exclude Dr. Benson's testimony that, based on his DTI analysis of the plaintiff, he was of the opinion that the plaintiff had sustained a traumatic brain injury. The court denied the defendant's motion. (See Rye Order, attached as Exhibit 8.)

Dr. Benson has been using advanced MRI imaging to study brain injuries in former National Football League players. (Aff. of Benson, 'if 2.) On January 4, 2010, Dr. Benson testified before the United States House Judiciary Committee at a field hearing on the subject of brain injuries in football players. (Aff. of Benson, 'if 2.) He suggested that the use of advanced imaging methods, including DTI, would improve the diagnosis and management of concussions in sports. (Aff. of Benson, 'if 2; see also Written Testimony of Randall R. Benson, M.D., attached as Exhibit 9.) In his testimony to the House Judiciary Committee, Dr. Benson explained that "DTI is able to 'visualize' diffuse axonal injury from [traumatic brain injury]." (See Ex. 9.) His testimony also specifically endorses the voxel-based analysis, used by Dr. Lipton, as a diagnostic

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

admission of the challenged expert testimony. LaMasa v. Bachman, 56 A.D.3d 340 (N.Y. App.

1
1
1

CONCLUSION

WHEREFORE, Plaintiff respectfully moves this Court to deny Defendant's Motion *in Limine* Concerning Diffusion Tensor Imaging Studies.

By: /s/ Elizabeth P. Marlow
Richard S. Rosen (Fed ID: 3648)
Andrew D. Gowdown (Fed ID: 7577)
Elizabeth P. Marlow (Fed ID: 9716)
ROSEN, ROSEN & HAGOOD, LLC
134 Meeting Street, Suite 200
Charleston, SC 29401
(843) 577-6726 (o)
(843) 724-8036 (f)
rsrosen@rrhlawfirm.com
agowdown@rrhlawfirm.com
emarlow@rrhlawfirm.com

17

April 30, 2010
Charleston, SC

INDEX TO EXHIBITS

EXHIBIT;	NUMBER
MR Imaging of the Brain Without Contrast Report of July 15, 2009	1
C.V. of Michael L. Lipton, M.D., Ph.D.	2
Michael L. Lipton, M.D. Deposition Excerpts	3
Affidavit of Michael L. Lipton, M.D., Ph.D.	4
Articles	5
Affidavit of F. Reed Murtagh, M.D.	6
Affidavit of Randan R. Benson, M.D. (<i>Rye v. Kia Motors America, Inc., et al</i>)	7
Order on Defendants' Motion in Limine to Preclude Testimony of Dr. Randan Benson (<i>Rye v. Kia Motors America, Inc., et al</i>)	8
Written Testimony of Randan R. Benson, M.D. before the Bouse Judiciary Committee (January 4, 2010)	9
LaMasa v. Bachman, 2005 WL 1364515 (N.Y. Sup. 2005)	10
LaMasa v. Bachman, 56 A.D.3d 340 (N.Y. App. Div. 2008)	11

EXHIBIT 1

Montefiore • Moses Division

111 East 210th Street
Bronx, NY 10467

Department of Radiology

(718) 920-4879

DOS 07/15/2009 **Acc#** 8281782

Typed 07/27/2009

Typed By JCW-SD

MR# 03223994

Patient WEISSMAN, Huannl yang

DOB: 10/30/1979

Requested by: FINKEL, MORTON

AUending Name: FINKEL, MORTON

Location PR

Radiologist LIPTON, MICHAEL L MO

Dr. Lipton: Acc: 8281782; MRN: 03223994; DOS: 07/15/2009; DOD: 07/27/2009; Patient Name: Weissman Hua:ani yan.
EXAMINATION: MR imaging of the brain without contrast.

IMPRESSION: Multifocal diffusion abnormalities consistent with axonal injury, as described below.

CLINICAL INDICATION: Head injury.

INTERP TATION: NOh contrast MRI of the brain was performed including diffusion tensor imaging.

The oveell configuration of the hrain and ventricles are **unremarkable**. Small areas of signal hyperintensity are present on the FLAIR images in the subcortical white matter at the left frontal convexity. No other area of signal abn.ormality and no evidence of mass effect is present on the structural _images. No evidence of hemorrhage is present.

Quantitative assessment of: fractional anisotropy images demonstrates multiple areas of abnormal FA in the subcortical white matter of the cerebral hemispheres. Arees of flow FA are clusteted in the left temporoparietal region and in the left internal capsule/corona. Additional areas of flow FA, Qflesser magnitude, are present in the right frontal region. These findings are consistent with axonal iajury due to prior trauma.

Approved by: LIPTON, MICHAEL, MD

FINKEL, MORTON
133 E. 73RD STREET
NEW YORK, NY 10021

Confidential Patient Information

Plaintiff- 0930

EXHIBIT 2

MICHAEL L. LIPTON, M.D., PH.D.

CURRENT POSITION

Associate Professor of Radiology, Psychiatry and Behavioral Sciences and Neurology

Associate Director, Gross Magnette Resonance Research Center, Albert Einstein College of Medicine

Director of Radiology Research, Albert Einstein College of Medicine

Medical Director, MRI Services, Montefiore Medical Center

Visiting Scientist, The Nathan S. Kline Institute for Psychiatric Research

CERTIFICATION

National Board of Medical Examiners
American Board of Radiology

- Diagnostic Radiology (1995)
 - Certificate of Added Qualification in Neuroradiology (1997)
 - Maintenance of Certification in Neuroradiology (2007)
- Basic Life Support - Provider Level
Advanced Cardiac Life Support Provider Level

LICENSURE

New York

New Jersey

DEA Controlled Substance License

PROFESSIONAL APPOINTMENTS

2009-Present Albert Einstein College of Medicine Bronx, NY

Associate Director, Gross Magnette "Resonance" Research Center

2009-Present The Nathan S. Kline Institute for Psychiatric Research

Visiting Scientist

Orangeburg, NY

2002-Present Montefiore Medical Center

Bronx, NY

Medical Director, MRI Services

2002-Present Albert Einstein College of Medicine

Bronx, NY

Director, Division of Radiology Research

1997-2008 The Nathan S. Kline Institute for Psychiatric Research

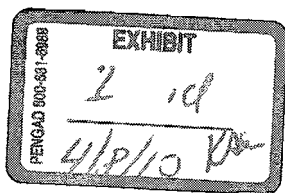
Senior Research Scientist

Orangeburg, NY

1997-Present Montefiore Medical Center

Bronx, NY

Attending Radiologist



1997-2002 The Nathan S. Kline Institute for Psychiatric Research

Visiting Scientist Orangeburg, NY

1995-Present Jacobi Medical Center Bronx, NY
Voluntary Attending Radiologist

1995-1998 Woodhull Medical & Mental Health Center Brooklyn, NY

Visiting Attending Radiologist

1993-1995 Woodhull Medical & Mental Health Center Brooklyn, NY

Visiting Assistant Attending Radiologist

ACADEMIC APPOINTMENTS

2009-Present Albert Einstein College of Medicine Bronx, NY
Associate Professor of Radiology, Psychiatry and Behavioral Sciences and Neuroscience

2007-Present Albert Einstein College of Medicine Bronx, NY
Associate Professor of Clinical Radiology, Psychiatry and Behavioral Sciences

1997-2007 Albert Einstein College of Medicine Bronx, NY

Assistant Professor of Radiology

1995-Present Albert Einstein College of Medicine Bronx, NY
Clinical Fellow

PROFESSIONAL TRAINING

1995-1997 Montefiore Medical Center Bronx, NY

Fellow in Neuroradiology

1991-1995 Montefiore Medical Center Bronx, NY

Resident in Diagnostic Radiology

1990-1991 Brookdale Hospital Medical Center Brooklyn, NY

Intern in Internal Medicine

EDUCATION

2002-2007 Albert Einstein College of Medicine Bronx, NY

- Doctor of Philosophy
- Department of Neuroscience, Sue Golding Graduate Division
- Dissertation: "Not etched in stone: dynamics of the hand map in primary somatosensory cortex"
- Advisor: Craig A. Branch, Ph.D

2001-2002 Albert Einstein College of Medicine Bronx, NY

- Master of Science with distinction
- Department of Neuroscience, Sue Golding Graduate Division

1983-1990 Boston University Boston, MA

- Bachelor of Arts and Doctor of Medicine, *cum laude* in the Six-Year Medical Program

- College of Liberal Arts and the School of Medicine
- Minor in Spanish Literature

HONORS

Harold G. Jacobson Outstanding Teacher Award
 Department of Radiology, Albert Einstein College of Medicine
 Outstanding Teacher Award for 2000 Nervous System & Human Behavior Course
 Core course for second-year medical students at Albert Einstein College of Medicine
 Roentgen Resident/Fellow Research Award
 Radiological Society of North America
 Milton Eisenhower Outstanding Graduating Resident Award
 Department of Radiology, Albert Einstein College of Medicine
 Chief Resident in Diagnostic Radiology
 Department of Radiology, Albert Einstein College of Medicine
 Leo M. Davidoff Society Award for Excellence as a House Officer in the Training of Medical Students
 Albert Einstein College of Medicine

National Merit Scholar

GRANT SUPPORT

P.I.: Michael L. Lipton, M.D., Ph.D. Active Dates: Pending Effort: 30%
Agency: NIH/NINDS
Type: 1R01NS065970

Predicirng Long-term Cognitive Impairment after Mild Head Injury

Summary: The goal of this study is to validate DTI as a predictive marker of significant brain injury and

predictor of long-term executive dysfunction following mild TBI

P.I.: Michael L. Lipton, M.D., Ph.D., Core Leader Active Dates: Renewal Pending Effort: 20%

Agency: NIH/NIA

Type: P01 AG003949-26

Title: The Einstein Aging Study Neuroimaging Core

Summary: The Neuroimaging Core performs magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) and spectroscopy (MRSI) of the brain on participants in the Einstein Aging Study (EAS; P.I. Richard B. Lipton, M.D.), for subsequent use in addressing specific aims of the EAS.

P.I.: Michael L. Lipton, M.D. & Ph.D. Active Dates: 3/1/2008-3/31/2010 Effort: 5%

Agency: Repligen

Type: Corporate Grant

Title: "A Phase III Study to Demonstrate the Efficacy and Safety of RG1068 (Synthetic Human Secretin)-Enhanced Magnetic Resonance Cholangiopancreatography (MRCP) in the Evaluation of Subjects with a History of Acute or Acute Recurrent Pancreatitis"

Summary: The goal of this study is to demonstrate that RG1068-enhanced MRCP improves sensitivity in the detection of pancreatic duct abnormalities compared to unenhanced MRCP without loss of specificity, using an

MRCP-based truth standard

EJ., Nunzio Pomara, M.D

Active Dates: 6/1/2008-12/31/2009

5%

Agency: Elan Pharmaceuticals
Corporate Grant

Title: "ELN115727-301: A Phase III, Multicenter, Randomized, Double-Blind, Placebo-Controlled, Parallel Group, Efficacy and Safety Trial of Bapineuzumab (AAB-001, ELN115727) in Patients with Mild to Moderate Alzheimer's Disease who are Apolipoprotein E4 Non-Carriers"

Summary: This is a Phase III multicenter, placebo-controlled study to examine the safety and efficacy of bapineuzumab, a recombinant humanized anti-amyloid beta (anti-Aβ) peptide monoclonal antibody, in outpatients aged 50 to <89 years with mild to moderate Alzheimer's disease (AD) who are Apolipoprotein E4 (APOE4) non-carriers.

Agency: NIB/NICMH

P.I.: Raanan Arens,
M.D

Active Dates: 12/1/2007-11/30/2012

Effort: 5%

Type: R01-HD053693-0182

Summary: The goal of this study is to evaluate the anatomical and functional risk factors leading to sleep apnea

Title: "Pathophysiology of OSAS in obese children 8-17 years old"

10 obese children, and the effect of adenotonsillectomy and weight loss or weight gain on these subjects. R01-DA021305

U.: Jay Nierenberg, M.D., Ph.D
Agency: NIH/NIDA

Active Dates: 9/30/2007-5/30/2012

5%

Title: "Longitudinal Study of Brain Recovery Following Abstinence from Cocaine"

Summary: This project investigates the relationships between white matter integrity, regional brain volumes, neuropsychological measures and clinical variables in patients recovering from cocaine dependence using

... - magnetic resonance cognitive testing and clinical assessment.

Nunzio Pomara M.D

Active Dates: 3/1/2007-2/29/2012

Effort: 5%

Agency: NIMH

R01-MH080405

Title: "Plasma and CSF A-Beta peptides in late-onset major depression"

Summary: The major goal of this project is to conduct a 3 year longitudinal study to test the hypothesis that elderly individuals with late-onset LLMD will have higher plasma Aβ42 level and Aβ42/Aβ40 ratio and greater reduction in Aβ42 during longitudinal follow-up relative to controls, and to examine whether measures of Aβ42 will be associated with greater cognitive decline and/or the development of AD in elderly individuals with late-onset LLMD. Another goal is to determine if changes in plasma Aβ42 levels are paralleled by similar

changes in cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) Aβ42 in a subset of subjects.

U.: Craig A. Branch Ph.D

Active Dates: 6/1/2007-5/31/2008

Agency: NIH/NCRR

Type: S10-RR023534

Project: 7 Tesla upgrade for basic psychiatric research

Summary: The major goal of this project is to acquire an existing MRI equipment.

P.I.: Craig A. Branch Ph.D

Active Dates: 5/1/2007-4/30/2008

Agency: NIH/NCRR

Type: S10-RR022972

Title: "3 Tesla MRI for psychiatric applications"

Summary: The major goal of this project is to upgrade the NKI high field MRI equipment to permit rapid

functional study **Of** neuro-psychiatric disorders.

EJ..Michael L. Lt.pton M.D

Active Dates: 1/1/2002-11/30/2007

E.tiru:t. 75%

Agency: NIMH

K08-MH67082

Titk; "Neurophysiologic Basis and Specificity of fMRI"

Summary: Thus proJect aims to optimize high resolution fMRI in nonhuman primates, assess limits on spatial and temporal resolution and correlate with invasive electrophysiology in order to probe the relationship

between the fMRI effect and neuronal activation.

Et, Paul Atsen. MD

Active Dates: 4/1/2005 1/31/2007

Consultant

Agency: Neurochem, Inc.

Title: Corporate Grant (Protocol #1...758007)
"A Phase III Study of the Efficacy of..."

Title: "A Phase III Study of the Efficacy and Safety of Alzhemed in Patients with Mild to Moderate Alzheimer's Disease" - "-----N-----W"-----

EJ..Charles Schroeder Ph.D

Active Dates: 3/1/2003-2/28/2008

E.ffru:t.10%

Ag.ency: NIMH

R01

Title: "Neurophysiological Basis of fMRI"

Summary: The specific aims are: 1 To Identify Neural Correlates of BOLD-fMRI 2. To Optimize the Spatial and Temporal Resolution of fMRI 3. To Define the Neuropharmacology of Activity-Hemodynamic Coupling 4. To Determine the Relations of Cognitive fMRI to ERPs and to Brain Processes.

P.I.; LeonJ Thal, *MD*

Active Dates: 12/1/2002-11/30/2007

Eff2!:t. 5%

Agmcy.: NIA, Pfizer, Esai and Roche

#3P50AG0513116S4 and addtional corporate funds.

"A Randomized, Double-Blind, Placebo-Controlled Trial to Evaluate the Safety and Efficacy of Vitamin E and Donepezil Hydrochloride (Aricept) to Delay Clinical Progression from Mild Cognitive Impairment (MCI) to Alzheimer's Disease (AD)"

Summary: The goal of this study is to determine if Vitamin E and Donazepil delay progression from MCI to AD.

P.L Robert Bilder, Ph.D

Active Dates: Ended 1/31/2002

Effort: 10%

Agency; Philip Morris U.S.A. Worldwide Scientific Affairs

Corporate Grant

Title: "Nicotine Effects on Brain Activation"

Summary: The major goals of this project are to determine the effects of intravenous nicotine infusions on cognitive performance and brain activations using functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI) in healthy non-smoking adults.

CONFERENCE PRESENTATIONS..

Lipton M, Bello JA, The superior ophthalmic vein on CT- physiologic monitoring of intracranial pressure; RSNA 1996

Lipton M, Bello JA, CT autostereography in the diagnosis of cerebral aneurysms; ASNR 1996.

Lipton M, Bello JA, Mechal deviation of the cervical internal carotid artery clinical importance of an anatomie vanant; ASNR 1997

Lipton M, Bello JA, Baksht S, Many faces of the concha bullosa; **ASNR** 1997

Lipton M, Bello JA, What does CT angiography add to the evaluation of intracranial aneurysms?; **RSNA** 1997

Lipton, M.L, Branch, C.A., Lewis, D.P., Hrabec J., Helpert J.A., Differences in spatial extent of activation: BOLD vs. CBF (FAIR); **ASNR** 1999

Lipton, M.L, Trilateral schizencephaly: unusual manifestation of a known migrational disorder **ASNR** 1999

Lipton, M.L, Branch, C.A., Lewis, D.P., Hrabec J., Helpert J.A., Optimized spatial extent of nonselective inversion in flow sensitive alternating inversion recovery (FAIR) maximizes CBF contrast; **ISMRM** 1999

Lipton, M.L, Branch, C.A., Lewis, D.P., Hrabec J., Helpert J.A., Differences in spatial extent of activation: BOLD vs. CBF (FAIR); **ISMRM** 2000

Lipton, M.L, Pell, G, Hrabec J, Branch, CA, Helpert, J.A, T2* variability between brain regions is not greater at 3.0T than at 1.5T: implications for BOLD fMRI; **RSNA** 2000.

Lipton M.L, Pell GS, Branch CA, Hrabec J, Lewis DP, Helpert JA, T2* variability across brain regions is similar at 3.0T and 1.5T: implications for BOLD fMRI; **ISMRM** 2001

Lipton M.L, Pell GS, Hrabec J, Branch CA, Optimization of Functional **MR** Imaging Sensitivity: Activation Extent Modulated by TE and Tissue T2* at 1.5 and 3.0 Tesla; **ASNR** 2002.

Lipton M.L, Schroeder CE, Branch CA, Subregions of *macaque* somatosensory cortex are delineated by fMRI at 7 Tesla; **ISMRM** 2002.

Lipton M.L, Schroeder CE, Branch CA, High resolution somatosensory fMRI in *Macaques* at 7 Tesla; **RSNA** 2002.

Lipton M.L, Schroeder CE, Branch CA, Cortical activation ipsilateral to tactile and electrical somatosensory stimulation detected with high field fMRI in macaques: a new finding elucidated with invasive electrophysiology; **ISMRM** 2003.

Lipton M.L, Fu KM, Branch, CA, O'Connell N, Gerum S, Schroeder CE, Ipsilateral response in area 3b: demonstration with fMRI and electrophysiology, Society for Neuroscience 2003.

Bleicher AG, **Lipton M**, Popper A, Brown LL, Activation of basal ganglia circuits with a neutral visual stimulus, Society for Neuroscience 2003.

Lipton M.L, Branch, CA, O'Connell N, Gerum S, Schroeder CE, Bilateral response to unilateral hand stimulation in primary somatosensory cortex, Society for Neuroscience 2004.

O'Connell MN, McGinnis T, Mills A, Lakatos P, **Lipton ML**, Branch CA, Schroeder CE, Spatiotemporal Dynamics Of Unisensory And Multisensory Processes In Neocortex, Society for Neuroscience 2004

IJpton ML, Papolos D, Lombard J, Nierenbergj, Hoptman M, Yhu S, Neuroimaging Findings Specific for Bipolar Disorder in Children: Quantitative Structural and Diffusion Tensor Imaging, American Society of Neuroradiology 2005.

IJpton ML, Mack D, Fu KMG, O'Connell MN, Branch CA, Schroeder CE, Different spatial extent of response to digit stimulation in contralateral and ipsilateral Area 3b, Society for Neuroscience 2005.

Lo C, Slufteh K, Bello JA, **IJpton ML**, Diffusion Tensor MRI (DTI) Distinguishes Patients with Cognitive Impairment Following Mild Traumatic Brain Injury (TBI), **ASNR** 2006

Zampoln R, Papolos A, Nierenbergj, Hoptman M, Papolos D, **IJpton ML**, White matter deficits correlate with limbic structural asymmetry in Pediatric Bipolar Disorder: a diffusion tensor imaging study, Organisation for Human Brain Mapping 2006.

IJpton ML, O'Connell N, Mills A, Branch CA, Schroeder CE, Bimanual integration begins at the lowest level of cortical somatosensory processing. Society for Neuroscience 2006.

Gellella E, Gold T, Lo C, Slufteh K, Ardekaru BA, Bello JA, **IJpton ML**, Not So Minor Head Injury Diffusion Tensor Imaging (DTI) Identifies White Matter Deficits in Patients with

Cognitive Impairment Following Mild-Traumatic Brain Injury (TBI), RSNA 2006.

Gellella E, Lo C, Slufteh K, Bello JA, **IJpton ML**, Evidence of microstructural White Matter Injury in Uninjured Patients Following Very Mild Head Trauma, ASNR 2007

Lipton ML, Llszewski MC, O'Connell MN, Mills A, Smiley JF, Branch CA, Schroeder CE, Not etched in stone: dynamics of the hand representation in primary somatosensory cortex, Society for Neuroscience 2007

Gellella EG, Lo C, Gold T, Ardekant BA, Slufteh K, Bello JA, **IJpton ML**, Evolution of diffusion tensor imaging findings after mild traumatic brain injury implications for treatment of a major public health problem, RSNA 2007

Musacchia G, Lakatos P, **Lipton ML**, Branch CA, Klinger M, Schroeder CE, Neuronal oscillations and excitability control in primary somatosensory cortex, Neuroscience 2008.

Dym RJ, **Lipton ML**, Is fMRI assessment of hemispheric language dominance as good as the Wada test? A meta-analysis, RSNA 2008.

Lipton M, re: Intracranial aneurysms, New England Journal of Medicine, 1997 June 12, 336(24): 1758-9

Goldberg S, Mahadevia P, **Lipton ML**, Rosenbaum PS, Sinus histiocytosis with massive lymphadenopathy involving the orbit: reversal of compressive optic neuropathy after chemotherapy, Journal of Neuro-ophthalmology, 1998; 18(4): 270-275.

Lipton ML, Bello JA, Imaging carotid disease: comparison of noninvasive modalities with catheter angiography, Contemporary Diagnostic Radiology, 1999; 22(3): 1-6.

Lipton ML, Hrabec J, Lewis DP, Branch CA, Helpem JA, RF Excitation Profiles with FAIR: Impact of Truncation of the Arterial Input Function on Quantitative Perfusion, Journal of Magnetic Resonance Imaging, 2001; 13(2): 207-214.

Brown LL, Popper AM, **Lipton ML**, Gormley RM and Katz PM, Somatosensory Activation and Tissue Compartments in the Human Striatum: MRI and PET studies, in: Basal Ganglia VII (eds Nicholson, Lowse F.B. and Faull, R.L.M.), Plenum Press, New York 2002.

Yamush G, **Lipton ML**, Functional MRI: From Acquisition to Application, Einstein Journal of Biology and Medicine, 2004; 20(1): 2-9

Lipton ML, Keeping it Safe: MRI site design, operations and surveillance at an extended university health system. Journal of the American College of Radiology, 2004; 1(10): 749-754.

Lipton ML, Fu KMG, Branch CA, Schroeder CE, Ipsilateral Hand Input to Area 3b Revealed by Converging Hemodynamic and Electrophysiological Analyses in Macaque Monkeys, Journal of Neuroscience, 2006; 26(1); 180-185

Gold MM, Shifteh K, Bello JA, **Lipton ML**, Kaufman DM and Brown AD, Chorea-Acanthocytosis: A Mirror of Huntington Disease Case Report and Review of the Literature The Neurologist 2006; 12(6): 327-9

Parikh T, Shifteh K, **Lipton ML**, Bello JA, Brook AL, Deep brain reversible encephalopathy associated with secondary antiphospholipid syndrome, American Journal of Neuroradiology, 2007; 28(1): 76-8.

Lo C, Shifteh K, Gold T, E, Bello JA, **Lipton ML** Diffusion Tensor Imaging Abnormalities in Patients with Mild Traumatic Brain Injury and Neurocognitive Impairment, Journal of Computer Assisted Tomography, 2009; 33(2): 293-7

Gold ME, Shifteh K, Valdbetg S, Lombard J, **Lipton ML**, Brain Injury due to Ventricular Shunt Placement Delineated by DTI Tractography, The Neurologist, 2008; 14(4): 252-4.

Lipton ML, Gellella E, Lo C, Gold T, Ardekani BA, Shifteh K, Bello JA, Branch CA, Multifocal white matter ultrastructural abnormalities in mild traumatic brain injury with cognitive disability:

a voxel-wise analysis of diffusion tensor imaging, Journal of Neurotrauma. 2008; 25(11): 1335-

1342

Gold ME, **Lipton ML**, Diffusion Tensor Imaging of Axonal Degeneration Following Shear Injury, Journal of Neurology, Neurosurgery and Psychiatry, 2008; 79: 1374-1375.

Lipton ML, Gulko E, Zimmerman ME, Friedman BW, Kun M, Gellella E, Gold T, Slufteh K, Ardekaru BA, Branch CA, Not so mild head injury- diffusion tensor imaging implicates prefrontal axonal injury in executive function impairment following very mild traumatic brain injury, Radiology, 2009; 252:3 816-824.

Zimmerman ME, Pan JW, Hetherington HP, **Lipton ML**, Baigi K, Lipton RB, Hippocampal Correlates of Pain in Healthy Elderly Adults: A Pilot Study, Neurology, Neurology 2009, 73:1567-1570

Lipton ML, Lipton LG, Enhancing the Radiology learning experience with an electronic whiteboard, American Journal of Roentgenology, *in press*

Lipton ML, Lleszkowski MC, O'Connell MN, Mills A, Smiley JF, Branch CA, Charles E. Schroeder CE, Dynamic hand representation in primary somatosensory cortex, *in revision*.

BOOKS

Lipton ML, Totally Accessible MRI. A User's Guide to Principles, Technology and Applications Springer, New York, 2008.

INVITED LECTURES AND TEACHING POSTS

Albert Einstein College of Medicine

Lecturer - Nervous System and Human Behavior

Laboratory Instructor - Nervous System and Human Behavior

- Designed the Neuroimaging curriculum
- Developed print and web-based teaching materials

Clinical Conference Facilitator - Nervous System and Human Behavior

- Semi-weekly meetings with small groups of second-year students to work through clinical neurology/neuroscience cases.

Lecturer - Clinical and Developmental Anatomy - Head and Neck Anatomy

Laboratory Instructor - Clinical and Developmental Anatomy - Head and Neck Anatomy

- Developed web-based teaching materials

Sue Golding Graduate Division - Albert Einstein College of Medicine

Lecturer - Graduate Neuroanatomy

- Developed software CD for teaching and review of neuroanatomy/imaging in

humans and primates
Laboratory Instructor - Graduate Neuroanatomy
American Society of Neurorachology Annual Meeting
Scientific Session Moderator
2004 - 2005

Montefiore Radiology Review Course
Multiple lectures
1997 - 1998

New York Radiology Review Course
Session Moderator
Multiple lectures
Case-based reviews
2003 - 2005

MRI Physics: Balancing for Optimal Clinical Imaging

- Semiannual postgraduate course
- Designed, organized and taught single-handedly
- Developed comprehensive syllabus/text and teaching materials
- Authored a book based on the course (see above)

1998 - present

Visiting Lecturer: St Vincent's Medical Center
Bridgeport, Connecticut
2002 - present

Visiting Lecturer: Bridgeport Hospital
Bridgeport, Connecticut
2004 - present

Not etched in stone: dynamics of the band map in primary somatosensory cortex
Ben Gurion University and Soroka Medical Center
Beersheba, Israel
June 2006

Diffusion tensor MRI detects white matter lesions that correlate with limbic volume loss in children with bipolar disorder
Ben Gurion University and Soroka Medical Center
Beersheba, Israel
June 2006

Not so mild traumatic brain injury: diffusion tensor MRI lesions distinguish patients with persistent cognitive impairment following mild TBI
Hadassah University School of Medicine
Jerusalem, Israel
June 2006

Diffusion tensor MRI detects white matter lesions that correlate with limbic volume loss in children with bipolar disorder
Hadassah University School of Medicine

Jerusalem, Israel

June 2006

Not etched in Stone: dynamics of the band map in primary somatosensory cortex

NUI-NINDS

June 2007

Improving White Matter Imaging with Diffusion - Visiting Professor

Staten Island University Hospital- New York

August 2007

Advanced imaging of Stroke

Emergency Radiology Course - New York

October 2007

Imaging Patients With Renal Insufficiency Is Gadolinium Contraindicated Or Relatively Contraindicated?

AIM Symposium - New York

November 2008

Quick or Brain? Evidence based determinations in acute stroke imaging for therapy

AIM Symposium - New York

November 2008

Stroke Management 2008 Moderator

AIM Symposium - New York

November 2008

Neuroradiology Board Review

Jacobi Medical Center

March 2009

Neuroradiology Board Review

Staten Island University Hospital

April 2009

Stroke Management 2009 Moderator

AIM Symposium - New York

November 2009

RESEARCH STUDENTS MENTORED

Undergraduates:

Alex Papoulos, Ithaca College

Jordana Schneider, Yeshiva University

Aimee Krausz, Yeshiva University

PhD Student Thesis Advisory Committees:

Stefanie Rader, Albert Einstein College of Medicine

Medical Students:

Stephen Yhu, MD, Albert Einstein College of Medicine

Marc Katzman, MD, Albert Einstein College of Medicine

Gail Yarmish, MD, Albert Einstein College of Medicine

Richard Zampolin, MD, Albert Einstein College of Medicine

Mark Lisewski, MD with distinction in research, Albert Einstein College of Medicine

Stella Valdborg, MD, Albert Einstein College of Medicine

Soplúa Rodriguez, Albert Einstein College of Medicine

Edwin Gulko, MD with distinction in research Albert Einstein College of Medicine

Daniel Krieger, MD with distinction in research Albert Einstein College of Medicine

Mendeth Weiss, MD, Albert Einstein College of Medicine

Dieudonne M. Nonga, Albert Einstein College of Medicine

Gunia P Parikh, New York Medical College

Anna Shlionsky, Mount Sinai School of Medicine

Residents:

Joachim Farinhas, MD

Art Blatcher, MD

William Gomes, MD, PhD

First prize winner, Montefiore Medical Center Radiology Research Day 2008

"NAA is Reduced During the Latent Period Preceding Pilocarpine-Induced Epilepsy"

Calvin Lo, MD

Third prize winner, Montefiore Medical Center Young Investigators Symposium 2007

"Diffusion Tensor MRI Distinguishes Patients With Cognitive Impairment Following Mild Traumatic Brain Injury"

Erik Gellella, MD

Second prize winner, Montefiore Medical Center Radiology Research Day 2008

"Diffusion Tensor Imaging (DTI) Findings in Acute and Chronic Mild Traumatic Brain Injury"

Amit Raveh, MD

Robert J Dym, MD

Judah Burns, MD

"DTI Helps Identify Link Between Concussions and Brain Tissue Injury", RSNA Weekly, September 8, 2009

"Brain injuries occult on CT, MR become visible with diffusion tensor imaging", Diagnostic Imaging Online, September 23, 2009, <http://www.diagnosticsimaging.com/Virtual-colonoscopy/mick/113619/1455089?ref=1>;

"Strong Link Found Between Concussions And Brain Tissue Injury", Science Daily, October 15, 2009, <http://www.sciencedaily.com/releases/2009/10/10B24115905.htm>

"Strong Link Found Between Concussions And Brain Tissue Injury", Science Blog, October 15, 2009, [http://www.fut.knc-bh.cnm/cms/s\[ne-link-found-between-concussions-and-brain-tissue-injury-24362.html](http://www.fut.knc-bh.cnm/cms/s[ne-link-found-between-concussions-and-brain-tissue-injury-24362.html)

"Obesity Puts Children at Risk for Spinal Abnormalities Tuesday", Elsevier Global Medical News, December 1, 2009, http://www.mcdonnell.com.auh/bid/84/ctl/d34535/0?_at=Pur%3E-Child-at-Risk-for-Spinal-abnormalities/Default.sn

"Overweight Children may Develop Back Pain and Spinal Abnormalities", Fox Business, December 1, 2009, <http://www.foxbusiness.com/stories/2009/12/01/overweight-children-develop-back-pain-and-spinal-abnormalities/>

"Consequences of mild traumatic brain injury" Interview on WVOX-AM, December 2009

"Consequences of mild traumatic brain injury" Interview on WRTN-FM, December 2009

COMMITTEES

Protocol Review Committee, Center for Advanced Brain Imaging, The Nathan S. Kline Institute for Psychiatric Research, Member 2000 - 2008.

Improving Organizational Performance Committee, Department of Radiology, Montefiore Medical Center, Member 2000 - 2002

Advisory Committee, The Gruss Magnetic Resonance Research Center, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, Member 2001 - 2007

Resident Research Review Committee, Department of Radiology, Albert Einstein College of Medicine and Montefiore Medical Center, Founding Chair 2002 - present.

MR1 Safety Committee, Montefiore Medical Center, Founding Chair 2002 - present.

Incidental Finding Management Committee, Center for Advanced Brain Imaging, The Nathan S. Kline Institute for Psychiatric Research, Chair 2004 - 2008.

MR1 Safety Committee, Center for Advanced Brain Imaging, The Nathan S. Kline Institute for Psychiatric Research, Chair 2004 - 2008.

Standards and Guidelines Committee of the Neuroradiology and Body MRI Commission, American College of Radiology, Member 2004 - 2006.

Education Committee of The American Society of Functional Neuroimaging, Member 2005-Present

Search Committee for the Director of the Gruss Magnetic Resonance Research Center, Albert

Einstein College of Medicine, 2006 - 2007

Institutional Review Board, Member, Nathan S. Kline Institute for Psychiatric Research 2008-2009

Committee on Appointments and Promotions, *ad hoc* member, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, 2008 - Present

Faculty Senator, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, 2008-2010

Committee on Appointments and Promotions Associate Professor's Committee, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, 2009 - 2011

Medical Student Projects Committee, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, 2009-Present

PEER REVIEW

Acta Radiologica

American Journal of Neuroradiology

Bram

Neuron

Neuroreport

Neuroscience and Biobehavioral Reviews

Radiology

PROFESSIONAL SOCIETY MEMBERSHIPS

American Society of Functional Neuroradiology - Charter Member

American Society of Neuroradiology Senior Member

American College of Radiology

American Medical Association

American Roentgen Ray Society

International Society for Magnetic Resonance in Medicine

New York Academy of Sciences

New York Roentgen Society

Organization for Human Brain Mapping

Society for Neuroscience

Radiological Society of North America

LANGUAGES SPOKEN

U.S. - 4

English, Spanish, Hebrew

EXHIBIT 3

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE DISTRICT OF SOUTH CAROLINA

FLORENCE DIVISION

-x

HUANNI YANG-WEISSMAN,

Plaintiff,

C.A. NO.

vs

4:07-CV-3643-RBH

SOUTH CAROLINA PRESTRESS
CORPORATION,

Defendant.

- - - -x

VIDEOTAPE TRIAL DEPOSITION of MICHAEL L.

LIPTON, M.D., Ph.D., taken by Plaintiff at the offices

of Fink & Carney Reporting and Video Services, 39 West
37th Street, Sixth Floor, New York, New York, on

Thursday, April 8, 2010, commencing at 10:32 a.m.,
before Karen Ann Carney, CSR, RPR, CMRS, and Notary

Public within and for the State of New York.

Fink & Carney Reporting and Video Services

39 West 37th Street* New York, New York 10018

(800) NYC-FINK * (212) 869-3063

1 Lipton, M.D.
2 the last word on the paper, although they might
3 not have been the nitty-gritty, hands-on in
4 every part. There is some variation.

5 The people in between also
6 contributed to the paper, or at least that's the
7 way it's supposed to be.

8 Oftentimes, you know, people get
9 authorship for various reasons and there is, you
10 know, kind of a whole dispute about this.
11 But --

12 Q You listed your publications in
13 your curriculum vitae?

14 A Yes, I have.

15 Q Do any of those deal with magnetic
16 resonance imaging, MRI?

17 A Yes; most of them do.

18 Q And many of them deal with
19 diffusion-tensor imaging, or DTI?

20 A Yes; several of them do.

21 Q Have you published any books?

22 A Yes, I have.

23 Q Can you tell us the books you've
24 published?

25 A I've published a textbook on

1 Lipton, M.D.

2 Q Dr. Lipton, how did you get
3 involved in the treatment of Huanni
4 Yang-Weissman?

5 A The initial contact that I
6 received was a telephone call from Dr. Finkel,
7 Dr. Morton Finkel, regarding the possibility of
8 performing an MRI study on Ms. Weissman.

9 Q Did he tell you why he wanted you
10 to perform a study?

11 A Well, he described her as a
12 patient who had had a head injury and who he
13 felt had significant brain injury and cognitive
14 impairment, and he was looking imaging to
15 document evidence of that to support his
16 diagnosis.

L7 Q And did you perform such a study?

18 A Yes, I did.

19 Q And did you issue a report?

20 A Yes, I did.

21 Q Let me hand to you a document
22 dated July 15th, 2009 (handing}. Would you tell
23 us what that is?

24 A (Perusing document.) This is my
25 report from the MRI study.

1 Lipton, M.D.

2 MR. ROSEN: I would like to
3 have that marked as an exhibit,
4 please.

5 (One-page report issued by
6 Michael Lipton, M.D., dated July 15,
7 2009 was marked as Plaintiff's
8 Exhibit No. 2 for identification, as
9 of this date.)

10 BY MR. ROSEN:

11 Q Doctor, what does your report show
12 or indicate?

13 A My report indicates multiple
14 abnormalities consistent with traumatic brain
15 injury.

16 Q Now, there was another MRI study
17 performed on Mrs. Yang shortly after this
18 collision in 2004. Have you seen that?

19 A Yes, I have.

20 Q Did that report report any
21 abnormalities?

22 A No, it did not.

23 Q How would you explain that?

24 A Well, I actually also reviewed
25 that study and -- well, I should say that

1 Lipton, M.D.

2 But, it's not just the field
3 strength. There are many changes that have
4 occurred in MRI besides the field strength.

5 Q How old is diffusion-tensor
6 imaging, DTI?

7 A Well, the classic paper that
8 really describes the basis of using
9 diffusion-tensor imaging for understanding
10 things about white matter in the brain was
11 published in 1995.

12 Q Tell us

13 A But the I mean, the real
14 application and use of DTI is something that is
15 really a late-1990s-and-beyond technology.

16 Q Is DTI in clinical use?

17 A Yes, it is.

18 Q Is it experimental?

19 A No.

20 Q All right. Is it used --

21 A People are certainly investigating
22 it and trying to make improvements. But it's,
23 you know, an FDA-approved technique that's in
24 clinical use.

25 Q You mentioned white matter.

1 Lipton, M.D.

2 A Based on this study, I would say
3 that she does.

4 Q Do you have an opinion, based upon
5 a reasonable degree of medical certainty, as to
6 whether or not she has brain damage?

7 A Yes. That opinion is with
8 reasonable medical certainty.

9 Q And what is that opinion?

10 A That she does.

11 Q Let me ask you this: Do you have
12 an opinion, based upon a reasonable degree of
13 medical certainty, as to the cause of Huanni
14 Yang-Weissman's brain damage?

15 A Yes. I believe it's due to an
16 impact on the left side of the head.

17 Q And is that consistent with the
18 history of the collision in 2004 between
19 Mrs. Yang's vehicle and the cernent truck?

20 A Yes, it is.

21 Q And you've seen photos of the
22 cernent truck?

23 A Yes, I have. Well, you mean
24 photos of the collision?

25 Q The collision.

1 Lipton, M.D.

2 consistent with her injury.

3 Q And also some areas on the DTI
4 that show brain damage?

5 A That's what we just looked at.

6 Q Let's talk about DTI for a few
7 minutes.

8 Is it in clinical use?

9 A Yes, it is.

10 Q And what does it do that other
11 studies do not do?

12 A Well, DTI, or diffusion-tensor
13 imaging, allows us to look at the movement of
14 water molecules through tissue.

15 And specifically, in looking at
16 the white matter of the brain, although DTI does
17 have other uses, it allows us to understand
18 things about the microscopie structure of the
19 brain's white matter that other imaging
20 modalities are notable to demonstrate.

21 And that could both be the normal
22 anatomy of the white matter or the presence of
23 pathology or abnormality of the whitematter.

24 Q Can diffusion-tensor imaging be
25 used to diagnose a particular patient?

1 Lipton, M.D.

2 A Yes, it can.

3 Q How do you do that?

4 A Well, the way we do that is by
5 generating quantitative images from
6 diffusion-tensor imaging and doing that in a
7 population of normal people and demonstrating
8 what the normal range of those measurements is
9 in the normal population and seeing whether the
10 patient falls inside or outside of that normal
11 range and how far outside of that normal range,
12 if they do indeed fall outside of it.

13 Q How do you achieve a, quote,
14 normal population?

15 A Well, we identify the normal --
16 patients as normal by doing quite an extensive
17
18 not have any evidence of any kind of medical
19 illness; they are not taking any
20 medications; no histories of substance abuse,
21 psychiatric disease or even symptoms that might
22 indicate any phases of a psychiatric illness;
23 that they don't have any neurological disease.
24 And it's a pretty extensive
25 process to screen these people and make sure

1 Lipton, M.D.

2 that they are normal.

3 Q And what kind of a normal
4 population do you use to compare Huanni
5 Yang-Weissman's studies?

6 A Well, what I just described.

7 Q Okay. But is it specifically
8 selected for her as opposed to anyone else?

9 A Well, we don't go out and find a
10 group of normal people for an individual
11 patient.

12 We have a population of normal
13 patients, and we do select the ones that are
14 used for the comparison when we want to assess
15 an individual patient based on -- particu y
16 on the age of that patient.

17 Q And what population do you select
18 based on the age of that patient?

19 A Well, we want our control subjects
20 to be within a ten-year window of the patient
21 that we're evaluating.

22 Q Is DTI in use in other medical
23 centers other than nstein and Montefiore?

24 A Yes, it is.

25 Q And is it in use throughout the

1 Lipton, M.D.

2 United States?

3 A I believe it's in use throughout
4 the world.

5 Q Have you yourself done studies
6 using DTI?

7 A Yes, I have.

8 Q And those studies are listed on
9 your curriculum vitae?

A They are.

11 Q And are there other studies

A The ones that are published are
12 listed there. There are others that are in the
13 process that are not.
14

15 Q Are other studies being published
16 by other doctors and authors?

A Yes.

18 Q I think we have some of those with
19 us.

20 And what I would like to do is
21 hand you a summary of those articles -- and I
22 think most of the articles or many of the
23 articles are here -- and I would like for you to
24 tell us whether any of these deal with DTI and
25 its uses (handing)?

1 Lipton, M.D.

2 MR. ROSEN: Why don't we go
3 off the record for a second while
4 counsel looks at this.

5 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time
6 is 11:24. We are the record.

7 {Discussion off the record.}

8 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are
9 back on the record. The time is now
11:26.

11 BY MR. ROSEN:

12 Q Dr. Lipton, I've handed you a
13 series of articles and a list of them. Let me
14 ask you before you look at that --

15 MR. TIERNEY: Let me just
16 put a general objection on the
17 record that these articles haven't
18 been produced. So, I object to the
19 referral to them.

20 Q Dr. Lipton, is there literature
21 endorsing the assessment of individual subjects
22 using DTI?

23 A Yes, there is.

24 Q Can DTI be used to detect
25 abnormalities due to traumatic brain injury?

1 Lipton, M.D.

2 A Yes.

3 Q Are there papers dealing with

4 that?

5 A There are.

6 Q Are these studies of individuals

7 or groups?

8 A Both.

9 Q Are there papers which support the
10 use of DTI to diagnose traumatic brain injury in
11 individual subjects?

12 A Yes, there are.

13 Q And could you identify a list of
14 those articles I provided you there -- or you
15 provided us, actually.

16 A I'm not sure what you mean by
17 "identify."

18 Q What is that in front of you?

19 A This is a list of articles.

20 Q And who produced that list?

21 A I did.

22 Q What are those articles?

23 A Well, this is a -- first of all,
24 this is a partial list of references regarding
25 the use of DTI in traumatic brain injury in

1 Lipton, M.D.
2 general, as well as, again, a partial list of
3 references regarding the use of DTI in the
4 assessment of individual patients, including the
5 ones that you asked about, which would be the
6 use of DTI in individual , or traumatic brain
7 injury patients.

8 MR. ROSEN: Madam reporter,
9 we would like to mark this as a
10 composite exhibit. I think it's
11 No. 7.

12 A Just to be clear, I didn't check
13 the -- because I didn't put this - I didn't
14 check that every article on the list is actually
15 in the pile.

16 Q Well, I me ask you to check that
17 the articles that are in the pile do deal with
18 DTI and are appropriately within that group of
19 articles. How about that?

20 A Okay.
21 (Perusing documents.)

22 MR. ROSEN: We can go off
23 the record for a minute while you do
24 that.

25 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time

1 Lipton, M.D.

2 is now 11:28. We are off the
3 record.

4 (Discussion off the record.)

5 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time
6 is now 11:28. This marks -- we are
7 back on the record.

8 A So, all of the articles, both on
9 the list and in the pile of articles, do deal
10 with diffusion-tensor imaging.

11 BY MR. ROSEN:

12 Q Is diffusion-tensor imaging
13 similar to the technique in other diagnostic
14 tests?

15 A I'm not sure exactly what you mean
16 by that.

17 Q Was anything peculiar or unusual
18 or different about DTI in which the methodology
19 or the technology is suspect compared to, say,
20 echocardiograms or ?

21 A I mean, DTI is a diagnostic test
22 that is a quantitative diagnostic test. So, I
23 guess in that sense it's similar to other
24 diagnostic tes where they can be quanti ed.

25 Q me ask you this: You compare

1 Lipton, M.D.

2 it's normal or not.

3 Q And that's what was done in your
4 study of Huanni Yang-Weissman?

5 A Yes.

6 Q Can there be something called
7 random variability or false positives?

8 A Those are definitely things that
9 occur whenever you do any kind of testing.

10 Q And how do you deal with that to
11 make sure that it doesn't affect the study that
12 you are doing?

13 A Well, whenever you do any type of
14 measurement, an inherent feature of making the
15 measurement is that the test may have some
16 degree of variability that is not -- that is due
17 to chance; that is not due to a true
18 abnormality.

19 So, for example, if we -- to take
20 kind of a simple concrete example, if we measure
21 your cholesterol and we find that it's high, you
22 need to ask the question, "Well, is the
23 cholesterol high because your cholesterol is
24 really high, or is it high because there might
25 be an error in the measurement of that

1 Lipton, M.D.

2 cholesterol due to random variation?"

3 And the way that we address this

4 problem if, by the way, we found that your
5 cholesterol was high and it wasn't real it

6 was due to random variation in the test - we

7 would call that a false positive result, meaning

8 we got a positive finding that doesn't really

9 reflect an abnormality.

10 And this is a problem that's

11 inherent to all types of diagnostic testing.

12 The way there are several ways
13 to deal with this problem.

14 The most important of these is to
15 characterize the range of normal, first of all;
16 and, secondly, to characterize the
17 reproducibility of the measurement.

18 So, meaning if we take the same
19 sample and we measure it multiple times, does
20 the test give us the same or a very similar
21 result?

22 If it gives us results that vary
23 widely, well, then, when we use it on you, we
24 don't know whether it's changing because of the

25 test having variability, or because there's

1 Lipton, M.D.

2 let's say, the medical benefit of a diagnostic
3 test or a drug the typical finding, if you
4 look at a journal article, is that this is
5 described as a significance value or sometimes
6 called a P value of 0.05.

7 But to put it in concrete terms,
8 what's generally accepted as being significant,
9 all right, is that there is a 5percent chance
10 that there might be a false positive.

11 So, if you, for example, look at a
12 study where they did a certain test and they
13 compared two groups of people and they found
14 that the test showed a significant difference
15 between those two groups, chances are that the
16 interpretation of that study will mean that
17 there is a 5 percent chance that those
18 differences are due to chance.

19 And those are the types of
20 those are the of criteria that are
21 typically used in medicine for making a decision
22 as to whether something is meaningful or is due
23 to random chance.

24 Q Does that apply to drugs, as well?

25 A Yes.

1 Lipton, M.D.

2 Q Asto whether they work or not?

3 A It applies to studies -- to

4 research studies in general.

5 Q So, what did you use in your

6 analysis here dealing with Huanni Yang-Weissman?

7 A So, in our case, the criteria that

8 we use to determine whether or not -- and in

9 this case, but also in the way we apply this

10 test to patients in general the criteria that

11 we use are much stricter.

12 So, the equivalent, if I can

13 translate into that sort of chance a false

14 positive, is that the equivalent in the study

15 that we use is that there is much less than a

16 tenth-of-a-percent chance that there is a

17 difference that is due to random chance.

18 Q And how do you accomplish that?

19 A Well, we define our normal range.

20 And the 5 percent chance of false

21 positives that I described as sort of being the

22 standard approach -- another way of describing

23 that is if you have a population of patients and

24 you perform the measurement on that population

25 of patients, you will -- patients I'm using

1 Lipton, M.D.

2 the term loosely; a population of individuals.

3 If we perform that test, we will
4 get a range of normal that can be plotted as
5 something that some may be familiar with as a
6 bell-shaped curve or what we sometimes call a
7 normal distribution.

8 It's the same idea when a teacher
9 gives a in class. Right. They expect that
10 if they design a good test, that there is going
11 to be a range of scores on that test, and they
12 will form this sort of bell-shaped curve. And
13 that bell-shaped curve has a mean or an average
14 score.

15 So, if we go back to our
16 diagnostic test and we perform that on a group
17 of people, we're going to get a mean or average
18 score for that group of people.

19 That doesn't mean that everyone is
20 going to have that mean or average score.
21 There's going to be a range, but we can define
22 the mean; what the average score is.

23 We can then define how far we are
24 from that mean in measurements called standard
25 deviations. So, a standard deviation -- or I

1 Lipton, M.D.

2 should, rather, say two standard deviations is
3 the typical cutoff for what is considered
4 significantly abnormal.

5 And if you are outside of two
6 standard deviations, that means that there is a
7 5 percent chance, right, that that position on
8 the normal distribution could really be normal.

9 The cutoff that we typically use
0 is five standard deviations, meaning that you
11 are way, way out on the very edge -- essentially
12 outside of that normal distribution.

13 Q Does that mean, then, that in your
14 study Huanni Yang-Weissman, had you used the
15 standard deviation, which is used generally in
16 medicine

A Two standard deviations.

18 Q Two standard right. If you
19 used two standard deviations, how would that
20 have changed the results for Ms. Weissman?

21 A Well, we would have shown many
22 more abnormalities.

23 And that's actually something that
24 I showed by showing this picture (indicating),

25 which is even more strict of a threshold than

1 Lipton, M.D.

2 clusters that were greater than 100 voxels?

3 A Smaller.

4 Q Smaller? Okay. Explain that to
5 me, please.

6 A Okay. So, what that means is that
7 when **we** do a voxel-wise analysis, actually
8 occurs at multiple stages.

9 So, in -- I don't know that we
10 described what we mean by a voxel or a
11 voxel-wise analysis.

12 But, essentially, each MRI -- the
13 MRI exam, as I think we discussed before, is a
14 series of slices. Each one of those slices is a
15 digital image which is composed of a series of
16 pixels, just like any digital picture you might
17 blow up on a computer and see how it becomes a
18 bunch of little boxes.

19 Of course, each of the pixels in
20 the MRI slice, since that slice has some
21 thickness of a few millimeters, is not a
22 pixel. It's a volume of tissue.

23 So we then can say that each slice
24 is composed of a bunch of these voxels, and the
25 volume of the brain is composed of then many of

21 And actually, the one thing that
22 has changed a little bit in our clinical
23 practice is we typically threshold 200. There
24 have to be at least somewhere between one and
25 200 of these voxels, and they all -- when I say

Fink & Carney Reporting and Video Services
39 West 37th Street* New York, New York 10018 (800) NYC-FINK * (212) 869-3063

1 Lipton, M.D.

2 acluster, meaning they are all immediately
3 adjacent or touching each other.

4 So, that means that we have a
5 volume of brain that amounts to, at the very
6 least, a milliliter, all right, or a cubic
7 centimeter of tissue, that is all consistently
8 abnormal; and those abnormalities are all
9 correlated with each other.

10 So, that last stage is what I mean
11 by thresholding at a minimum of 100 voxels per
12 cluster.

13 So anything where we might find a
14 difference that just shows up as one voxel, that
15 goes in the garbage. We don't even consider
16 that abnormal.

17 Q All right. And correct me if I'm
18 wrong, but I believe in the Radiology magazine
19 that --

20 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Excuse
21 me. I really need to end the tape.
22 I'm sorry.

23 MR. TIERNY: All right.

24 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time
25 is now 12:11. This marks the end of

1 Lipton, M.D.

2 Tape 1. We're now off the record.

3 (Discussion off the record.)

4 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time
5 is 12:12. This marks the beginning
6 of Tape 2. We're back on the

7 record.

8 BY MR. TIERNEY:

9 Q Doctor, we were discussing the
10 retention of clusters when we had to switch
11 tapes.

12 And I believe I read in the
13 Radiology in the article published in
14 Radiology magazine, that you retained clusters
15 that were greater than 100 voxels?

16 A We retain clusters greater than
17 100. That's correct.

18 Q Okay. What you had said that
19 were less than at some point earlier.

20 A We exclude those less than; we
21 retain those greater than.

22 Q Okay. Thanks for that
23 clarification.

24 In Ms. Yang-Weissman's case when
25 you did your sting of her in July of 2009, did

1 Lipton, M.D.

2 you only retain voxels that were greater than a
3 hundred?

4 A That's correct, yes.

5 Q Okay. And where do I find that on
6 the MRI that that's part of the process that

7 was performed with Ms. Yang-Weissman?

8 A I'm not sure what you mean by
9 where do you find that.

10 Q Would you put that on the report?

11 A No.

12 Q I right. Where does that
13 data -- where is that data contained that shows
14 exactly how you tested Ms. Yang-Weissman?

15 A I'm not sure what you mean by
16 "that data."

17 Q Well, I've got a study in front of
18 me from Radiology --

19 A Right.

20 Q -- magazine, okay?

21 And then you brought a host of
22 other articles which show exactly how these
23 studies were performed and the conclusions of
24 these studies.

25 A Um-hum.

1 Lipton, M.D.

2 Q With Ms. Yang-Weissman, is the
3 jury just to assume that you tested her the same
4 way that you tested in all of these articles --
5 the other subjects?

6 A Well, I think you asked me that
7 question. And, yes, the methods are the same.
8 So the steps -- and you read some
9 of them to me those are all the same steps
10 that we use.

11 Q Okay. And how do you confirm to a
12 jury that you used those steps for
13 Ms. Yang-Weissman?

14 A I guess it's my testimony.

15 Q All right. Is there any evidence,
16 objective evidence -- anything written down --
17 that shows that you used all of those methods
18 with the testing that you did on
19 Ms. Yang-Weissman?

20 A Is there anything objective
21 written down?

22 I mean, it's our standard
23 protocol. I have, you know we have summaries
24 of that. These are methods that have been
25 published. It's the way we do things.

*** page ***

1 Lipton, M.D.

2 I don't know that it's written
3 down in her particular case.

4 Q Right; in her particular case.

5 Because what I'm concerned about
6 is how you know that there wasn't a false
7 positive in your review of Ms. Yang-Weissman's
8 MRI?

9 A Right. And the way we know that
10 is based on the information that I just told
11 you, which is that these are the approaches that
12 we use and these are the methods we use -- what
13 I described -- to exclude the possibility or
14 minimize the possibility of false positives.

15 That's the way we do it.

16 It's not my practice for any MRI
17 examination to delineate the methodology that
18 was used in performing or analyzing the exam.

19 Q But it would seem, based on my
20 review of the articles that you have provided
21 here today, that -- and this is my
22 terminology -- but there's a lot of hoops you
23 have to jump through to do this type of DTI
24 imaging, correct?

25 A It's a very detailed and

1 Lipton, M.D.

2 painstaking process which has to be supervised
3 extremely carefully. That's correct.

4 Q I mean, a patient just doesn't
5 walk in the door and say "I need to get DTI
6 testing," correct?

7 A Well, we only take referrals from
8 physicians. So typically, it's a physician
9 referring the patient for a specific clinical
10 question.

11 It is involved, and that's -- at
12 the present time, that's one of the issues we
13 have to deal with, is that this is a
14 time-consuming process. It requires time. And
15 we do -- you know, we do it.

16 What can I tell you?

17 Q And in Ms. Yang-Weissman's case,
18 you would have actually had to find what you
19 characterize as a normal population to compare
20 her study to, right?

21 A Well, that normal population is
22 something that we've developed over time.

23 So, this isn't something -- just
24 to be clear, we didn't decide that we're going
25 to do this all a sudden on Ms. Yang-Weissman.

1 Lipton, M.D.

2 A Okay.

3 Q So, we won't put her in that acute
4 category, okay?

5 A Um-hum.

6 Q But we know from reviewing the
7 records that one of the opinions of the treating
8 doctors is that she has a problem with executive
9 function.

10 A That's correct.

11 Q All right. Do you believe that
12 even in a non-acute setting, such as
13 Ms. Yang-Weissman, that there would be lowered
14 DLPFC white matter or that there would be lower
15 white matter FA in the DLPFC if, in fact, there
16 was a problem with executive function?

17 A There might be. But it might not
18 be detectable.

19 Q Why wouldn't it be detectable?

20 A Well, because with all of our
21 imaging studies, whether it's DTI or any other
22 type of imaging study, the thing that we have to
23 recognize is that there is always a limited
24 sensitivity.

25 As we know, most people with mild

1 Lipton, M.D.

2 head injuries have normal MRI, even if they have
3 significant impairment.

4 That doesn't mean there's nothing
5 wrong with their brain. It just means that the
6 imaging isn't able to detect it.

7 Q You can't --

8 A So, we can see what we can see,
9 but it doesn't rule out -- it doesn't make the
10 rest of the brain normal.

11 Is that clear?

12 Q Well, in Ms. Yang-Weissman's case,
13 do you believe that there were problems with the
14 images?

15 A What do you mean by "problems with
16 the images"?

17 Q Well, I mean, I think you just
18 told me that sometimes you can't always and
19 you fill in the blank for however you want to
20 call the term.

21 But you can't always get a good
22 image, I guess, where you can see, as an
23 example, whether or not she had low FA?

24 A Oh, no. I didn't mean that you
25 can't get a good image.

1 Lipton, M.D.

2 once regarding DT!.

3 To be honest with you, I don't

4 remember whether I don't remember the exact

5 method that was used for the assessment in that

6 case.

7 Q And where was that case?

8 A I was sometime ago. It was in New

9 York.

10 Q Okay. Do you remember the year? I

11 A don't remember offhand. I don't

12 even know it's years ago.

13 Q Is this something that you

14 frequently do at Montefiore Hospital?

15 A Yes.

16 Q You do this DTI ing?

17 A Yes.

18 Q How often do you do it?

19 A I would say that we're doing this

20 on a few ients a month.

21 Q Okay. And obviously, we're here

22 to discuss what I'll characterize as a

23 medical-legal case, because there is litigation

24 pending, okay?

25 A Um-hum.

1 Lipton, M.D.

2 an individual?

3 A I don't think that's the best way;
4 although, again, it is a peer-reviewed way that
5 has been validated.

6 I think that a better way to
7 use the standardized z score, which is the
8 approach that we used.

9 Q All right. And you don't believe
10 that the standardized z score fits into that
11 category of being some type of statistical model
12 or using your definition?

13 A I don't believe it's a statistical
14 model in the way that we described, no.

15 Q All right. But that is, in fact,
16 what you did with Ms. Yang-Weissman; you
17 compared her as an individual to a standardized
18 z score, correct?

19 A Well, no.

20 I compared her as an individual to
21 a normal population.

22 And the number describes
23 where she is relative to that normal population
24 is the standardized z score.

25 MR. TIERNEY: Okay. That's

EXHIBIT 4

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE DISTRICT OF SOUTH CAROLINA
FLORENCE DIVISION

HUANNI YANG-WEISSMAN,)	Civil Action No: 4:07-cv-03643-RBH
)	
Plaintiff,)	
)	
v.)	
CORPORATION,)	
SOUTH CAROLINA PRESTRESS)	
)	
	}	
<hr/>		
Defendant)	

AFFIDAVIT OF MICHAEL L. LIPTON, M.D., PH.D.

PERSONALLY APPEARED before me, Michael L. Lipton, M.D. • Ph.D., who, after being duly sworn, does state as follows:

1. I am above the age of majority, competent to testify to the matters herein, and make this declaration upon my own personal knowledge and belief.

2. I am a neuroradiologist and am board certified by the American Board of Radiology in diagnostic radiology. I also have a Certificate of Added Qualification and a current Maintenance of Certification, both in the field of neuroradiology.

3. I am the Associate Director of the Gross Magnetic Resonance Research Center at the Albert Einstein College of Medicine and serve as its Director of Research for the Department of Radiology. I am an associate professor of radiology, psychiatry, behavioral sciences and neuroscience. I am also the Medical Director for the clinical MRI services at Montefiore Medical Center.

4. I am an attending physician at Montefiore Medical Center, Jacobi Medical Center, and North Central Bronx Hospital.

6. Heidi Yang-Weissman, the Plaintiff in this lawsuit was referred to me by her treating physician, Morton Finkel, M.D. On July 15, 2009, a non-contrast MRI of Mrs. Yang-Weissman's brain was performed including diffusion tensor imaging ("DTI") on a Philips 3.0 Tesla MRI scanner.

8. DTI is in widespread clinical use and is also extensively used in brain research.

10. DTI is capable of reliably and accurately indicating the presence of brain injury.

11. Thousands of papers endorsing the use of DTI have been published in peer reviewed journals, many of which have specifically concerned DTI and traumatic brain injury. Numerous peer-reviewed studies have established that abnormal anisotropy as measured by DTI demonstrates evidence of traumatic brain injury pathology not detectable using other imaging methods.

2

14. In the white matter of a normal/healthy brain, the direction of water diffusion is very uniform. Injury disrupts the normal structure of white matter leading to less uniform direction of diffusion.

16. ' Regions of abnormally nonuniform diffusion (called low anisotropy) due to brain injury may be visible on visual inspection of the fractional anisotropy images (known as "FA images"). However, visual assessment of such images has limited sensitivity and may miss significant abnormalities.

18. A voxel-wise analysis consists of examining each voxel in the patient's DTI images and determining whether that voxel is significantly different from the same location in a group of normal or "control" individuals.

3

1

1

1

24. Because false positive results, by definition, are random errors, it is not statistically plausible to find multiple false positive results clustering in the same brain region in the same individual; randQm errors will occur as isolated voxels, or clusters of few voxels, and will be randomly distributed across the brain.

25. Based on his affidavit **dated** March 16, 2010, it appears as if Dr. Maldjian, the Defendant's expert, assumes **that** I employed a simple voxel-wise t-test, comparing Mrs. Yang-Weissman's fractional anisotropy images to a group of normal controls.

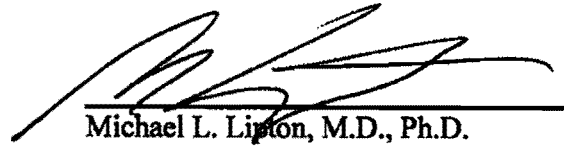
26. Such an approach, particularly if standard statistical thresholds were used, could yield spurious results in addition to any real findings that might be present, due to inherent variability in the measurement as opposed to true differences between the patient and the nonnal group.

27. I did not employ a simple voxel-wise t-test. I performed a standardized z-score analysis, where Mrs. Yang-Weissman's DTI measurements were compared to the measurements of a comparable control group and the standardized z-score was computed for each voxel, describing the patient's fractional anisotropy relative to **that** of the normal population. I then utilized a very strict criterion for abnormality (see above) and only accepted large clusters of abnormal voxels as true abnormalities (see above).

28. In examining the MRI studies for Mrs. Yang-Weissman and in reporting my findings and conclusions regarding those studies, I relied on my training, experience, and education as a board certified neuroradiologist.

29. The statements and opinions expressed in this affidavit are based upon my training, experience, and education and are rendered to a reasonable degree of medical and scientific certainty.

FURTHER AFFIANT SAYETH NOT.


Michael L. Lipton, M.D., Ph.D.

Subscribed and sworn to before me

on this day of April, 2010.

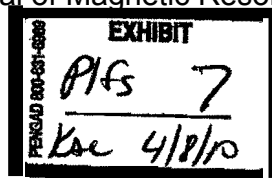
Notary for the State of New York

My Commission Expires: 06-19-2010

JACQUELINE REID
Notary Public, State of New York
Qualified in 8mm County
u.s. No. RE6147919
My Commission Expires 06-19-2010

EXHIBIT 5

1. Zhan W, Zhang Y, Mueller SG, Lorenzen P, Hadjide metriou S, Schuff N, Weiner MW: Characterization of white matter degeneration in elderly subjects by magnetic resonance diffusion and FLAIR imaging correlation, NeuroImage 2009, 47 Suppl 2:T58-65
2. Singh M, Jeong J, Hwang D, Sungkarat W, Gruen P: Novel diffusion tensor imaging methodology to detect and quantify injured regions and affected brain pathways in traumatic brain injury, Magn Reson Imaging 28:22-40
3. Rutgers DR, Toulgoat F, Cazejust J, Fillard P, Lasjaunias P, Ducreux D: White Matter Abnormalities in Mild Traumatic Brain Injury: A Diffusion Tensor Imaging Study, AJNR Am J Neuroradiol 2007, 29:514-519
4. Rutgers DR, Fillard P, Paradot G, Tadie M, Lasjaunias P, Ducreux D: Diffusion Tensor Imaging Characteristics of the Corpus Callosum in Mild, Moderate, and Severe Traumatic Brain Injury, AJNR Am J Neuroradiol 2008, 29:1730-1735
5. Mayer AR, Ling J, Mannell MV, Gasparovic C, Phillips JP, Doeze ma D, Reichard R, Yeo RA: A prospective diffusion tensor imaging study in mild traumatic brain injury, Neurology 74:643-650
6. Lipton ML, Gulko E, Zimmerman ME, Friedman BW, Kim M, Gelella E, Gold T, Shifteh K, Ardekani BA, Branch CA: Diffusion tensor imaging implicates prefrontal axonal injury in executive function impairment following mild traumatic brain injury., Radiology 2009, 252:816-824
7. Lipton ML, Gellella E, Lo C, Gold T, Ardekani BA, Shifteh K, Bello JA, Branch CA: Multifocal white matter ultrastructural abnormalities in mild traumatic brain injury with cognitive disability: a voxel-wise analysis of diffusion tensor imaging Journal of Neurotrauma 2008, 25:1335-1342
8. Jang SH, Kim SH, Kim OL, Byun WM, Ahn SH: Corticospinal tract injury in patients with diffuse axonal injury: a diffusion tensor imaging study, NeuroRehabilitation 2009, 25:229-233
9. Inglese M, Makani S, Johnson G, Cohen BA, Silver JA, Gonen O, Grossman RI: Diffuse axonal injury in mild traumatic brain injury: a diffusion tensor imaging study, J.Neurosurg. 2005, 103:298-303
10. Han BS, Kim SH, Kim OL, Cho SH, Kim YH, Jang SH: Recovery of corticospinal tract with diffuse axonal injury: a diffusion tensor image study, NeuroRehabilitation 2007, 22:151-155
11. Bigler ED, Brooks M: Traumatic brain injury and forensic neuropsychology, J Head Trauma Rehabil 2009, 24:76-87
12. Bigler ED, Bazarian JJ: Diffusion tensor imaging: A biomarker for mild traumatic brain injury?, Neurology 74:626-627
14. Benson RR, Meda SA, Vasudevan S, Kou Z, Govindarajan KA, Hanks RA, Millis SR, Makki M, Latif Z, Coplin W, Meythaler J, Haacke EM: Global white matter analysis of diffusion tensor images is predictive of injury severity in traumatic brain injury, J Neurotrauma 2007, 24:446-459
15. Belanger HG, Vanderploeg RD, Curtiss G, Warden DL: Recent neuroimaging techniques in mild traumatic brain injury, J Neuropsychiatry Clin Neurosci 2007, 19:5-20
16. Patel SA, Hum BA, Gonzalez CF, Schwartzman RJ, Faro SH, Mohamed FB: Application of voxelwise analysis in the detection of regions of reduced fractional anisotropy in multiple sclerosis patients, Journal of Magnetic Resonance Imaging 2007,



26:552-556

17. Commowick O, Warfield SK: A continuous STAPLE for scalar, vector, and tensor images: an application to DTI analysis, IEEE Trans Med Imaging 2009, 28:838-846

18. Commowick O, Fitlard P, Clatz O, Warfield SK: Detection of DTI White Matter Abnormalities in Multiple Sclerosis Patients. Edited by 2008, p. pp. 975-982

19. Chung S, Pelletier D, Sdika M, Lu Y, Berman JI, Henry RG: Whole brain voxel-wise analysis of single-subject serial DTI by permutation testing, NeuroImage 2008, 39:1693-1705

Multifocal White Matter Ultrastructural Abnormalities in Mild Traumatic Brain Injury with Cognitive Disability: A Voxel-Wise Analysis of Diffusion Tensor Imaging

Michael L. Lipton,^{1,2,4} Erik Gellera,¹ Calvin Lo,¹ Tamar Gold,¹ Babak A. Ardekani,⁴
Keivan Shifteh,¹ Jacqueline A. Bello,¹ and Craig A. Branch^{1,3,4}

Abstract

The purpose of the present study is to identify otherwise occult white matter abnormalities in patients suffering persistent cognitive impairment due to mild traumatic brain injury (TBI). The study had Institutional Review Board (IRB) approval, included informed consent and complied with the U.S. Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) of 1996. We retrospectively analyzed diffusion tensor MRI (DTI) of 17 patients (nine women, eight men; age range 26-70 years) who had cognitive impairment due to mild TBI that occurred 8 months to 3 years prior to imaging. Comparison was made to 10 healthy controls. Fractional anisotropy (FA) and mean diffusivity (MD) images derived from DTI (1.5 T; 25 directions; $b = 1000$) were compared using whole brain histogram and voxel-wise analyses. Histograms of white matter FA show an overall shift toward lower FA in patients. Areas of significantly decreased FA ($p < 0.005$) were found in the subject group in corpus callosum, subcortical white matter, and internal capsules bilaterally. Co-located elevation of mean diffusivity (MD) was found in the patients within each region. Similar, though less extensive, findings were demonstrated in each individual patient. Multiple foci of low white matter FA and high MD are present in cognitively impaired mild TBI patients, with a distribution that conforms to that of diffuse axonal injury. Evaluation of single subjects also reveals foci of low FA, suggesting that DTI may ultimately be useful for clinical evaluation of individual patients.

Key words: cognitive impairment; diffusion tensor imaging; magnetic resonance imaging; mild traumatic brain injury

Introduction

TBI is a major public health problem, affecting more than 1.4 million Americans each year with 2% of the U.S. population (5.3 million persons) disabled due to TBI (McArthur et al., 2004). While the devastating consequences of severe TBI are well-known, long-term effects of mild injury also have substantial personal and societal impact (Weight, 1998; Holm, 2005; Gamboa et al., 2006). Direct and indirect costs of TBI exceed \$80 billion annually in the United States (CDC, 2003).

Following mild TBI (mTBI), patients may complain of an array of symptoms, including headache and impaired concentration and memory (Kushner, 1998). Because symptoms are mild and nonspecific, patients may not seek medical

imaging (MRI) is commonly normal (Jing et al., 2005), if it is performed at an early time point. Recovery may occur over months. However, up to 30% of mTBI patients will suffer permanent sequelae of their injury and up to 20% will be unable to return to work (Nolin and Heroux, 2006).

Conventional CT and MRI are quite insensitive to mTBI pathology, likely due to the small size and subtle nature of mTBI lesions (Gentry et al., 1988; Kelly et al., 1988; Arfanakis et al., 2002; Huisman et al., 2004); frank tissue disruption does not necessarily occur (Huisman et al., 2003). Hemorrhage may be a sentinel marker for TBI lesions (Kushner, 1998), but is uncommon in mTBI (Huisman et al., 2003). The full extent of lesions may not manifest initially, no matter what means

imaging (MRI) is commonly normal (Jing et al., 2005), if it is performed at an early time point. Recovery may occur over months. However, up to 30% of mTBI patients will suffer permanent sequelae of their injury and up to 20% will be unable to return to work (Nolin and Heroux, 2006).

Departments of ¹Radiology, ²Psychiatry and Behavioral Sciences, and ³Neuroscience, Albert Einstein College of Medicine and Montefiore Medical Center, Bronx, New York.

⁴Center for Advanced Brain Imaging, The Nathan S. Kline Institute for Psychiatric Research, Orangeburg, New York.

are used for detection, because TBI lesions evolve over time due to a cascade of cellular events (Nortje and Menon, 2004).

Diffusion tensor MRI (DTI) shows lower fractional anisotropy (FA) in TBI patients that may correlate with disability (Ptak et al., 2003; Huisman et al., 2004). Two reports described DTI in TBI patients with cognitive impairment (Ewing-Cobbs et al., 2006; Nakayama et al., 2006). However, these and most studies of DTI in TBI have examined patients close to the time of injury (Arfanakis et al., 2002; Ptak et al., 2003; Huisman et al., 2004), and with moderate to severe TBI (Wieshmann et al., 1999; Rugg-Gunn et al., 2001; Huisman et al., 2004; Nakayama et al., 2006; Tisserand et al., 2006). Even in studies of "mTBI," reported brain hemorrhage in the study subjects suggests that more severe injury may have occurred (Arfanakis et al., 2002; Inglese et al., 2005). A recent report on mTBI included a subgroup with reinjury, but did not address cognitive impairment (Inglese et al., 2005). In addition to lower FA, higher mean diffusivity (MD) is characteristic of TBI lesions, likely due to loss of tissue structure that would otherwise impede free diffusion (Inglese et al., 2005).

The purpose of the present study is to identify otherwise occult white matter abnormalities in patients suffering persistent cognitive impairment due to mTBI. We hypothesized that lower FA and higher MD than in healthy normal controls, indicating disorganization of white matter microstructure due to injury, are features of the brains of patients suffering cognitive impairment as a functional consequence of mTBI.

Material and Methods

Study subjects

AJ aspects of the study were Institutional Review Board (IRB) approved and U.S. Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) of 1996 compliant. The IRB provided a waiver of informed consent for our retrospective review of the patient data. Control subjects gave informed consent for their participation.

TBI patients. We retrospectively analyzed DTI in seventeen consecutive mTBI patients (nine women, eight men; age range 26-70 years) who met inclusion and exclusion criteria (six patients were excluded due to imaging evidence of hemorrhage or comorbid conditions). All patients had suffered a mild head injury to which no significant clinical sequelae were initially ascribed. In each case, the patient later (8 months to 3 years following injury) sought medical evaluation due to symptoms including difficulty with attention, concentration, memory and job performance. As part of their clinical evaluation, patients were referred for MRI to exclude structural brain abnormalities as a cause of their symptoms. DTI was routinely included in brain imaging studies at this time, affording the opportunity to retrospectively assess DTI in this population. Patient data (excluding imaging) was derived from referring clinic records including clinical neuropsychological reports. Inclusion criteria were as follows: (1) witnessed closed head trauma (motor vehicle accidents [$n = 15$], falls [$n = 1$], struck by construction debris [$n = 1$]); (2) initial evaluation at a clinician emergency room with findings consistent with mTBI (Glasgow Coma Scale [GCS] score [if available] of 13-15, loss of consciousness for less than 20

min, post-traumatic amnesia of less than 24 h, no other neurological deficit); and (3) persistent cognitive deficits due to

TBI diagnosed by a neuropsychologist during the clinical evaluation of the patient's symptoms. Exclusion criteria were as follows: (1) hospitalization due to the injury; (2) abnormal brain imaging at the time of injury; (3) history of other prior head trauma; (4) pre-injury cognitive impairment; (5) other neurological or psychiatric disease; and (6) substance abuse.

Control subjects. Ten control subjects of similar age and gender distribution to the patient group were recruited and underwent the same imaging protocol on the same scanner as the patients. Similarity of the group demographics was confirmed using χ^2 (gender) and Student's t-test (age). Control exclusion criteria were as follows: (1) history of head injury; (2) history of neurological or psychiatric disease; or (3) history of substance abuse.

Imaging protocol

Imaging was performed on a 1.5-Tesla Signa Excite MR/i scanner (General Electric, Waukesha, WI) with EchoSpeed+ gradients and transmit-receive birdcage head coil. Whole head structural imaging included sagittal 3D-FSPGR (TR 7.6 msec, TE 1.6 msec, two signal averages, 30° flip angle, and 0.6-mm isotropic resolution) and axial FSE-XL (TR 3155 msec, TE 104 msec, two signal averages, echo train 17, 23 X 23 cm FOV, 512 X 224 matrix, 5-mm section thickness). DTI was acquired using single shot EPI at 5-mm slice thickness, FOV = 260 mm, 128 X 128 matrix, 25 diffusion sensitizing directions, and $b = 1000 \text{ s/mm}^2$. DWI images were corrected for eddy current effects, and FA and MD images were calculated automatically using a console-based algorithm. Axial FLAIR (TR 800 msec, TE 120 msec, one signal average, TI 2250 msec, FOV 22 X 22 cm, 256 X 224 matrix, 5 mm slices) and axial GRH (TR 750 msec, TE 17 msec, two signal averages, 15° flip angle, FOV 22 X 22 cm, 256 X 192 imaging matrix, 5-mm slices) images were also obtained.

Data and statistical analysis

Two American Board of Radiology certified neuroradiologists independently reviewed brain images for structural abnormalities including assessment for evidence of hemorrhage. Any disagreement in interpretation was resolved by consensus.

Quantitative image analysis was performed offline as discussed next.

Whole brain histogram analysis. Individual 256-bin histograms were generated from each subject's whole-brain FA dataset, after skull stripping (using a unique brain mask for each subject, derived from that subject's $B = 0$ image), but prior to any image manipulation. Total number of brain voxels and kurtosis was computed separately for each subject's histogram. Subject and control histograms were compared between groups using Student's t-test and were then group-averaged for display.

Voxel-wise analysis.

- **Skull stripping:** Non-brain voxels were removed from the FSPGR and FSE images using Functional Magnetic Reso-

- nance Imaging of the Brain (FSL) software (Smith et al., 2004). Each brain volume was inspected slice-by-slice, and residual non-brain voxels were removed manually.
- **BPI distortion correction:** FSE images were acquired with identical slice position and orientation as DTI. Distortion correction was accomplished using two-dimensional (2D) nonlinear deformation algorithm to match eddy current-corrected EPI to FSE volumes (Liu et al., 2006).
 - **Intermediate rigid-body registration:** Each subject's FSE images were registered to their three-dimensional (3D) FSPGR images using the Automated Registration Toolbox (ART) (Ardekani, 1995) 3D rigid-body approach (Ardekani et al., 2005).
 - **Registration to standard space:** The 3D nonlinear registration module of ART registered each subject's 3D FSPGR volume to a standard T1-weighted template (Montreal Neurological Institute [MNI] atlas).
 - **Transformation of DTI images to standard space:** Using ART, distortion correction, intermediate rigid-body registration, and standard space registration (above) were applied to the calculated FA and MD maps using a single reslicing operation. Final cubic voxel size was 1 mm³, masked to exclude non-brain voxels from the analysis (above).
 - **Segmentation:** The fast automated segmentation tool (FAST) within FSL was used to generate a white matter mask for the template brain. This mask was eroded by 3 pixels to limit edge effects and was used to restrict subsequent statistical analysis of FA to white matter voxels.
 - **Voxel-wise statistical analysis (VSA):** ART was used to perform a t-test separately comparing patient vs. control FA and MD at each voxel, covarying for age and gender. Type I errors (false positives) were controlled using the false discovery rate (FDR) measure in FSL (Benjamini and Hochberg, 1995). FDR is the expected proportion of rejected hypotheses that are false positives. FDR = 0.01 corresponded to $p = 0.0071968$. Thus, we selected a p -value

threshold of 0.005 for our analyses to ensure an FDR of <0.01 (1%). As an additional safeguard against false positives, we only retained clusters of size greater than 100 voxels (100 mm³).

- **Statistical images:** Those images representing significant group differences are displayed as color overlays superimposed on T1-weighted images from the MNI template.

Results

The patient and control populations did not differ with respect to age ($p = 0.58$) or gender ($p = 0.91$). Neuropsychological deficits found in the patient population included memory, executive function, attention, mood and affect. Any imaging performed at the time of injury was normal based on records, but the images were not available for review.

No evidence of hemorrhage was found on review of images. A small area of signal abnormality attributed to gliosis was found in one subject. No other structural abnormalities were detected. Assessments of both reviewers were concordant in all cases.

The histogram (Fig. 1) of whole brain FA from patients reveals a significantly smaller number of brain voxels than in controls ($p = 0.004$). For this reason, we scaled the histograms to correct for the volume difference. Both before and after scaling, the patient histogram is shifted to the left with respect to controls and the greatest group difference appears to be at highest FA. Comparison of the kurtosis of patient and control histograms (prior to scaling) confirms that histograms are significantly different ($p = 0.006$), indicating a small, but significant difference in whole brain FA; while most brain voxels express similar FA in patients and controls, a subset of voxels in the patient group have lower FA than controls.

Voxel-wise analysis detected multiple clusters of lower FA ($p < 0.005$) bilaterally in the white matter of patients compared to controls (Fig. 2). Affected areas include corpus cal-

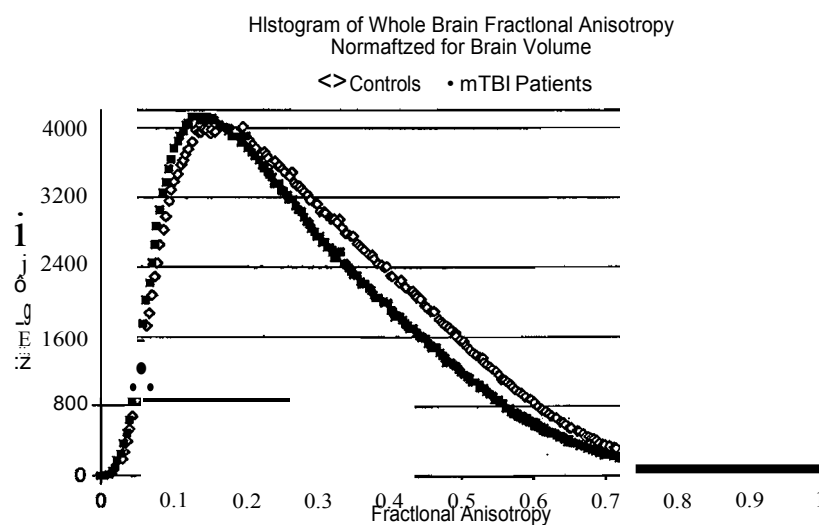


FIG. 1. Histogram of white matter fractional anisotropy (FA) corrected for brain volume. The FA histogram for patients (black) is shifted to the left with respect to controls (gray). This pattern suggests that a subset of voxels in the patient group has lower FA, as detected in subsequent voxel-wise and region of interest (ROI) analyses.

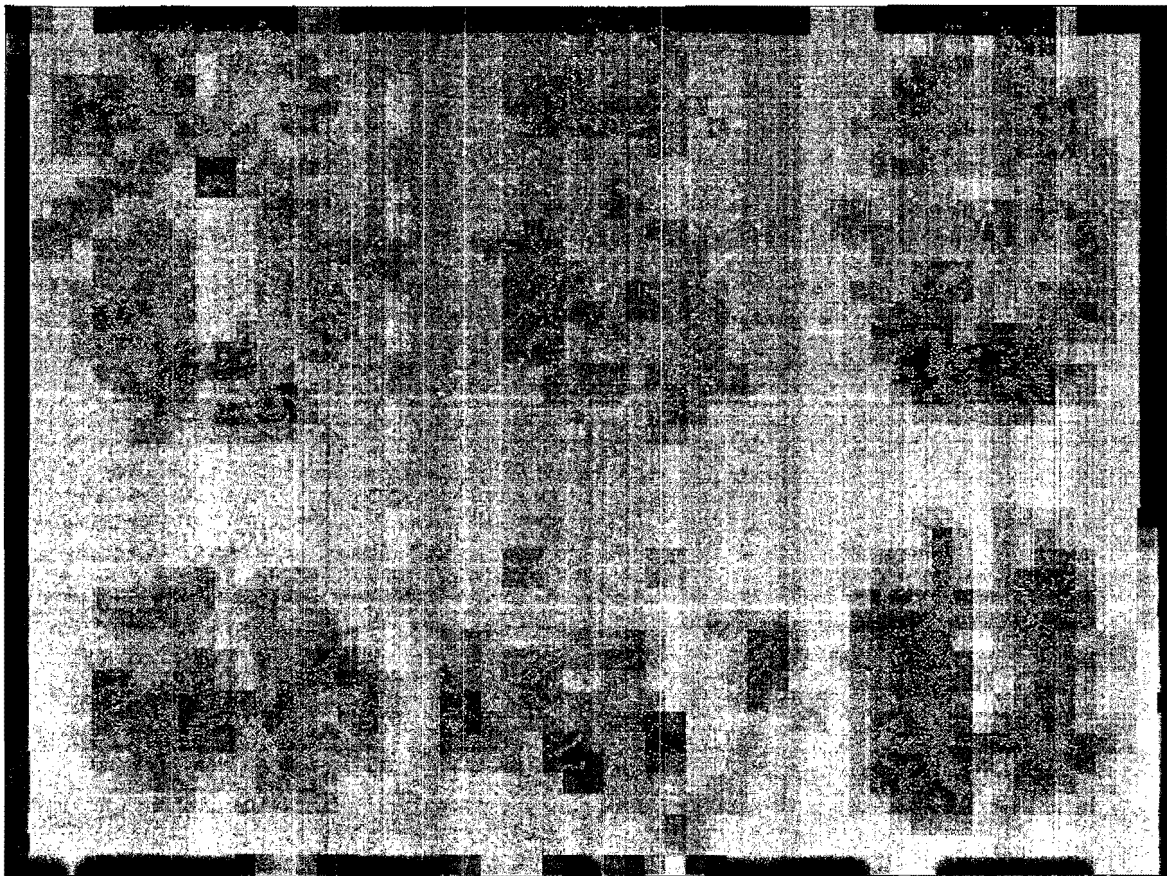


FIG. 2. Voxel-wise analysis comparing fractional anisotropy (FA) in patients and controls. Colored regions superimposed on structural images (axial, top row and lower right; coronal, lower left and sagittal, lower center) from the Montreal Neurological Institute (MNI) template indicate some locations found to have significantly lower FA in patients. Multiple abnormalities are present in deep and subcortical white matter, a pattern similar to that found in diffuse axonal injury (DAI).

losum, internal capsules, subcortical white matter, centrum semiovale and deep cerebellar white matter (not all shown), but not the brainstem. Significantly lower FA (Table 1) and higher MD (Table 2) are present in patients compared to controls in each cluster.

Comparison of FA values from individual TBI subjects with those from the entire control group showed similar, although less robust decreases of FA in each case. The results

pathology is present in FLAIR and GRE images, nor is evidence of the FA deficit clearly visible in the individual subject's FA map. Findings in other subjects were similar.

Discussion

DTI was used to identify white matter abnormalities in patients with persistent cognitive impairment following mTBI. While other studies have reported diffusion abnormalities in

from one subject are shown in Figure 3. No evidence of

TABLE 1. FA (MEAN \pm STANDARD DEVIATION) FOR MTBI PATIENTS AND CONTROLS (t-TEST, 2-TAILED)

Region	MNI coordinates	Subjects	Controls	p-value
Right orbitofrontal	(75.76, 54.82, 58.11)	0.376 \pm 0.052	0.497 \pm 0.056	0.00000629
Right anterior limb of internal capsule	(76.45, 81.63, 70.82)	0.463 \pm 0.061	0.605 \pm 0.036	0.000000534
Corpus callosum genu	(88.67, 63.32, 71.88)	0.581 \pm 0.057	0.727 \pm 0.063	0.00000186
Left occipital	(106.08, 149.69, 74.31)	0.204 \pm 0.023	0.303 \pm 0.078	0.0000457
Right precuneus	(50.92, 147.74, 82.93)	0.358 \pm 0.067	0.511 \pm 0.051	0.00000164
Left superior temporal gyrus	(141.42, 119.77, 78.50)	0.291 \pm 0.049	0.411 \pm 0.052	0.00000254
Right parietal operculum	(46.77, 120.15, 93.84)	0.304 \pm 0.028	0.422 \pm 0.038	0.00000000175
Right superior parietal lobule	(68.65, 127.45, 123.73)	0.438 \pm 0.067	0.585 \pm 0.059	0.00000545

FA, fractional anisotropy; TBI, traumatic brain injury; MNI, Montreal Neurological Institute.

TABLE 2. MD (MEAN \pm STANDARD DEVIATION) FOR MTBI PATIENTS AND CONTROLS (r-Test, 2-TAILED)

	MNI coordinates	Subjects		
Right orbitofrontal	(75.76, 54.82, 58.11)	0.628 \pm 0.054	Q.590 \pm 0.028	0.0488
Right anterior lobe of internal capsule	(76.45, 81.63, 70.82)	0.592 \pm 0.039	0.548 \pm 0.058	0.0263
Corpus callosum genu	(88.67, 63.32, 71.88)	0.760 \pm 0.087	0.674 \pm 0.084	0.0189
Left occipital	(106.08, 149.69, 74.31)	0.713 \pm 0.099	0.632 \pm 0.093	0.0464
Right precuneus	(50.92, 147.74, 82.93)	0.612 \pm 0.054	0.524 \pm 0.046	0.000218
Left superior temporal gyrus	(141.42, 119.77, 78.50)	0.672 \pm 0.109	0.586 \pm 0.018	0.0207
Right parietal operculum	(46.77, 120.15, 93.84)	0.633 \pm 0.045	0.548 \pm 0.196	0.00000665
Right superior parietal lobule	(68.65, 127.45, 123.73)	0.594 \pm 0.061	0.514 \pm 0.060	0.00296

MD, mean diffusivity; TBI, traumatic brain injury; MNJ, Montreal Neurological Institute.

TBI (Liu et al., 1999; Jones et al., 2000; Takayama et al., 2000; aspects of our study population as well as our approach to data analysis are noteworthy. First, we report findings in a group of cognitively impaired mTBI patients who were neurologically normal at the time of injury. Subsequent recognition of cognitive impairment is characteristic of mTBI (COC, 2003).

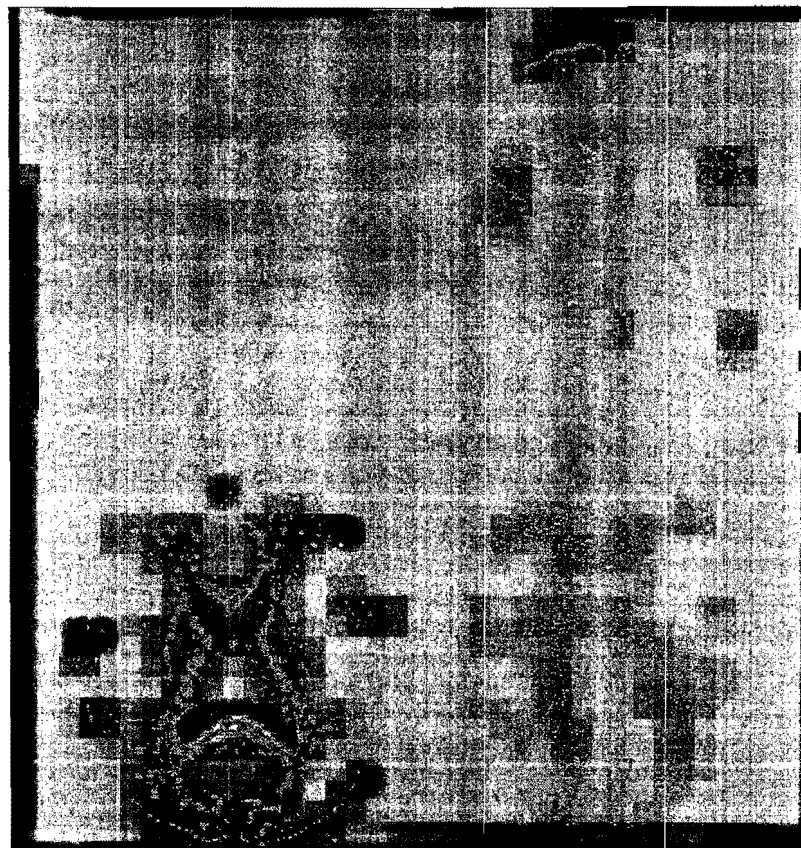


FIG. 3. Voxel-wise analysis of fractional anisotropy (FA) in a single subject. Analysis of FA in a 50-year-old woman following mild traumatic brain injury. Axial noncontrast FLAIR (top left; TR = 11,000 msec, TB = 120 msec, TI = 2800 msec) and GRE (top right; TR = 650 msec, TB = 16 msec, flip angle 18°) images from a single subject at the level of the genu of the corpus callosum (top row) show no abnormality, including no evidence of old hemorrhage. Areas where FA is significantly lower in the single subject are shown as colored regions (lower right) superimposed on an axial Montreal Neurological Institute (MNI) template image. Despite the significantly lower FA found in this subject's genu, no clear abnormality is visible in the FA image (lower left). Lower FA than controls was also found at other locations (not shown). While not as numerous, the lesions found in single subjects co-locate with significantly lower FA found in analysis of the entire patient and control groups.

Second, we have addressed an important and prevalent outcome of mTBI. Cognitive impairment occurs in as many as 30% of patients (Alexander, 1995; Kushner, 1998). While the neurobehavioral symptoms of cognitive impairment may be nonspecific, they lead to substantial morbidity and disability (Kushner, 1998; 2003). Studies of disability and neuropsychological outcomes using DTI have only been reported in severe TBI (Ptak et al., 2003; Hulsman et al., 2004; Ewing-Cobbs et al., 2006; Nakayama et al., 2006). Kraus et al. reported a study of chronic mTBI showing correlation of white matter abnormalities with cognitive impairment in a region of interest (ROI) analysis (Kraus et al., 2007). Our findings are congruent with those of Kraus, but since the voxel-wise analysis surveys the entire brain at high resolution, we are additionally able to depict the distribution of even small brain lesions, showing a pattern of abnormalities in mTBI that is similar to DAI. Even more recently, Niogi et al. reported voxel-wise analysis of DTI in mTBI and showed correlation of white matter abnormalities with a single reaction time measure (Niogi et al., 2008). This study evaluated a range of time after injury and was not restricted to chronic patients; imaging occurred as early as 1 month after injury, well within the timeframe over which recovery from mTBI is still occurring. Thus, we can be more assured that the abnormalities in the present study represent true chronic mTBI pathology.

Third, we have evaluated patients in the chronic phase of the disorder. While both symptoms and brain lesions may manifest at presentation in severe TBI, mTBI generally presents few if any findings at the time of injury (Kushner, 1998). mTBI pathology evolves following the initial trauma, due to a cascade of cellular and systemic responses (Gentry, 1994; McArthur et al., 2004; Nortje and Menon, 2004), leading to delayed evolution of both brain pathology and clinical deficits.

Finally, the voxel-wise approach employed in this study reduces potential biases by standardizing the analysis and improves sensitivity by minimizing partial volume effects. The ROI analysis method that has been used in previous reports of DTI in TBI (Arfanakis et al., 2002; Ptak et al., 2003; Hulsman et al., 2004; Lo et al., 2006), has significant limitations including observer bias inherent in ROI placement and partial volume effects when placing white matter ROIs in close proximity to gray matter or CSF. Since FA images have relatively low spatial resolution and low contrast-to-noise, it is difficult to identify anatomical landmarks to guide ROI placement. In this study, since each subject's brain is transformed to a standard brain-space using validated, robust, and automated algorithms, we minimize uncertainty inherent in manual placement of ROIs across subjects. Despite the care taken in performing image registration, small registration errors may occur, particularly at the edges of the brain volume. However, there is no reason to expect these artifacts to occur in a systematic manner that selectively affects one group, leading to false positive findings. It is much more likely that such errors would mask real findings. Thus, we feel that our findings represent a conservative measure of the extent of true brain abnormalities.

The distribution of abnormalities found in our subject group is concordant with pathological and imaging studies of diffuse axonal injury (DAI) (McArthur et al., 2004). DAI typically follows severe trauma, with impairment at the time of injury and poor prognosis. The similar distribution of our

findings suggests that mTBI represents one end of a DAI spectrum (Povlishock and Jenkins, 1995). This similarity may have great importance for treatment of TBI. Treatment trials in DAI, focusing on cellular injury, including neuroprotective, anti-inflammatory, and receptor blocking or neurotransmitter scavenging agents, have been universally disappointing (Meythaler et al., 2001). This may be because severe injury causes immediate tissue disruption that is not reversible. In mTBI, however, treatment initiated at the time of injury might be able to prevent progression to irreversible brain damage. If DTI abnormalities are also present at the time of injury, mTBI patients at risk for progression to permanent brain damage might be identified before deficits manifest. DTI could then be evaluated as a screening tool to stratify patients as to prognosis and need for treatment as well as provide a criterion for use in future treatment trials in TBI. Even if DTI findings are not confirmed at the time of injury, confirmation of latent findings suggests a progressive injury that may be more amenable to treatment than severe TBI.

Normalization of brain images provides a powerful means for making automated and objective inter-subject and inter-group comparisons, but may introduce error, especially if distortion is present in the original diffusion-weighted images due to eddy current or magnetic susceptibility-related effects. Our images were corrected for the effects of eddy currents and we employed a validated method to correct for distortion prior to image analysis. Additionally, we registered each subject's DTI images to their own T2-weighted FSE images, which were subsequently registered to their high-resolution T1-weighted images and, finally, to a high-resolution T1-weighted template. This approach minimizes the potential for error in inter-modality inter-subject registration and assures the most accurate registration of subjects that is possible. The approach we employed has been compared to several other methods, including AIR, AFNI, SPM (Ardekani et al., 2005), and FSL (unpublished results), and performs equal to or better than all.

A potential problem inherent in a voxel-wise analysis, where each voxel is treated individually, is the likelihood of Type I errors (false positive findings), due to the numerous simultaneous comparisons that are made. Brain volumes the size of the voxels employed in this study, however, are not likely to be functionally independent of each other; we expect that lesions will span many voxels. Nonetheless, we have taken several steps to address and control for this issue. We controlled for Type I errors using the FDR measure (Benjamini and Hochberg, 1995), choosing a statistical threshold to ensure that the percentage of false positives relative to the total number of rejected hypotheses did not exceed 1%. Additionally, the clustering algorithm used in the final stages of the analysis requires statistical significance not just at the voxel level, but also across a cluster of contiguous voxels. Finally, we discarded clusters comprising fewer than 100 voxels. These stringencies make us confident that our conclusions are based on an extremely conservative assessment of the data, with the likelihood that white matter injury is even more widespread in mTBI associated with cognitive impairment than we report here.

Differences in the brain-wide distribution of white matter FA in patients and controls further support the strength of our findings. The histogram analysis is entirely free from the

potential biases introduced by regional analyses (ROI or voxel-wise) as all voxels are considered without regard for location. The main limitation of this approach is its lack of sensitivity; if few voxels differ between the groups, effects might not be detectable. Thus, the fact that we do detect group differences in the FA histogram that are consistent with the voxel-wise and ROI analyses, further supports the validity of our findings.

Notably, even evaluation of single subjects revealed findings of lower FA than controls in every case. This finding was not expected because analysis of such a small patient sample ($n = 1$) should be highly underpowered to detect such effects. Nonetheless, the single subject findings suggest that the magnitude of effect seen using DTI may ultimately be amenable to true clinical application where measurements must be made in single subjects.

Several additional limitations of this study bear mention. The sample size is small and our findings must be confirmed in a larger group. Nonetheless, a conservative approach to data analysis was used and the study was powered to test the effects reported. The patients studied all met criteria for mTBI and had documented cognitive impairment. However, due to the retrospective nature of the study, patients did not undergo standardized cognitive assessments on a standardized follow-up schedule. Our findings indicate that a prospective trial, in which standardized clinical and cognitive evaluations are administered on a strict timeline, is likely to be informative.

We have shown that DTI can identify abnormalities in patients cognitively impaired following mTBI. While the findings hold promise for identifying mTBI patients who have cognitive impairment, they do not necessarily imply that DTI can be used to identify such patients before the onset of neurobehavioral symptoms. That question is most important as its answer could facilitate early identification of the 15% or more of patients who are at risk for cognitive decline following mTBI (Alexander, 1995; Kushner, 1998). Such early identification could certainly be used to define prognosis, but more importantly might serve as a proxy endpoint in the study of novel treatments with potential for preempting late cognitive disability altogether.

Author Disclosure Statement

No competing financial interests exist.

References

- Alexander, M.P. (1995). Mild traumatic brain injury: pathophysiology, natural history, and clinical management. *Neurology* 45, 1253-1260.
- Ardekani, B.A. (1995). A fully automatic multimodality image registration algorithm. *J. Comput. Assist. Tomogr.* 19, 615-623.
- Ardelwâ, B.A., Bachman, A.H. et al. (2001). A quantitative comparison of motion detection algorithm of fMRI. *Magn Reson. Imaging* 19, 959-963.
- Ardekani, B.A., Guckemus, S., Bachman, A., Hoptman, M.J., Wojtaszek, M., and Nierenberg, J. (2005). Quantitative comparison of algorithms for inter-subject registration of 3D volumetric brain MRI scans. *J. Neurosci. Methods* 142, 67-76.
- Arfanakis, K., Houghton, V.M., Carew, J.O., Rogers, B.P., Dempsey, R.J., and Meyerand, M.E. (2002). Diffusion tensor MR imaging in diffuse axonal injury. *AJNR Am. J. Neuroradiol.* 23, 794-802.
- Benjamini, Y., and Hochberg, Y. (1995). Controlling the false discovery rate; a practical and powerful approach to multiple testing. *J. R. Statist. Soc. B* 57, 289-300.
- CDC (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention). (2003). *Report to Congress on Mild Traumatic Brain Injury in the United States: Steps to Prevent a Serious Public Health Problem*. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention: Atlanta.
- Ewing-Cobbs, L., LeMay, M., Hasan, et al. (2006). Corpus Callosum diffusion anisotropy correlates with neuropsychological outcomes in twins discordant for traumatic brain injury. *AJNR Am J Neuroradiol.* 27(4):879-881.
- Gammon, A.M., Jr., G.H. Rolland et al (2006). "American Community Survey: earnings and employment for persons with traumatic brain injury." *Neuro Rehabilitation* 21(4): 327-333.
- Gentry, L.R. (1994). "Imaging of closed head injury." *RadioJology* 191(1):1-17.
- Gentry, L.R., J.C. Godersky, et al (1988). "Prospective comparative study of intermediate-field MR and CT in the evaluation of closed head trauma." *Am J Roentgenol.* 150(3):673-682.
- Hergan, K., Schaefer, P.W., Sorensen, A.G., Gonzalez, R.G., and Huisman, T.A. (2002). Diffusion-weighted MRI in diffuse axonal injury of the brain. *Bur. Radiol.* 12, 2536-2541.
- Huisman, T.A., Schwamm, L.H., Schaefer, P.W., Khoroshetz, W.J., Shetty-Alva, N., Ozsunar, Y., Wu, O., and Sorensen, A.G. (2004). Diffusion tensor imaging as potential biomarker of white matter injury in diffuse axonal injury. *AJNR Am. J. Neuroradiol.* 25, 370-376.
- Huisman, T.A., Sorensen, A.G., Hergan, K., Gonzalez, R.G., and Schaefer, P.W. (2003). Diffusion-weighted imaging for the evaluation of diffuse axonal injury in closed head injury. *J. Comput. Assist. Tomogr.* 27, 5-11.
- Inglese, M., Makani, S., Johnson, G., Cohen, B.A., Silver, J.A., Gonen, O., and Crossman, R.J. (2005). Diffuse axonal injury in mild traumatic brain injury: a diffusion tensor imaging study. *J. Neurosurg.* 103, 298-303.
- Jones, D.K., Dardis, R., Ervine, M., Horsfield, M.A., Jeffree, M., Simmons, A., Jarosz, J., and Strong, A.J. (2000). Cluster analysis of diffusion tensor magnetic resonance images in human head injury. *Neurosurgery* 47, 306-313.
- Kelly, A.B., Zimmerman, R.D. et al (1998). Head traumas: comparison of MR and CT experience in 100 patients. *AJMR Am. J. Neuroradiology.* 9, 699-708.
- Kraus, M.F., Susmaras, T., Caughlin, B.P., Walker, C.J., Sweeney, J.A., and Little, D.M. (2007). White matter integrity and cognition in chronic traumatic brain injury: a diffusion tensor imaging study. *Brain* 130, 2508-2519.
- Kushner, D. (1998). Mild traumatic brain injury: toward understanding manifestations and treatment. *Arch. Intern. Med.* 158, 1617-1624.
- Um, K.O., Avdekam, B.A. et al. (2006). Voxelwise correlational analysis of white matter integrity in multiple cognitive domains in schizophrenia. *Am. J. Psychiatry* 163, 2008-2010.
- Liu, A.Y., Maldjian, J.A., Bagley, L.J., Sinson, G.P., and Grossman, R.I. (1999). Traumatic brain injury: diffusion-weighted MR imaging findings. *AJNR Am. J. Neuroradiol.* 20, 1636-1641.
- Lo, C., Lipton, M. et al. (2006). Diffusion Tensor (DTI) Distinguishes Patients with Cognitive Improvement Following Mild Traumatic Brain Injury (TBI). *Proceedings of the American Society of Neuroradiology, San Diego, CA.*
- McArthur, D.L., Chute, D.J., and Villablanca, P. (2004). Moder-

- ate and severe traumatic brain injury: epidemiologic, imaging, and neuropathologic perspectives. *Brain Pathol.* 14, 185-194.
- Meythaler, J.M., Peduzzi, J.D., Eleftheriou, B., and Novack, T.A. (2001). Current concepts: diffuse axonal injury-associated traumatic brain injury. *Arch. Phys. Med. Rehabil.* 82, 1461-1471.
- Nakahara, M., Ericson, K., and Bellander, B.M. (2001). Diffusion-weighted MR and apparent diffusion coefficient in the evaluation of severe brain injury. *Acta Radiol.* 42, 365-369.
- Nakayama, N., Okumura, A., Shinoda, J., Yasokawa, Y.T., Miwa, K., Yoshimura, S.I., and Iwama, T. (2006). Evidence for white matter disruption in traumatic brain injury without macroscopic lesions. *J. NeuroL Neurosurg. Psychiatry* 77, 850-855.
- Niogi, S.N., Mukherjee, P., Ghajar, J., Johnson, C., Kolster, R.A., Sarkar, R., Lee, H., Meeker, M., Zinerman, R.D., Manley, G.T., and McCandless, B.D. (2008). Extent of microstructural white matter injury in postconcussive syndrome correlates with impaired cognitive reaction time: a 3T diffusion tensor imaging study of mild traumatic brain injury. *AJNR Am. J. Neuroradiol.* 29, 967-973.
- Nolin, P., and Heroux, L. (2006). Relations among sociodemographic, neurologic, clinical, and neuropsychologic variables, and vocational status following mild traumatic brain injury: a follow-up study. *J. Head Trauma Rehabil.* 21, 514-526.
- Nortje, J., and Menon, O.K. (2004). Traumatic brain injury: physiology, mechanisms, and outcome. *Curr. Opin. Neurol.* 17, 711-718.
- Povlishock, J.T., and Jenkins, L.W. (1995). Are the pathobiological changes evoked by traumatic brain injury immediate and irreversible? *Brain Pathol.* 5, 415-426.
- Ptak, T., Sheridan, R.L., Rhea, J.T., Gervasini, A.A., Yun, J.H., Curran, M.A., Borszuk, P., Petrovick, L., and Novelline, R.A. (2003). Cerebral fractional anisotropy score in trauma patients: a new indicator of white matter injury after trauma. *AJR Am. J. Roentgenol.* 181, 1401-1407.
- Rugg-Gurur, F.J., Symms, M.R., Barker, G.J., Greenwood, R., and Duncan, J.S. (2001). Diffusion imaging shows abnormalities after blunt head trauma when conventional magnetic resonance imaging is normal. *J. Neurol. Neurosurg. Psychiatry* 70, 530-533.
- Smith, S.M., Jenkinson, M., et al. (2004). Advances in functional and structural MR image analysis and implementation as FSL. *Neuroimage* 23, 5208-5219.
- Takayama, H., Kobayashi, M., Sugishima, M., and Mihara, B. (2000). Diffusion-weighted imaging demonstrates transient cytotoxic edema involving the corpus callosum in a patient with diffuse brain injury. *Clin. Neurol. Neurosurg.* 102, 135-139.
- Tisserand, D.J., Stanis, G., Lobaugh, N., Gibson, B., Li, T., Black, S.E., and Levine, B. (2006). Diffusion tensor imaging for the evaluation of white matter pathology in traumatic brain injury. *Brain Cogn.* 60, 216-217.
- Weight, D.G. (1998). Mild head trauma. *Psychiatr. Clin. North Am.* 21, 609-624.
- Wiesmann, U.C., Symons, M.R., et al. (1999). Blunt-head trauma with widespread water diffusion changes. *Lancet* 353, 1242-1243.

Address reprint requests to:
 Michael L. Lipton, M.D.
 Department of Radiology
 Montefiore Medical Center
 111 East 21st Street
 Bronx, NY 10467

E-mail: mlipton@aecom.yu.edu

ORIGINAL
RESEARCH

D.R. Rutgers
F. Toulgoat
J. Cazejust
P. Allard
P. Lasjaunias
D. Ducreux

White Matter Abnormalities in Mild Traumatic Brain Injury: A Diffusion Tensor Imaging Study

BACKGROUND AND PURPOSE: Traumatic axonal injury is a primary brain abnormality in head trauma and is characterized by reduction of fractional anisotropy (FA) on diffusion tensor imaging (DTI). Our hypothesis was that patients with mild traumatic brain injury (TBI) have widespread brain white matter regions of reduced FA involving a variety of fiber bundles and show fiber disruption on fiber tracking in a minority of these regions.

MATERIALS AND METHODS: Ethics committee approval and informed consent were obtained. Twenty-one patients with mTBI were investigated (men: women, 12:9; mean age \pm SD, 32 \pm 9 years). In a voxel-based comparison with 11 control subjects (men: women, 8:3; mean age, 37 \pm 9 years) using z score analysis, patient regions with abnormally reduced FA were defined in brain white matter. MR imaging, DTI, and fiber tracking characteristics of these regions were described and analyzed using Pearson correlation, linear regression analysis, or the t test when appropriate.

RESULTS: Patients had on average 9.1 regions with reduced FA, with a mean region volume of 525 mm³, predominantly found in cerebral lobar white matter, cingulum, and corpus callosum. These regions mainly involved supratentorial projection fiber bundles, callosal fibers, and fronto-temporo-occipital association fiber bundles. Internal capsules and infratentorial white matter were relatively infrequently affected. Of all of the involved fiber bundles, 19.3% showed discontinuity on fiber tracking.

CONCLUSION: Patients with mild TBI have multiple regions with reduced FA in various white matter locations and involving various fiber bundles. A minority of these fiber bundles show discontinuity on fiber tracking.

Traumatic brain injury (TBI) is common in Western society, with an estimated incidence of 235 per 100,000. At

least 80% of traumatic head injuries consist of mild head trauma.^{1,2} Many patients with mild TBI have long-term neurologic or neuropsychologic abnormalities.^{1,4} It has been suggested that these abnormalities may be caused by traumatic axonal injury that persists in a chronic stage.^{5,6}

Predilection sites of traumatic axonal injury include subcortical white matter, corpus callosum, fornix, internal capsules, and infratentorial white matter.^{7,8} These sites have been identified through analysis of patients with relatively severe TBI, but in mild TBI, conventional radiologic imaging often shows no white matter injury.¹³ Diffusion tensor imaging (DTI) has emerged in recent years as a valuable additional technique to investigate traumatic axonal injury in mild-to-severe TBI.^{11,12,14-17} DTI quantifies white matter architecture through an extensive description of water diffusion and allows for the reconstruction of white matter fibers in 3D through fiber tracking algorithms.^{20,21} DTI parameters, such as fractional anisotropy (FA), describe microstructural anatomy and integrity, where FA reduction corresponds with local loss of

structural integrity.²⁰ Predilection sites of traumatic axonal injury are characterized by reduced FA.^{12,14,15,17,19}

In mild TBI, FA reduction has been demonstrated in the corpus callosum, internal and external capsules, and the centrum semiovale, both in an acute and chronic stage.^{15,16} Axonal injury is probably more widespread in mild TBI, as indicated by global decrease of white matter FA.²² However, it is unclear which white matter fibers may be affected. It may be suggested that similar predilection sites of traumatic axonal injury are involved in mild TBI, as are known from patients with more severe TBI.^{10,12} In addition, it is unclear whether areas of decreased FA in mild TBI correspond with fiber disruption. Our hypothesis in the present study was that patients with mild TBI have widespread brain white matter regions of reduced FA, involving a variety of fiber bundles and show fiber disruption on fiber tracking in a minority of these regions.

Methods

Patients and Control Subjects

The study was approved by our local ethical committee, and subject informed consent was obtained. We investigated 21 patients with mild TBI (12 men and 9 women; mean age \pm SD, 32 \pm 9 years), which was defined as traumatic head injury with an initial Glasgow Coma Scale (GCS) score at or more than 13. Head injury was caused by a traffic crash in 14 patients, by aggression-related blows to the head in 4 patients, and by a fall in 3 patients. The median time interval between injury and MR investigation was 5.5 months (minimum, 0.1 months; maximum, 109.3 months; first quartile, 0.5 months; third quartile, 31.5 months). In this time interval, patients had no repeated episodes of TBI. Our patient group was selected from 43 consecutive patients who were referred to our neuroradiology department for DTI evaluation of TBI between June 2006 and May 2007 and who had no

Received July 19, 2007; accepted after revision September 4, 2007.

From the Department of Neuroradiology (D.R.R., F.T., J.C., P.L.), Centre Hospitalier Universitaire de Bicêtre, Bicêtre, France; and Institut National de Recherche en Neurologie et Automatique (P.F.), Sophia Antipolis Cedex, France.

This study was supported by the Institut pour la Recherche sur la Moelle épinière et l'Encéphale (IIME), Paris, France.

Previously presented in part at: 34th Congress of the French Society of Neuroradiology (Société Française de Neuroradiologie, March 26-28, 2007; Paris, France).

Please address correspondence to Denis Ducreux, Department of Neuroradiology, CHU de Bicêtre, 71 rue du Général Leclerc, 94270 Le Kremlin-Bicêtre, France; e-mail: denis.ducreux@bct.ap-hop-paris.fr

DOI: 10.3174/aJn.A0856

known history or MR imaging evidence of additional central nervous system disease. From these 43 patients, we excluded those with movement artifacts on the MR image ($n = 7$) and those with moderate or severe TBI (GCS < 13 ; $n = 15$). We investigated 11 control subjects (8 men and 3 women; mean age \pm SD, 37 ± 9 years) for reference values. They were volunteers from our department and had no known history or MR imaging evidence of central nervous system disease.

MR Protocol

Investigations were performed on a 1.5T system (Sonata; Siemens, Erlangen, Germany). Straight head positioning without tilt was aimed for in each patient and control subject. The MR protocol consisted of an axial 3DT1-weighted scan (TR/TE, 11/4 ms), an axial fluid-attenuated inversion recovery (FLAIR) scan (TR/TE/inversion time, 9480/112/2390 ms), an axial n^* -weighted gradient-echo (GE) scan (TR/TE, 1330/33 ms), and an axial echo-planar imaging DTI scan (TR/TE, 5700/110 ms; FOV, 24 X 24 cm; image matrix, 128 X 128; 30 sections with 4-mm thickness; nominal voxel size, $1.875 \times 1.875 \times 4$ mm; number of signal intensity averages, 3) with diffusion gradients set in 25 noncollinear directions using 2 b-values ($b = 0$ and 1000 s/mm²). The DTI scan took 1 minute and 30 seconds.

DTI Data Processing

DTI data were processed on a voxel-by-voxel basis with dedicated software (DPTools, <http://www.fmritools.org>). A correction algorithm was applied to the DTI dataset to account for distortions that were related to eddy currents induced by the large diffusion-sensitizing gradients. It relied on a 3-parameter distortion model including scale, shear, and linear translation in the phase-encoding direction.²³ The 25 elements for each voxel, calculated from the images that were obtained by applying diffusion-sensitizing gradients in the 25 noncollinear directions, in addition to a nondiffusion-weighted image, were diagonalized to compute the eigenvalues (λ_1 , λ_2 , and λ_3) of the diffusion tensor matrix. The apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC) and FA were subsequently calculated. FA values at approximately 1 are totally anisotropic, and FA values at approximately 0 are totally isotropic.²⁴ FA values were visualized in 2D color maps.

Fiber Tracking

Fiber tracking was performed with dedicated software (MedINRIA, <http://www-sop.inria.fr/asclepios/software/MedINRIA>). White matter fiber tracts were created in 30 based on similarities between neighboring voxels in shape (quantitative diffusion anisotropy measures) and orientation (principal eigenvector map) of the diffusion ellipsoid and coregistered on the FA map using a special algorithm described previously.²⁵ The principal diffusion directions method¹⁶⁻²¹ was used, where the eigenvector corresponding with the largest eigenvalue is extracted from the diffusion tensor field generated from the DTI datasets in the region where the diffusion was linear. The FA threshold value was 0.20, and the angulation threshold was 45° (to prevent fibers from sudden transition and to keep tracking based on the connectivity of the neighborhood), as described elsewhere.^{26,27} The 3D fiber reconstructions were color coded, where blue represented the superior-inferior, green the anteroposterior, and red the left-right direction.

Measurements

Measurements were performed blinded to the clinical status of the patient using the software packages described in the previous paragraphs. After realignment and spatial normalization, FA values of

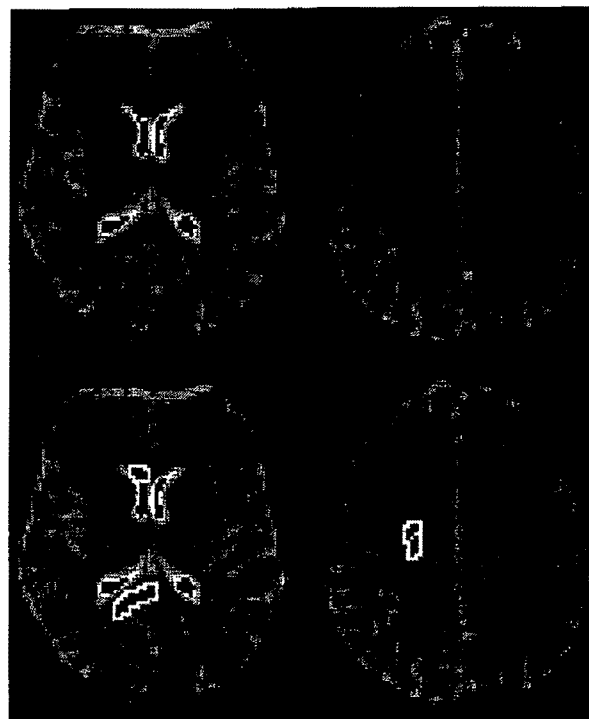


Fig 1. Fractional anisotropy (FA) map of a patient with multiple sclerosis. The top image shows 2 of 30 sections of the FA map. The bottom image shows the FA map with a Z score analysis. Pixels with a Z score less than -1.98 are highlighted in purple. Abnormal regions are visible in the corpus callosum and genu of the corpus callosum (top right image) and the right semi-oval center (top right ROI). Including these abnormal pixels, we manually drawl, as illustrated in the lower part of corresponding images.

control subjects were pooled on a voxel-by-voxel basis to derive mean and SD reference values for the control group. To identify voxels of abnormally reduced FA in each patient, the patient's FA map was realigned, spatially normalized, and individually compared with the control group in a Z score analysis. $|Z| > 1.96$ ($P < .05$) was considered to indicate abnormal voxels, which were automatically highlighted on the Z score map (Fig 1). White matter regions of voxels with reduced FA were manually outlined as illustrated in Fig 1. For each of these regions of interest (ROIs) with reduced FA, visual comparison was made with the corresponding low b value diffusion, T1, and FLAIR scan to confirm its localization in white matter. Particular care was taken to avoid inclusion of gray matter or CSF. For each region of interest, we calculated volume, FA, Z score, and ADC and determined the presence of FLAIR hyperintensities and T2* GE hypointensities indicative of microhemorrhage.

The ROI localization in brain white matter was categorized according to the following classification: cerebral lobar white matter, ganglionic and corpus callosum, anterior and posterior limb of the internal capsules, mesencephalon, brain stem, and cerebellum. Cerebral lobar white matter was subdivided in centrum semiovale, frontal lobe, parietal lobe, temporal lobe, and occipital lobe. If an ROI extended in more than 1 of these locations, all of the involved locations were scored.

Fiber tracking software allowed for reconstruction of merely the fibers that passed through a given ROI. The number and length of individual through-passing fibers were calculated for each ROI, and we determined the anatomic type of through-passing fiber bundle(s) that was composed of the individual fibers. Finally, the recon-

=: ' . ; Jtt !? j. ttr

Variable	No. of Regions with Reduced FA	
	All Patients (n = 211, n1%)	Per Patient, Mean ± SD
Cerebral lobar white matter	118(61.8%)	5.6 ± 2.6
Centrum semiovale	14(11.1)	1.3 ± 1.3
Frontal lobe	42(21.9)	2.0 ± 1.3
Parietal lobe	31(16.1)	1.5 ± 1.4
Temporal lobe	28(14.6)	1.3 ± 1.1
Occipital lobe	4(2.1)	0.2 ± 0.4
Internal capsules	45(23.6)	2.1 ± 1.0
Cingulum corpus callosum	11(5.7)	0.5 ± 0.7
Posterior limb	21(10)	0.1 ± 1.3
Mesencephalon	9(4.7)	0.4 ± 0.8
Brain stem	7(3.7)	0.3 ± 0.6
Cerebellum	4(2.1)	0.1 ± 0.4
Total	6(3.1)	D.3 ± 0.5
	191(100%)	9.1 ± 3.2

Note: FA indicates fractional anisotropy.

* The values of the 5 sublocations in cerebral lobar white matter (ie, centrum semiovale to occipital lobe) add up to more than the value for cerebral lobar white matter as a whole because a given region with reduced FA could be scored in more than 1 sublocation.

structed through-pulling fiber bundle was visually judged for discontinuity at the level of the ROI.

Statistical Analysis

The number of ROIs with reduced FA was calculated in n (%) for the total of patients and as mean ± SD to describe patient averages. ROI volume, FA, zscore, AOC, and number and length of through-passing fibers are given as means with 95% confidence intervals. Pearson correlation was calculated between these parameters and the time interval after injury. White matter fiber bundles that were involved in region with reduced FA are given as n (%) for the total of patients. A multiple linear regression analysis was applied to identify variables that were related to the presence of discontinuous fibers in an ROI. Using the χ^2 test, the distribution of ROIs among various white matter regions and the proportion of discontinuous fiber bundles were compared between patients who were investigated less than 3 months and at or more than 3 months after injury. In all of the analyses, data from the left and right sides of the brain were pooled, because we found no significant differences between both sides of the brain. A P value less than .05 was considered to indicate a statistically significant difference.

Results

T1-weighted, FLAIR, and T2*-weighted MR imaging were normal in 17 of 21 patients. Four patients showed peripherally located contusions, and one of these patients also had an extra-axial hematoma. We identified 191 white matter regions with reduced FA in our patient group. Four of these regions contained FLAIR hyperintensities, whereas in none of the 191 regions signs of microbleeds were found on T2*-weighted GE imaging. Most regions with reduced FA were located in cerebral lobar white matter (61.8%; Table 1) or included the cingulum or corpus callosum (23.6%). The number of regions located in cerebral lobar white matter was comparable in the centrum semiovale, the parietal lobe, and the temporal lobe, whereas most lobar white matter regions were found in the frontal lobe and few regions in the occipital lobe. In the centrum semiovale 9 (33.3%) of 27 regions were sub-

Table 2: Diffusion tensor imaging of brain white matter regions with

Variable	Mild TBI (n = 21)		Correlation with time after injury	
	Mean ± SD	95% CI	rValue	PValue
Regions with reduced FA	21(7.1)	1.0-61	0.082	0.725
Number of regions	52(453-597)		-0.085	D.240
Volume, mm ³	0.30 (0.01-1.31)		0.349	0.121
FA	-3.38 f-3.50 to -1261		0.100	0.6117
zscore	2.56 (2.47-2.66)		-0.221	0.336
AOC, mm ² /s	371 (318-423)		-0.118	0.611
No. of through-passing fibers	82180-851		0.155	0.503
Length of through-passing fibers, mm				

Note: TBI indicates mild traumatic brain injury; FA, fractional anisotropy; AOC, apparent diffusion coefficient.

cortically located or had a subcortical part compared with 14 (33.3%) of 42 frontal lobe regions, 10 (32.3%) of 31 parietal lobe regions, 16 (57.1%) of 28 temporal lobe regions, and 0 (0%) of 4 occipital lobe regions ($P = .10$, χ^2 test). The frequency of regions with reduced FA in the internal capsules, mesencephalon, brain stem, and cerebellum ranged from 5.7% to 2.1%. No regions with reduced FA were found in the external capsules. On average, each patient had 9.1 regions with reduced FA, of which 5.7 were located in cerebral lobar white matter, 2.1 in cingulum/corpus callosum, and at or less than 0.5 each in internal capsules, mesencephalon, brain stem, and cerebellum. The distribution of regions with reduced FA among the white matter locations did not differ significantly between patients who were investigated less than 3 months after injury ($n = 9$) and those who were investigated more than 3 months after injury ($n = 12$; $P = .95$, χ^2 test).

Average volume, FA, zscore, ADC, and number and length of through-passing fibers of regions with reduced FA are shown in Table 2. None of these parameters showed a statistically significant correlation with the time interval between injury and MR investigation.

In 140 of the 191 regions with reduced FA, 1 fiber bundle was identified on fiber tracking, 2 were identified in 45 regions, 3 were identified in 5 regions, and 4 were identified in 1 region. Most of these 249 fiber bundles included supratentorial projection fiber bundles (27.7%; Table 3) and corpus callosum fibers (sum of genu, body, and splenium: 21.7%). Among association bundles, fronto-temporo-occipital fiber bundles were most often involved (19.3%). The fornix was identified in 1 patient. In the 249 white matter fiber bundles, we found discontinuity in 48 bundles (19.3%). Figures 2 and 3 show examples of fiber tracking analysis, with discontinuous fibers found in 2 patients with mild TBI. Most of the discontinuous bundles were supratentorial projection fiber bundles (33.3%) or fronto-temporo-occipital fiber bundles (25.0%), but also fibers of the major forceps were discontinuous to a relatively frequent extent (14.6%). In a multiple linear regression analysis, the presence of discontinuous fibers in an ROI was significantly related to FA of the ROI ($b = -7.303$; $P = .006$) but not to zscore, ADC, or volume of the ROI, nor to the patient's age or the time interval between injury and MR investigation. The proportion of discontinuous fiber bundles did not differ significantly between patients who were investi-

Table 3: White matter fibers in regions with reduced FA

Variable <i>n</i> (%)	White Matter Fiber Bundles in Regions with Reduced FA	
	Ali-Bundles, <i>n</i> (%)	Discontinuous Bundles, <i>n</i> (%)
Supratentorial projection fiber bundles		
Corticofugal and corticopetal fiber bundles	69 (27.7)	16 (33.3)
Association fiber bundles		
Fronto-temporo-occipital fiber bundles	48 (19.3)	12 (25.0)
Temporo-occipital fiber bundles	15 (6.0)	1 (2.1)
Fronto-temporal fiber bundles	4 (1.6)	1 (2.1)
Cingulum	14 (5.5)	3 (6.3)
Fornix	1 (0.4)	0 (0)
Commissural and forceps fiber bundles		
CC genu	17 (6.9)	1 (2.1)
CC body	23 (9.2)	2 (4.2)
CC splenium	14 (5.6)	1 (2.1)
Minor forceps	15 (6.0)	2 (4.2)
Major forceps	12 (4.8)	7 (14.5)
Infratentorial fiber bundles	17 (6.9)	2 (4.1)
Total	249 (100)	48 (100)

Note: FA indicates fractional anisotropy; CC, corpus callosum.

gated less than 3 months after injury and those who were investigated more than 3 months after injury (17 of 85 fiber bundles versus 31 of 164 fiber bundles; $P = .84$, χ^2 test).

Discussion

This study has 3 major findings. First, compared with control subjects, patients with mild TBI had multiple white matter regions with reduced FA, predominantly involving cerebral lobar white matter, cingulum, and corpus callosum. Second, white matter fiber bundles that were frequently included in these regions were supratentorial projection fiber bundles, callosal fibers, and fronto-temporo-occipital association fiber bundles; Third, there was no significant relation of the time interval after injury with our DTI and fiber tracking findings.

Predilection sites for traumatic axonal injury include subcortical white matter, internal capsules, corpus callosum, fornix, and infratentorial white matter (brain stem and cerebellum).⁹⁻¹¹ We found that in mild TBI, predominantly cerebral lobar white matter, including subcortically located white matter, cingulum, and the corpus callosum were affected. It may be suggested that abnormalities in the internal capsules, fornix, brain stem, and cerebellum are markers of more severe TBI, because these sites were infrequently involved in our patients with mild TBI. Traumatic axonal damage can vary from small focal to widespread axonal injury, depending on the severity of the initial trauma.⁷ In this regard, the relative vastness of affected fiber bundles in our patients seems not in proportion with their relatively mild initial trauma. However, even mild TBI patients show diffuse neuronal and axonal injury as evidenced by a reduction in whole brain N-acetylaspartate and a global decrease of white matter FA.²² The diffuse character of these types of injuries is in accordance with our finding of rather widespread affected fiber bundles. Our results are supported by a recent study in mild TBIs.¹ Although that study found no difference between patients and control subjects in a whole-brain histogram analysis, ROI analysis in a few white matter regions (corpus callosum and internal capsule) did

show FA reduction both in the subacute and chronic stage. We found a considerably larger number and distribution of abnormal regions. This may be explained by different methods. Possibly, your voxel-based analysis detected more subtle FA abnormalities than a histogram analysis. Furthermore, ROI analysis that is limited to a few white matter regions may leave other regions with reduced FA undetected. Among the multiple regions with reduced FA in our patients, we identified only 1 that involved the fornix, though this structure is known to be affected in TBI.¹² The fornix was either not affected in many of

our patients because of their relatively mild degree of head trauma or it was too small to be detected. Similarly, we may have underestimated the extent of injury in other small fiber bundles, such as the anterior and posterior commissure.

Our study indicates that DTI and fiber tracking characteristics of regions with reduced FA remain unchanged during subacute and chronic stages of mild TBI, because we found no significant change of these characteristics when correlated with the time interval after injury and no significant difference

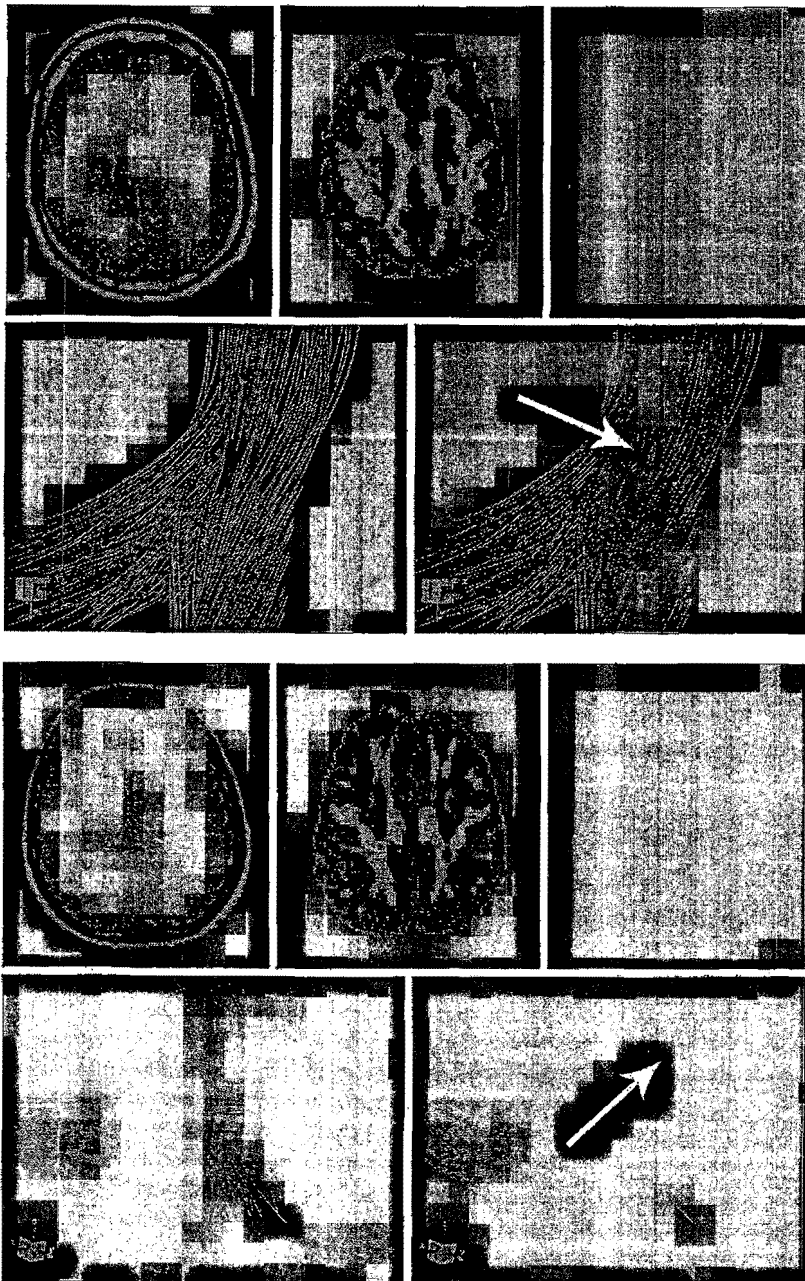
Rutgers J. AJNR • 1 • 2008 | www.ajnr.org

or more than 3 months after injury. Our findings are sup-

ences between patients who were investigated less than 3 or at

ported by a previous study in patients with mild TBI who demonstrated FA reduction in the corpus callosum and internal capsule.¹ These abnormalities were found to be present both in subacute and chronic patients. From this previous study and our results it may be suggested that subacute or early chronic DTI changes are an indicator of long-term DTI abnormalities in mild TBI. Longitudinal studies are needed to investigate this. It should be emphasized that our results do not necessarily apply to acute TBI, because we did not investigate patients within 24 hours after injury. The time course of DTI and fiber tracking abnormalities may be different in acute patients because acute posttraumatic changes may evolve rapidly.

The cause of FA reduction in brain white matter in TBI is not fully understood; Generally, it is attributed to a change in parenchymal structure.^{12,13,14,15,16,17,18,19} This may include misalignment of fibers, edema, axonal degeneration, or fiber disruption. In the setting of brain trauma, it should be stressed that axonal degeneration may be caused by traumatic axonal injury but may also be induced by overlying brain contusions. Chronic contusions can be difficult to appreciate on imaging, in particular if they are small and peripherally located. It is known that mild TBI can cause fiber disruption, but it is improbable that all of the regions with reduced FA in our patients represented in vivo fiber disruption, because fiber tracking showed discontinuity in only a minority of fiber bundles. We hypothesize that most regions were related to fiber misalignment or edema or to degeneration in chronic patients. Where we found discontinuous fibers, it is not evident that these fibers were disrupted in vivo, because we had no histologic correlation. Discontinuity on fiber tracking may have been caused by the presence of sharply angulated fibers in an ROI, impeding full fiber reconstruction, or by small areas of hemosiderin that were not visible on MR imaging. These areas may have induced significant intervoxel variations of FA, which may have impeded full fiber reconstruction as well. Nevertheless, it may be suggested that regions with discontinuous fibers on fiber tracking are more likely to include disrupted fibers in vivo than other regions. The clinical correla



F.19 2. R.AIR scan. FA map, and fiber tracking in a patient MLI TBI YmO was imaged 16 after the initial trauma. The R.AIR image shows no abnormalities (top left image). After analysis of the color-coded FA map (top middle image), a region MLI reduced FA was identified in the lateral frontal lobe. This ROI, illustrated in the top right 12-weighted image, included the superior and inferior occipital lobes. The fiber tracking image (middle left image) shows the fiber bundles in the ROI. The fiber tracking image (middle right image) shows the fiber bundles in the ROI. The fiber tracking image (bottom left image) shows the fiber bundles in the ROI. The fiber tracking image (bottom right image) shows the fiber bundles in the ROI.

Fig 3. R.AIR scan. FA map, and fiber tracking in a 311-year-old patient with TBI v. flo was imaged 2 W8lb after the initial trauma. The R.AIR image shows no abnormalities in the semioVale centels (top left image). After analysis of the color-coded FA map (top middle image), a region with reduced FA was identified in the right semioVale celler. This ROI illustrated in the top right 12-weighted image, included the lateral frontal lobe. The fiber tracking image (middle left image) shows the fiber bundles in the ROI. The fiber tracking image (middle right image) shows the fiber bundles in the ROI. The fiber tracking image (bottom left image) shows the fiber bundles in the ROI. The fiber tracking image (bottom right image) shows the fiber bundles in the ROI.

tion of FA reduction in mild TBI remains to be elucidated. From patients with various trauma severities, it is known that FA reduction is correlated with clinical admission and outcomes scores.^{17,18} Possibly, FA reduction in mild TBI gives evidence of axonal injury that is related to long-term neurologic or neuropsychologic abnormalities.³⁻⁶ Follow-up studies and neuropsychologic correlation are needed to investigate this.

To define regions with abnormally reduced FA, we compared patients with control subjects in a voxel-based zscore analysis. This allows for a clear definition of abnormality that is independent of absolute FA values, which vary with white matter location. However, in periventricular regions, realignment and spatial normalization in relation to control subjects may be difficult, even with dedicated algorithms.³² This may cause an overestimation of lesion size in these regions. Further

limitations of our study were that no histologic correlation of DTI findings was available and that no neuropsychologic measurements were performed. For obvious reasons it is difficult to obtain histologic confirmation, but we anticipate that further pathophysiologic insight may be gained from future longitudinal studies and neuropsychologic correlations.

Conclusion

The present study shows that patients with mild TBI have multiple white matter regions with abnormally reduced FA, predominantly in cerebral lobar white matter, cingulum, and corpus callosum. These regions predominantly involve supratentorial projection fiber bundles, callosal fibers, and fronto-temporo-occipital association fiber bundles. A minority of these fiber bundles show discontinuity on fiber tracking. The

clinical and pathologic-anatomic correlation of these findings remains to be elucidated, but possibly they are related to chronic complaints or long-term axonal damage.

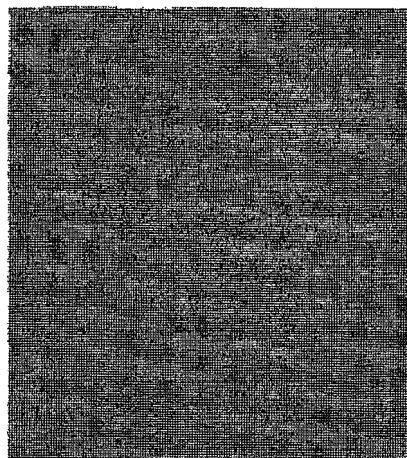
Acknowledgments

We give special thanks to PrQf Tadiê for his contribution to this study.

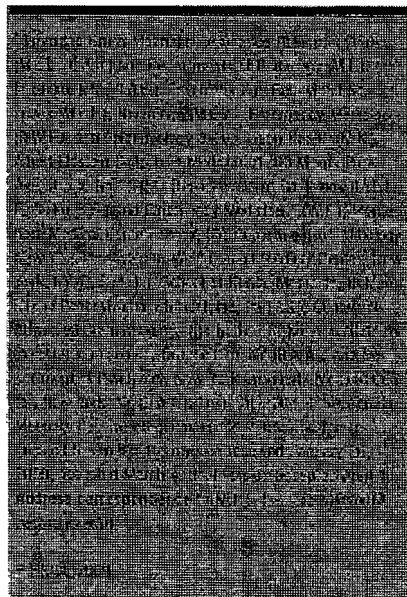
References

1. Tagliafani F, Compagnone C, Konic M, et al. A systematic review of brain injury epidemiology. *Acta Neurochir* 2006;148:ISS-68.
2. Linn JF, McArthur DL, Silberman TA. Epidemiology of mild brain injury. *Semin Neurol* 1994;14:1-7.
3. EYall SRW. The postconcussion syndrome and the sequelae of mild head injury. *Neurol Clin* 1992;10:315-47.
4. McAllister TW. Neuropsychiatric sequelae of head injury. *Psychiatr Clin North Am* 1992;15:395-413.
5. Scheid R, Walther IC, Guthke T, et al. Cognitive sequelae of diffuse axonal injury. *Arch Neurol* 2006;63:418-24.
6. Fork M, Bartels C, Ebert AD, et al. Neuropsychological sequelae of diffuse traumatic brain injury. *Brain Inj* 2005;19:101-08.
7. Medana IM, Eshel MM, Amodio J. Predictors of outcome in human CNS diseases. *Brain* 2003;126:315-30.
8. Adams JH, Graham DI, Gennarelli TA, et al. Diffuse axonal injury in non-missile head injury. *J Neurosurg* 1991;74:481-83.
9. Adams JH, Graham DI, Murray M, et al. Diffuse axonal injury due to non-missile head injury in humans: an analysis of 45 cases. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 1982;394:392-403.
10. Gentry LR. Imaging of head injury. *Radiology* 1994;191:1-17.
11. Parizeau PM, Van Goethem JW, O'Uarlak O, et al. New developments in the neuroimaging diagnosis of acute cerebral trauma. *Eur Radiol* 2005;15:569-81.
12. Nakayama N, Okumura A, Shinoda J, et al. Evidence for white matter damage in traumatic brain injury without macroscopic lesions. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry* 2006;77:850-55.
13. Belangue HG, Vanderploeg RD, Curtius G, et al. Recent DTI imaging techniques in mild traumatic brain injury. *J Neuropsychiatry Clin Neurosci* 2007;19:5-20.
14. Sahndorf CE, Meppan DIC, Oatfield DA, et al. Diffusion tensor imaging in chronic head injury: correlation with clinical and memory indices. *Neuroimage* 2006;29:117-24.
15. Inglesc M, Makani S, Johnson G, et al. Diffuse axonal injury in mild traumatic brain injury: a diffusion tensor imaging study. *J Neurosurg* 2005;103:298-303.
16. Duceux D, Huynh I, Fillard P, et al. Brain MRI diffusion tensor imaging and fiber tracking to differentiate two types of diffuse axonal injuries. *Neuroradiology* 2005;47:6M-D8.
17. Huisman TA, Schwaamm M, Schaefer PW, et al. Diffusion tensor imaging as a potential biomarker of white matter injury in diffuse axonal injury. *AJNR Am J Neuroradiol* 2004;25:370-76.
18. Ptak T, Sheridan RL, Rhea TT, et al. Central fractional anisotropy score in traumatic patients: a new indicator of white matter injury after trauma. *AJNR Am J Roentgenol* 2003;181:1401-07.
19. Arfanakis K, Haughton VM, Carew JD, et al. Diffusion tensor imaging in diffuse axonal injury. *AJNR Am J Neuroradiol* 2002;23:794-802.
20. Buaer PJ. Inferring microstructural features and the physiological state of tissues from diffusion-weighted images. *NMR Biomed* 1995;8:335-44.
21. Beaulieu C. The effect of anisotropic water molecule diffusion on the diffusion tensor. *NMR Biomed* 2002;15:435-55.
22. Benson RR, Meda SA, Vasudevan S, et al. Global white matter analysis of diffusion tensor imaging to predict outcome of injury severity in traumatic brain injury. *J Neurotrauma* 2007;24:446-59.
23. Hagberg JC, Moore JR. Correction of the distortion of echo-planar images used to calculate the apparent diffusion coefficient. *Magn Reson Med* 1996;36:60-64.
24. Basser PJ, Pierpaoli C. An improved method to measure the diffusion tensor from diffusion-weighted images. *Magn Reson Med* 1998;39:928-34.
25. Fillard P, Gerig G. Analysis of the diffusion tensor. *MICCAI* 2003;2:967-68.
26. Westin CF, Maier SL, Mamata H, et al. Processing and visualization of diffusion tensor data. *Med Image Anal* 2002;6:93-108.
27. Xie D, Mori S, Solaiyappan M, et al. A framework for callosal fiber distribution analysis. *Neuroimage* 2002;17:1131-43.
28. Mori S, Crain BJ, Chalcio VP, et al. Three-dimensional tracking of axonal projections in the brain by magnetic resonance imaging. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 1999;854:59-69.
29. Jellison BJ, Field Medow J, et al. Diffusion tensor imaging of cerebral white matter: a pictorial review of physics, fiber tract anatomy, and imaging patterns. *AJNR Am J Neuroradiol* 2004;25:356-69.
30. Cohen BA, Inglesc M, Rusinek H, et al. Proton MR spectroscopy and MRI-volumetry in mild traumatic brain injury. *AJNR Am J Neuroradiol* 2007;28:907-13.
31. Blumberg PC, Scott G, Manavis J, et al. Staining of amyloid precursor protein to study axonal damage in mild head injury. *J Trauma* 1994;34:1055-56.
32. Jenkinson M, Bannister P, Brady M, et al. Improved optimization for the robust and accurate linear registration and motion correction of brain images. *Neuroimage* 2002;17:825-41.

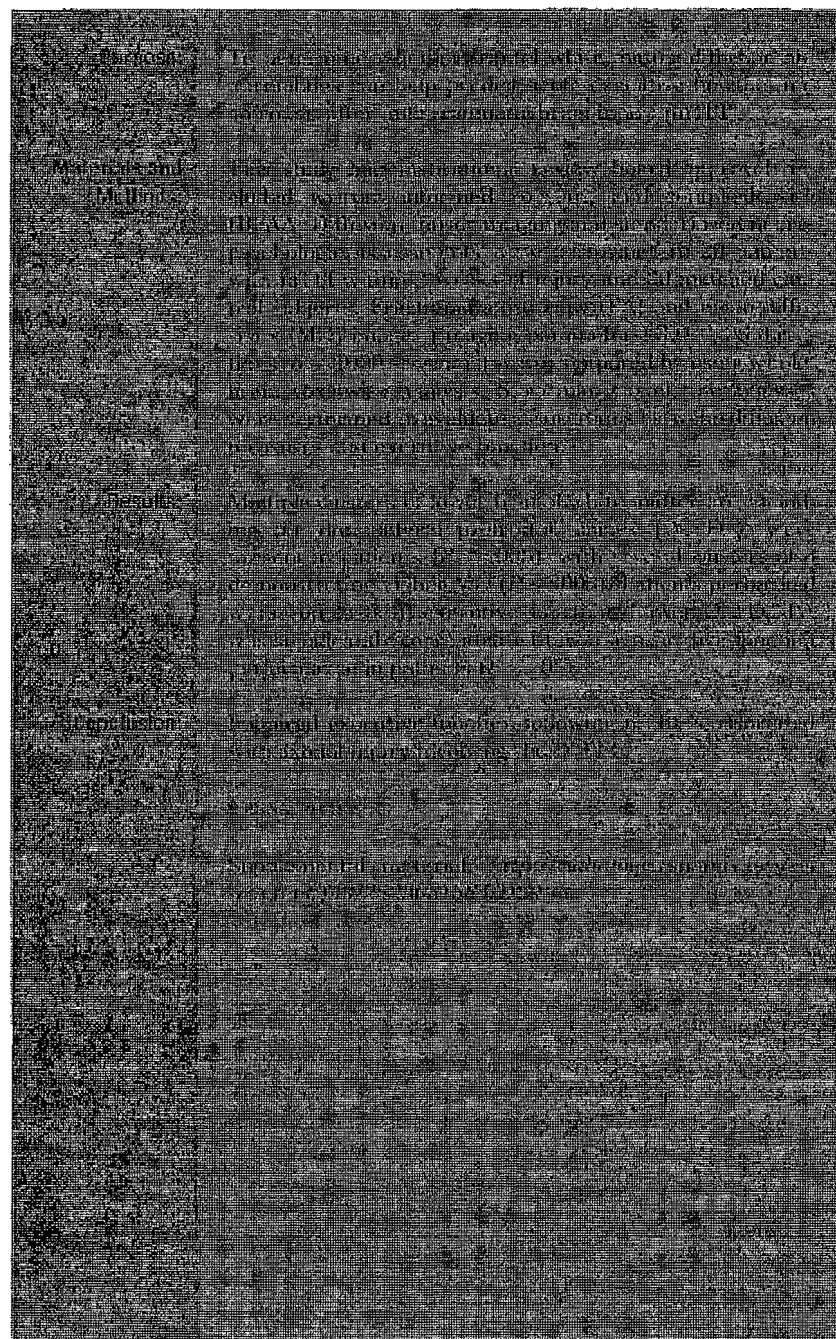
1



Michael L Upton, MD, PhD
Edwin Gulko, BA
Molly E. Zimmerman, PhD
Benjamin W. Friedman, MD
Mimi Kim, ScD
Erik Gellella, MD
Tamar Gold, BA
Keivan Shifteh, MD
Babak A. Ardekani, PhD
Craig A. Branch, PhD



Diffusion-Tensor Imaging Implicates Prefrontal Axonal Injury in Executive Function Impairment Following Very Mild Traumatic Brain Injury¹



More than 1.1 million cases of mild traumatic brain injury (mTBI) are reported annually in the United States (1). While most patients with mTBI recover, as many as 30% or more will have permanent impairment and 20% of patients with mTBI are unable to return to work (2), costing \$80 billion yearly in the United States (1).

mTBI is diagnosed on the basis of history and clinical examination; computed tomographic (CT) and magnetic resonance (MR) imaging results are typically normal (3,4). The Glasgow Coma Scale assesses brain injury severity on the basis of clinical criteria; a Glasgow score of 13-15 is mild. Additional criteria used to diagnose mTBI include loss of consciousness not exceeding 20 minutes, posttraumatic amnesia not exceeding 24 hours, and the absence of abnormalities at conventional imaging (5).

Patients with mTBI exhibit nonspecific symptoms, including headache, dizziness, and behavioral abnormalities (2). Neuropsychologic dysfunction is known to occur after mTBI (6), particularly for executive function and motor control impairment (7,8). Executive function impairment in mTBI likely reflects frontal lobe injury; dorsolateral prefrontal cortex (DLPFC) is essential for normal executive function (9,10) and susceptible to injury in mTBI (11,12).

While the shear forces exerted during mTBI may not be sufficient to cause frank tissue laceration and hemorrhage, two autopsy reports have

shown pathologic evidence of injury (13,14), and animal studies have shown ultrastructural axonal abnormalities, such as neurofilament misalignment and impairment of axoplasmic transport after mTBI (15). Animal studies also indicate that injured axons undergo progressive changes with evolution of frank axonal disruption during the weeks following injury (16-18).

While evidence suggests neuropathology that results from mTBI, to our knowledge, no diagnostic test is presently available to confirm the presence of injury *in vivo*. Diffusion tensor (DT) imaging has recently been used to characterize axonal changes seen in traumatic brain injury (19,20). While DT imaging seems to show brain abnormalities after mTBI (21,22) associated with outcomes (23-25), the ability of DT imaging to identify specific pathologic changes that predict specific functional impairment remains less clear. Previous studies (23-26) have examined the relationship between DT imaging and cognitive function in mTBI but have not directly linked specific acute impairment to evidence of pathologic changes at a specific brain site. Our study was designed to determine whether frontal white matter diffusion abnormalities help predict acute executive function impairment after mTBI.

Materials and Methods

Study Subjects

This study was institutional review board approved and Health Insurance

Portability and Accountability Act compliant. Subjects were prospectively enrolled, and written informed consent was obtained. Study procedures were distinct from routine clinical care.

Patients with mTBI.—Twenty consecutive patients with mTBI meeting inclusion and exclusion criteria (Table 1) were recruited from one hospital emergency department between August 2006 and February 2008. Patients presented following mild head injury owing to motor vehicle accidents ($n = 18$) or falls ($n = 2$) and were evaluated to rule out brain injury.

All mTBI subjects underwent CT imaging of the brain during their evaluation in the emergency department as part of clinical care.

Control subjects.—Twenty control subjects matched for age and sex were recruited. Control subjects underwent the same MR imaging protocol and cognitive evaluation as did the patient sample group. Similarity of the patient and control groups was confirmed with χ^2 (sex) and Student *t* (age) tests. Control exclusion criteria included (a) history of head injury, (b) history of neurologic or

Advances in Knowledge

- Multifocal frontal white matter axonal injury is detectable in the acute period following mild traumatic brain injury (mTBI).
- Dorsolateral prefrontal cortex (DLPFC) white matter anisotropy correlates with performance on tasks of executive function.
- In patients with mTBI, executive dysfunction correlates with low white matter anisotropy in the DLPFC.

Implications for Patient Care

- Diffusion tensor (DT) imaging provides objective evidence of brain injury related to impairment following mTBI, even in the setting of otherwise normal imaging.
- DT imaging evidence of injury correlates with important functional measures that are known to be adversely affected in mTBI.
- DT imaging shows potential as a diagnostic tool to assess injury and impairment in patients with mTBI.

Published online before print
10.1148/radiol.2009.018341

Radiology 2009; 252:817-824

Abbreviations:

CPT = Continuous Performance Task
DLPFC = dorsolateral prefrontal cortex
DT = diffusion tensor
FA = fractional anisotropy
MD = mean diffusivity
MP-RAGE = magnetization prepared rapid acquisition gradient echo
mTBI = mild traumatic brain injury

Author contributions:

Guarantor of integrity of entire study: M.L.L., study concept, study design, data acquisition or data analysis, interpretation, all authors; manuscript drafting or manuscript revision for important intellectual content: all authors; approval of final version of submitted manuscript: all authors; literature research: M.L.L., E. Guzik, E. Gallena; clinical studies: M.L.L., E. Guzik, M.Z. B.W.P., E. Gallena, T.G. KS; statistical analysis: M.L.L., E. Guzik, M.K. B.A.A., C.A.B. and manuscript editing: M.L.L., E. Guzik, M.Z. B.W.P., M.K. B.A.A., E. Gallena, T.G. KS, C.A.B.

Authors stated no financial relationship to disclose.

psychiatric disease, and (c) history of illicit drug use.

Data Acquisition

Following discharge from the emergency department, patients returned 2–14 days after the injury to complete cognitive testing and brain imaging.

Demographics and behavioral measures.—AD study subjects completed the Brain Resource Personal History Questionnaire (Brain Resource Company, Sydney, Australia) to ascertain age, sex, educational attainment, substance use, anxiety, depression, stress, and left or right handedness (26).

Neuropsychologic assessment.—The Neuro (Brain Resource Company) was used to quantify executive function. The Neuro is a computer-based test with established reliability across all cognitive domains (27,28). Two tests of executive function were selected for use in this study, the Continuous Performance Task (CPT) and the Executive Maze Task (M.E.Z., with 12 years neuropsychologic testing experience).

In the CPT, a series of letters (B, C, D, or G) are presented on a computer touch screen for 200 msec separated by 2.5 seconds. When a letter is presented twice in a row, the participant is asked to press a target button with both index fingers. In total, 125 stimuli are presented, 85 nontarget letters and 20 target letters. The number of errors of omission and commission were recorded as dependent variables.

The Executive Maze Test is a computerized adaptation of the Austin Maze Task (29). Participants are presented with an 8 × 8 matrix of circles on a computer touch screen. The objective is to find a hidden path through the grid by means of trial and error. A tone and a red cross are used to indicate an incorrect move. A different tone and a green checkmark are shown to indicate a correct move. Twenty-four consecutive correct moves are required to traverse the maze. The task ends after the participant completes the maze twice without errors or after 10 minutes, whichever comes first. The number of trials and the time to complete were recorded as dependent variables.

Image acquisition.—Imaging was performed (M.L.L., with 18 years MR imaging experience) with a 3.0-T imager (Achieva; Philips Medical Systems, Best, the Netherlands) by using an eight-channel head coil (Sense Head Coil; Philips Medical Systems). T1-weighted whole-head structural imaging was performed by using sagittal three-dimensional magnetization-prepared rapid acquisition gradient echo (MP-RAGE) imaging (repetition time msec/echo time msec, 9.9/4.6; field of view, 240 mm; matrix, 240 × 240; and section thickness, 1 mm). T2-weighted whole-head imaging was performed by using axial two-dimensional turbo spin-echo (4000/100; field of view, 240 mm; matrix, 384 × 512; and section thickness, 4.5 mm) and axial two-dimensional fluid-attenuated inversion recovery turbo spin-echo (1100/120; inversion time, 2800 msec; field of view, 240 mm; matrix, 384 × 512; section thickness, 4.5 mm; and average number of signals acquired, one) imaging. DT imaging was performed by using single-shot echo-planar imaging (3800/88; field of view, 240 mm; matrix, 112 × 89; section thickness, 4.5 mm; independent diffusion sensitizing directions, 32; and $b = 1000 \text{ sec/mm}^2$).

Data Analysis

Neuroradiologic image assessment.—Two American Board of Radiology (with a Certificate of Added Qualification) certified neuroradiologists (M.L.L. and K.S., with 12 and 8 years experience, respectively) independently reviewed CT and MR images of all subjects (patients and control subjects) in random sequence during a single session. This review was performed to identify structural abnormalities,

including assessment for evidence of hemorrhage. Review took place after completion of all data collection. Reviewers were blinded to all clinical information and group membership (patient or control). Reviewer assessments were concordant in all cases (100%) that no abnormalities were visualized on conventional images. For subject safety, attending neuroradiologists who were American Board of Radiology (M.L.L. and nonauthors, each with a Certificate of Added Qualification) certified performed a clinical review of each examination contemporaneous with its acquisition but this assessment was not part of the study.

Calculation of diffusion parameter maps.—The 32 diffusion-weighted images (32 diffusion sensitizing directions and the $b = 0 \text{ sec/mm}^2$ image) were corrected for head motion and eddy current effects by using an affine registration algorithm (T.G.; with 2 years experience in image analysis). Fractional anisotropy (FA) and mean diffusivity (MD) diffusion measures were derived from a DT model at each voxel by using the FMRIB Diffusion Toolbox function (30).

Image analysis.—Quantitative image analysis was performed as follows:

Skull stripping: Nonbrain voxels were removed from the MP-RAGE and turbo spin-echo images by using FMRIB-FSL software (31). Each brain volume was inspected section-by-section, and residual nonbrain voxels were removed manually.

Echo-planar imaging distortion correction: Turbo spin-echo images were acquired with similar section position and orientation as were DT images. Distortion correction was accomplished by using a nonlinear deformation algorithm to

Table 1

Criteria for Study Participants	
Inclusion Criteria	Exclusion Criteria
21–50 years of age	Hospitalization owing to the injury
Witnessed closed-head trauma	Abnormal conventional brain imaging
Glasgow Coma Scale score ≥ 13	History of prior head trauma
Loss of consciousness < 20 minutes	Cognitive impairment before injury
Posttraumatic amnesia < 24 hours	History of neurologic or psychiatric disease
No focal neurologic deficit	History of illicit drug use
English or Spanish proficiency	Limitation related to the injury

match the echo-planar imaging to the turbo spin-echo volumes (32).

Intermediate rigid-body registration: Each subject's turbo spin-echo images were registered to their three-dimensional MP-RAGE images by using the Automated Registration Toolbox three-dimensional (33) rigid-body approach (34).

Registration to standard space: The nonlinear registration module of the Automated Registration Toolbox was used to register each subject's three-dimensional MP-RAGE volume to a standard T1-weighted template (Montreal Neurological Institute atlas) (35).

Transformation of DT images to standard space: By using the Automated Registration Toolbox, distortion correction, intermediate rigid-body registration, and standard space registration were applied to the calculated FA and MD maps by using a single reslicing operation. Final cubic voxel size was 1 mm³, masked to exclude no brain voxels from the analysis.

segmentation tool in the FMRIB-FSL software (31) was used to generate a white matter mask for the three-dimensional MP-RAGE template brain images and restrict subsequent statistical analysis of FA to white matter voxels.

Voxelwise statistical analysis: The Automated Registration Toolbox was used to perform a Student *t* test analysis comparing patient versus control FAs at each voxel, covarying for age and sex. Type I errors (false-positive errors) were controlled for by using the false discovery rate measurement in FSL (36). The false discovery rate is the expected proportion of rejected hypotheses that are false-positive results. A false discovery rate of 0.1 corresponded to a *P* value of .01. Thus, we selected a *P* value threshold level of .01 for our analyses to ensure a false discovery rate of less than 0.01 (1%). As an additional safeguard against false-positive results, we only retained clusters that were greater than 100 voxels (100 mm³) in size.

Statistical images representing significant group differences in FA are displayed as color overlays superimposed on T1-weighted images from the Montreal Neurological Institute template.

Statistical analysis.—Statistical analyses were performed by using software (SAS, version 9.1; SAS Institute, Cary, NC) by a biostatistician (M.K., with 18 years experience).

Bivariate associations of FA and MD with tests of executive function were evaluated by using the Spearman rank correlation coefficient. Multivariate analyses were performed by using linear regression models on the rank-transformed data. The following predictor variables were considered: FA and MD in each region, age, education, sex, depression, stress, anxiety, tobacco use, and alcohol use. The final multivariate model was determined by using a forward selection procedure. Correlations were considered significant for a *P* value of less than .05.

Segmentation: The fast automated

Table 2

Table 2. Demographic Data for Patients and Controls			
Variable	Patients (n = 14)	Controls (n = 14)	P Value
Mean Age (yr)	29.9 ± 6.8 (18–40)	30.1 ± 5.5 (21–40)	.94
Total Education (yr)	33.4 ± 6.3 (18–40)	34.2 ± 9.3 (18–48)	.77
Education (yr)	13.9 ± 2.7	15.5 ± 2.9	.11
Stress	8.4 ± 7.9	2.9 ± 3.7	.02
Left-handedness*	4 (29)	0 (0)	.98

Table 3

Table 3. Executive Function Impairment			
Function	Patients	Controls	P Value
CP errors of omission	3.21 ± 2.81	1.12 ± 2.38	.03
No. of maze trials	17.25 ± 9.94	9.95 ± 6.24	.008
Maze time (sec)	309 ± 200	276 ± 185	.063

*Note.—Data are the mean ± standard deviation.

Results

Eighteen patients sustained their head injury during a motor vehicle accident and two as a result of a fall. The patient and control populations did not differ with respect to age, sex, or education (Table 2). Patients had significantly higher levels of depression (*P* = .02), stress (*P* = .02), and anxiety (*P* = .01) than did control subjects.

Patients performed significantly worse on tests of executive function (Table 3). CP errors of omission and executive maze number of trials were significantly higher (*P* < .05) in the patient group. Patients tended to take longer to complete the executive maze, although significant difference was not found (*P* = .053).

Voxelwise analysis of FA images helped detect 15 clusters of lower white matter FA (*P* < .005) in patients compared with control subjects, five of which were located in the frontal lobe (Fig 1 and Fig H1 [<http://radiology.rsn.nl.org/cgi/content/full/2523081584/DC1>]). Mean FA was lower and MD was higher in patients at each of these locations (Table 4).

Scatterplots (Fig 2 and Fig E2 [<http://radiology.rsn.nl.org/cgi/content/full/2523081584/DC2>])

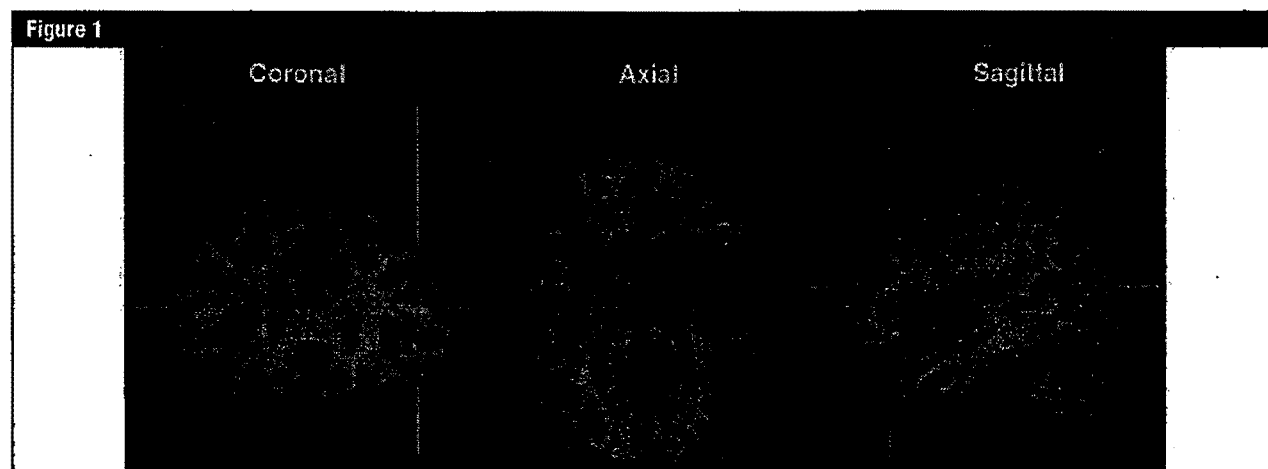


Figure 1: Frontal lobe white matter deficits in mTBI. Color overlay on template brain images show region where frontal white matter FA is lower in patient group ($P < .01$).

ful/1/2S23081S84/DC1)) demonstrate group differences in FA and executive function between patients and control subjects. The inverse relationship between FA and scores on executive function tasks indicates that lower FA is associated with poorer executive function performance.

Spearman rank correlations demonstrate significant relationships between three of the frontal FA measurements and tasks of executive function (Table 5). The most strongly correlated regions are in the white matter subjacent to the DLPFC on the left. Although not reaching significance, the trend at all locations was for lower FA associated with greater impairment. Results of multivariate analyses indicate that DLPFC FA predicts CPT error omission and executive maze number of trials ($P = .02$) as well as Executive Maze time to completion ($P = .05$). Further correlation analyses covarying for age, sex, education, substance use, depression, stress, and anxiety in our multivariate analyses were not found to confound the association between diffusion

measures and executive function.

Discussion

Detection of ultrastructural damage by using DT imaging is a major advance in diagnostic imaging. Several studies have supported the capability of FA to help

identify white matter abnormalities in pa-

Region	FA Measure	Executive Function Measure	r	P
DLPFC (Left)	FA	CPT Error Omission	-0.45 ± 0.15	.007
DLPFC (Left)	FA	Executive Maze	-0.42 ± 0.14	.015
DLPFC (Left)	FA	Executive Maze Time	-0.38 ± 0.13	.011
DLPFC (Right)	FA	CPT Error Omission	-0.35 ± 0.12	.045
DLPFC (Right)	FA	Executive Maze	-0.32 ± 0.11	.15

tients with traumatic brain injury (19,37,38), including mTBI (21-23). As confirmed by our findings, abnormal FA is detected even in the absence of other imaging abnormalities. Conceptually, loss of anisotropy would be expected following injury to axons, and elegant studies of DT imaging in an optic nerve injury model (39) provide a pathologic basis for the inference that lower anisotropy in mTBI reflects axonal injury. However, linking structural evidence of ultrastructural damage to relevant functional consequences of mTBI remains the essential link in determining the diagnostic utility of DT imaging and its capability to help select and monitor patients for response to conventional and

newer treatments. Only by bridging structure and function can DT imaging maximally contribute toward improved outcomes.

Our cohort sustained mild head injury. While all patients had witnessed closed-head trauma, only two cases had loss of consciousness (or only a few minutes each). No patients had any gross brain abnormality, including microhemorrhages. Our cohort was also carefully screened to exclude confounding variables. Our findings underscore the fact that real brain injury occurs after mild trauma and that it is accompanied by brain dysfunction. DT imaging allowed us to demonstrate the brain's pathologic fea-

tures and connect it to functional impairment. It will be important to evaluate these findings longitudinally to determine their utility in forecasting long-term impairment.

Our study demonstrates a structure-function relationship between an

important outcome measure and source of morbidity in mTBI and specific brain region. Executive function underpins many of the common tasks necessary for normal functioning at work and in daily life (40). Executive function, which is largely dependent

on the DLPFC (9,10), is commonly impaired after mTBI and is a major contributor to consequent disability (11,41-43). Our findings identify multiple sites of white matter injury after mTBI but most importantly show association of DLPFC injury with impaired executive function.

To our knowledge, in the literature, only two reports of patients with mTBI have assessed a quantitative cognitive measure in concert with DT imaging. Kraus et al (24) found an association of lower FA with impairment across many cognitive domains, but in a mixed population of mild, moderate, and severe injury and in the chronic phase. More recently, Niogi et al (25) examined a cohort of patients 1-65 months after injury. Importantly, one-third of the subjects had cerebral hemorrhage, indicating a degree of injury severity. Impaired choice reaction time was associated with the number of

relatively large brain regions. The findings of abnormal brain regions. Both studies employed region-of-interest analyses to

of Kraus et al and Niogi et al implicate a relationship between cognitive performance and FA, but in more severely injured chronic patients with insufficient spatial specificity to identify specific sites of injury that explain performance deficits.

Patients with mTBI are known to have excess stress, anxiety, and depression. Our group also found significant excess morbidity on these behavioral domains in our mTBI group.

While multivariate analyses did not support an independent effect of behavioral deficits on the association of DT imaging abnormalities and injury, such an association cannot be entirely ruled out. However, even the presence of such an unrecognized effect would not undermine our inference that frontal white matter injury indexed by using DT imaging is related to functional sequelae of mTBI; behavioral

brain injury and would thus represent scores on each task indicated decreased performance. Patients (triangles) are compared with control subjects (circles), indicating lower

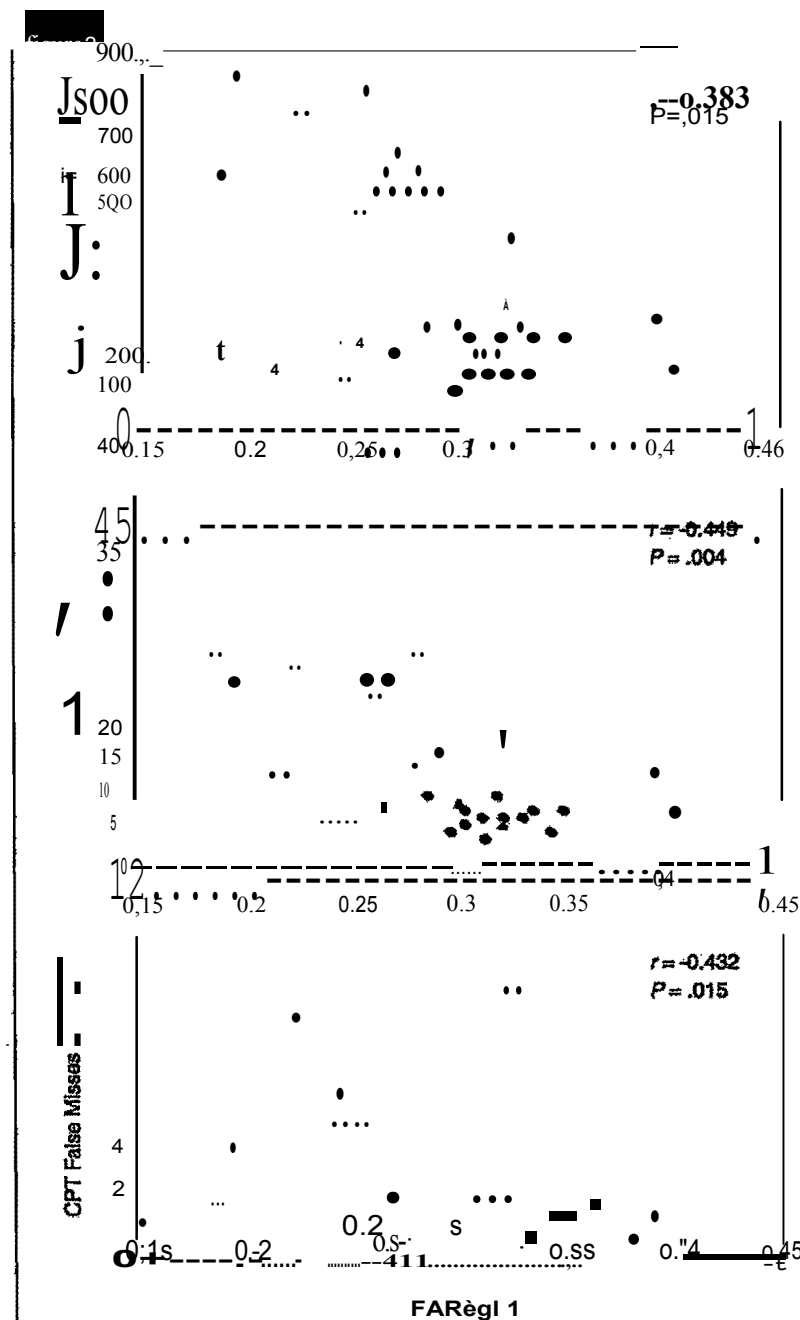


Figure 2: Frontal lobe white matter deficits correlate with executive function impairment. Scatterplots of FA and executive function scores are shown for same frontal lobe location (region 1) as shown in Figure 1. Higher

control subjects (circles), indicating lower

an additional functional consequence of pathologic features of mTBI. Further investigation focused on the behavioral outcomes as primary end points could further clarify their rela-

tionship to DT imaging evidence of pathologic features.

Two major approaches are employed for the interrogation of DT imaging data sets. We used a voxelwise analysis that has been tested and validated in our laboratory (44). The rationale for this choice is to eliminate observer biases and maximize sensitivity to small abnormalities that, given pathologic studies, are known to be the primary lesion of mTBI (15,45). Region-of-interest analyses, in contrast, may be biased during region-of-interest drawing or placement and as a result of partial volume effects.

To minimize the drawbacks of manual region-of-interest placement, voxelwise approaches and many region-of-interest approaches (including that of Kraus et al [24]) employ coregistration of subject images. This approach provides a powerful means for making automated and objective inter-subject and intergroup comparisons, but may still introduce error. This is especially true if distortion is present in the original diffusion-weighted images owing to eddy current or magnetic susceptibility-related effects. Our images were corrected for the effects of eddy currents, and we employed a validated method to correct for distortion prior to image analysis. To ensure that registration of different image types (DT and MP-RAGE images) and registration of images from individual subjects would be as accurate as possible, we registered each subject's eddy current and motion-corrected DT images to their own T2-weighted turbo spin-echo images, which were subsequently registered to their own high-resolution T1-weighted images and, finally, to a high-resolution T1-weighted template (the Montreal Neurological Institute brain atlas). This approach minimizes the potential for error in intermodality intersubject registration. The approach we employed has been compared with several other methods, including automatic image registration (AIR), analysis of functional neuroimages (AFNI), and statistical parametric mapping (SPM), and performs equal to or better than all (33,34).

Table 5

Correlation of Diffusion Measures with Executive Function

Region	Diffusion Measure	CPT Omissions		Kata Trials		Kata Time	
		r Value	P Value	r Value	P Value	r Value	P Value
1	FA	0.432	.015	0.449	.004	0.381	.015
	MD	0.227	.219	0.229	.156	0.174	.282
2	FA	0.271	.141	0.142	.382	0.68	.672
	MD	0.008	.965	0.00	>.99	0.036	.825
3	FA	0.235	.201	0.337	.033	0.311	.051
	MD	0.304	.097	0.237	.141	0.223	.167
4	FA	0.259	.143	0.215	.183	0.151	.354
	MD	0.99	.598	0.131	.419	0.116	.477
5	FA	0.495	.027	0.346	.029	0.283	.101
	MD	0.012	.950	0.023	.888	0.020	.904

Significant correlations ($P < .05$).

When performing numerous multiple comparisons in a voxelwise analysis of this magnitude, an important consideration is the occurrence of type I errors (false-positive results). To minimize the likelihood of type I error, we computed the false discovery rate (36). This procedure determines the P value at which the number of false-positive results encountered would be less than 1%. Additionally, we required significance at the voxel level as well as between voxels within a cluster, and we only retained clusters of at least 100 voxels in size. These conservative approaches make us confident that our findings represent true abnormalities.

Our study had limitations. We included patients with common forms of mTBI, but other mechanisms, such as a combat-related blast injury might lead to different manifestations of injury. We evaluated patients only during the acute phase after injury. Evidence suggests that the lesions of mTBI develop during the weeks following injury. Thus, our findings may not fully reflect the final extent of injury. Alternatively, just as most patients with mTBI will recover function over time, abnormalities detected by using DT imaging might eventually regress owing to regression of acute abnormalities, such as small amounts of edema or repair of cytoskeletal injury. Longitudinal studies are required to determine the fate of acute DT imaging

abnormalities and their relationship to long-term function. Finally, the nature of the voxelwise analysis approach we employed could possibly introduce bias. As described above, we think that we have mitigated this possibility to the greatest extent possible and that our approach is likely to be more sensitive and specific than others.

The imaging diagnosis of brain injury at the time of injury can serve two important purposes. First, it would allow us to document injury with an objective measure and truly ascertain who actually sustains brain injury following trauma. This could allow discrimination of true injury from other disorders presenting with similar nonspecific symptoms as well as from malingering symptoms.

The second potential role for DT imaging is to facilitate early initiation of treatment. Although most patients with mTBI recover function during the months following their injury, as many as 30% retain persistent impairment that leads to substantial disability (2). The deficits of mTBI are often not clinically overt at the time of injury and only attract attention weeks or months later (6). It may be that deficits are simply not noticed initially, are misattributed, or are ignored, but animal models of mTBI suggest that the pathologic features actually evolve over time (46). On the basis of these evolving pathologic features, early intervention may be essential to limit final injury severity. For example, in detecting the pres-

ence of brain injury at the time of injury, DT imaging would allow selection of the subset of patients most likely to benefit from cognitive rehabilitation therapies. Furthermore, DT imaging could be used as a biomarker in clinical trials of novel therapeutics.

In conclusion, we found that lower DLPFC white matter FA in acute mTBI helps predict impaired executive function in these patients. It remains to be determined, given larger longitudinal studies, whether the DT imaging findings at the time of injury are in fact predictive of long-term outcome.

Acknowledgment: The author(s) wish to acknowledge the thoughtful insights and recommendations of Dr. Anthony Marmarou.

References

- Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Center for Injury Prevention and Control. Report to Congress on mild traumatic brain injury in the United States: steps to prevent a serious public health problem. Atlanta, Ga: Center for Disease Control and Prevention, 2003.
- Nolin P, Helwig L. Relationship among sociodemographic, neurologic, clinical, and neuropsychologic variables, and vocational status following mild traumatic brain injury: a follow-up study. *J Head Trauma Rehabil* 2000; 21 (6):514-526.
- Hwangmuud DA, Yasserman BA. Diffuse axonal injuries: the pathophysiology and imaging. *Neuroimaging Clin N Am* 2002;12(2):205-216.
- Huisman TA, Sorensen AG, Hergan K., Gonzalez RG, Schaefer PW. Diffusion-weighted imaging for the evaluation of diffuse axonal injury in closed head injury. *J Comput Assist Tomogr* 2003;27(1):5-11.
- Esselman PC, Uomoto JM. Classification of the spectrum of mild traumatic brain injury. *Brain Inj* 1995;9(4):417-424.
- Kushner D. Mild traumatic brain injury: toward understanding manifestations and treatment. *Arch Intern Med* 1998;158(15):1617-1624.
- DeMonte VE, Gefter GM, May CR, McFarland K, Heath P, Neralie M. The acute effects of mild traumatic brain injury on finger tapping with and without word repetition. *J Clin Exp Neuropsychol* 2005;27(2):224-230.
- Echemendia RJ, Putukinn M, Macklin RS, Julian L, Shou N. Neuropsychological test related mild traumatic brain injury. *Clin J Sport Med* 2001;11 (1):23-31.
- Bone W RM, Cummings JL. Frontal-subcortical circuitry and behavior. *Dialogues Clin Neurosci* 2007;9(2):141-151.
- Cummings JL. Frontal-subcortical circuits and human behavior. *Arch Neurol* 1993; 50(8):873-880.
- Brooks J, Fos LA, Greve KW, Hammond JS. Assessment of executive function in patients with mild traumatic brain injury. *J Trauma* 1999;46(1):159-163.
- Wilde ER, Hunter JV, Newsome MR, et al. Frontal and temporal morphometric findings on MRI in children after moderate to severe traumatic brain injury. *J Neurotrauma* 2005; 22(3):333-344.
- Bigler BD. Neuropsychological results and neuropathological findings at autopsy in a case of mild traumatic brain injury. *J Int Neuropsychol Soc* 2004;10(5):794-808.
- Oppenheimer DR. Microscopic lesions in the brain following head injury. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry* 1988;51(4):299-306.
- Povlishock JT. Traumatically induced axonal injury: pathogenesis and pathobiological implications. *Brain Pathol* 1992;2(1):1-12.
- Crooks DA. The pathological concept of diffuse axonal injury: its pathogenesis and the assessment of severity. *J Pathol* 1991; 165(1):5-10.
- Pettus EH, Chritman CW, Glebel ML, Povlishock JT. Traumatically induced altered membrane permeability: its relationship to traumatically induced reactive axonal change. *J Neurotrauma* 1994;11(5): 507-522.
- Povlishock JT. Traumatic induced axonal damage without concomitant change in focal related neuronal somata and dendrites. *Acta Neuropathol* 1986;70(1):53-59.
- Arfanakis K, Houghton VM, Carew JO, Rogers BP, Dempsey RJ, Meyerand ME. Diffusion tensor MR imaging in diffuse axonal injury. *AJNR Am J Neuroradiol* 2002; 23(5):794-802.
- Rugg-Gunn FJ, Symms MR, Barker GJ, Greenwood R, Duncan JS. Diffusion imaging shows abnormalities after blunt head trauma when conventional magnetic resonance imaging is normal. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry* 2001;70(4):530-535.
- Inglese M, Makani S, Johnson G, et al. Diffuse axonal injury in mild traumatic brain injury: a diffusion tensor imaging study. *J Neurosurg* 2005;103(2):298-303.
- Ruggers DR, Toulgoat F, Citejez J, Fittard P, Jauniaux P, Ducreux D. White matter abnormalities in mild traumatic brain injury: a diffusion tensor imaging study. *AJNR Am J Neuroradiol* 2008;29(3):514-519.
- Miles L, Grossman RI, Johnson G, Babb JS, Diller L, Inglese M. Short-term DTI predictors of cognitive dysfunction in mild traumatic brain injury. *Brain Inj* 2008;22(2): 115-122.
- Krauss MF, Susmaras T, Caughlin BP, Walker CJ, Sweeney JA, Little DM. White matter integrity and cognition in chronic traumatic brain injury: a diffusion tensor imaging study. *Brain* 2007;130(pt 10): 2508-2519.
- Niogi SN, Mukherjee P, Ghajar J, et al. Extent of microstructural white matter injury in postconcussive syndrome correlates with impaired cognitive reaction time: 11.3T diffusion tensor imaging study of mild traumatic brain injury. *AJNR Am J Neuroradiol* 2008; 29(5):967-973.
- Loebond PP, Lovibond SH. The structure of negative emotional states: comparison of the Depression Anxiety Stress Scales (DASS) with the Beck Depression and Anxiety Inventories. *Behav Res Ther* 1995;33(3):335-343.
- Paul RH, Lawrence J, Williams LM, Richard CC, Cooper N, Gordon E. Preliminary validity of the neurocognitive test battery or neurocognitive test. *Int J Neurosci* 2005;115(11):1549-1567.
- Williams LM, Sforms E, Clark CR, Paul RH, Rowe D, Gordon E. The test-retest reliability of a standardized neurocognitive and neuropsychological test battery: "neuromarker". *Int J Neurosci* 2005;115(12):1605-1630.
- Walsh KW. Understanding brain damage: 11 primer on neuropsychological evaluation. Edinburgh, Scotland: Churchill Livingstone, 1985.
- Smith SM, Johansen-Berg H, Jenkinson M, et al. Acquisition and voxelwise analysis of multi-modal diffusion data with tract-based spatial statistics. *Nat Protoc* 2007;2(3):499-503.
- Smith SM, Jenkinson M, Woolrich MW, et al. Advances in functional and structural MRI analysis and implementation as FSL. *Neuroimage* 2004;23(suppl 1):S208-S219.
- Um KO, Ardekani BA, Nierenberg J, Butler PD, Javitt DC, Hoptman MJ. Voxelwise correlational analyses of white matter integrity in multiple cognitive domains in schizophrenia. *Am J Psychiatry* 2006;163(11):2008-2010.
- Ardekani BA. A fully automatic multimodal image registration algorithm. *J Comput Assist Tomogr* 1995;19(4):615-623.

34. Ardekani BA, Gucltemus S, Bachman A, Hoptrrum MJ, Wojtanek M, Niel-enborg J. Quantitative comparison of algorithm 1118 for inter-subject registration of 3D volumetric brain MRI scans. *J Neurosci Methods* 2005; 142(1):67-76.
35. Holmes CJ, Hoge R, Collins L, Woods R, Toga AW, Evans AC. Enhancement of MR images using registration for signal averaging. *J Comput Assist Tomogr* 1998;22(2):324-333.
36. Benjamini Y, Hochberg Y. Controlling the false discovery rate: a practical and powerful approach to multiple testing. *J R Stat Soc B* 1995;57(1):289-300.
37. Benson RR, Meda SA, Vasudevan S, et al. Global white matter analysis of diffusion tensor images is predictive of injury severity in traumatic brain injury. *J Neurotrauma* 2007; 24(3):446-459.
38. Huisman TA, Schwann LH, Schaefer PW, et al. Diffusion tensor imaging as potential biomarker of white matter injury in diffuse axonal injury. *AJNR Am J Neuroradiol* 2001; 25(3):370-376.
39. Song SK, Sun SW, Ju WK, Lin SJ, Cross AH, Neufeld AH. Diffusion tensor imaging detects and differentiates axon and myelin degeneration in mouse optic nerve after retinal ischemia. *Neuroimage* 2003;20(3):1714-1722.
40. Mazaux JM, Moron F, Levu, HS, Alaoui P, Maurette P, Barat M. Long-term neuropsychological outcome and loss of social autonomy after traumatic brain injury. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* 1997;78(12):1316-1320.
41. Malojcic B, Mubrin Z, Corn B, Swmic M, Spilic GJ. Consequences of mild traumatic brain injury on information processing assessed with attention and short-term memory tasks. *J Neurotrauma* 2008;25(1):30-37.
42. Bohnen N, Jolles J. Neurobehavioral aspects of postconcussive symptoms after mild head injury. *J Neurol, Ment Dis* 1992;180(11):683-692.
43. Bohnen N, Jolles J, Twijnstra A. Neuropsychological deficits in patients with persistent symptoms 6 months after mild head injury. *Neurosurgery* 1992;30(5):692-695.
44. Lo C, Lipton M, Shifteh K, Bello J. Diffusion tensor MRI (DTI) distinguishes patients with cognitive impairment following mild traumatic brain injury (TBI). In: *Proceedings of the American Society of Neuroradiology*, San Diego, Calif, 2006.
45. Povlishock JT, Becker DP, Cheng CL, Vaughan GW. Axonal changes in minor head injury. *J Neuropathol Exp Neurol* 1983; 42(3):225-242.
46. Povlishock JT, Jenkins LW. Are the pathological changes evoked by traumatic brain injury immediate and irreversible? *Brain Pathol* 1995;5(4):415-426.

Radiology 2009

This is your reprint order form or pro forma invoice

(Please keep a copy of this document for your records.)

Reprint order: Reprints and purchase orders for prepayment must be received 10 business days before the issue is published. The price of a reprint is \$10.00 per page and is the only charge for Cadmus Reprints. There is no charge per article.

Author Name _____

Title of Article _____

Issue of Journal _____ Reprint# _____ Publication Date _____

Number of Pages _____ ~~14~~ _____ Symbol Radiology

Color in Article? Yes / No (Please Circle)

Please include the journal name and reprint number or manuscript number on your purchase order or other correspondence.

Order and Shipping Information

Reprint Costs (Please see page 2 of 2 for reprint costs/fees.)

____ Number of reprints ordered \$ _____

____ Number of color reprints ordered \$ _____

____ Number of covers ordered \$ _____

Subtotal \$ _____

Tax \$ _____

(Add appropriate sales tax for Virginia, Maryland, Pennsylvania, and the District of Columbia or Canadian GST to the reprints if your order is to be shipped to those locations.)

First address included, add \$32 for each additional shipping address _____

TOTAL \$ _____

Shipping Address (cannot ship to a P.O. Box) Please Print Clearly

Name _____

Institution _____

Street _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Country _____

Quantity _____ Fax _____

Phone: Day _____ Evening _____

E-mail Address _____

Additional Shipping Address* (cannot ship to a P.O. Box)

Name _____

Institution _____

Street _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Country _____

Quantity _____ Fax _____

Phone: Day _____ Evening _____

E-mail Address _____

* Add \$32 for each additional shipping address

Payment and Credit Card Details

Enclosed: Personal Check _____

Credit Card Payment Details _____

Checks must be paid in U.S. dollars and drawn on a U.S. Bank.

Credit Card: VISA Am. Exp. MasterCard

Card Number _____

Expiration Date _____

Signature: _____

Please send your order form and prepayment made payable to:

Cadmus Reprints

Charlotte, NC 28275-1903

Note: Do **not** send express packages to this location, PO Box.
FEIN#: 541274/08

Signature _____

Date _____

Signature is required. By signing this form, the author agrees to accept the responsibility for the payment of reprints and/or all charges described in this document.

Invoice or Credit Card Information

Invoice Address Please Print Clearly

Please complete Invoice address as it appears on credit card statement

Name _____

Institution _____

Department _____

Street _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Country _____

Phone _____ Fax _____

E-mail Address _____

Cadmus will process credit cards and Cadmus Journal

Services will appear on the credit card statement.

If you don't mail your order form, you may fax to 410-820-9765 with

Radiology 2009

Black and White Reprint Prices

Domestic (USA only)						
# of Pages	50	100	200	300	400	500
1-4	\$239	\$260	\$285	\$303	\$323	\$340
5-8	\$379	\$420	\$455	\$491	\$534	\$572
9-12	\$507	\$560	\$651	\$684	\$748	\$814
13-16	\$627	\$698	\$784	\$868	\$954	\$1,038
17-20	\$755	\$845	\$947	\$1,064	\$1,166	\$1,272
21-24	\$878	\$985	\$1,115	\$1,250	\$1,377	\$1,518
25-28	\$1,003	\$1,136	\$1,294	\$1,446	\$1,607	\$1,757
29-32	\$1,128	\$1,281	\$1,459	\$1,632	\$1,819	\$2,002
Covers	\$149	\$164	\$219	\$275	\$335	\$393

International (includes Canada and Mexico)						
# of Pages	50	100	200	300	400	500
1-4	\$299	\$314	\$367	\$429	\$484	\$546
5-8	\$470	\$502	\$616	\$722	\$838	\$949
9-12	\$637	\$687	\$852	\$1,031	\$1,190	\$1,369
13-16	\$794	\$861	\$1,088		\$1,540	\$1,765
17-20	\$963	\$1,051	\$1,324		\$1,892	\$2,168
21-24	\$1,114	\$1,222	\$1,560	\$1,906	\$2,244	\$2,588
25-28	\$1,287	\$1,412	\$1,801	\$2,198	\$2,607	\$2,998
29-32	\$1,441	\$1,586	\$2,045	\$2,499	\$2,959	\$3,418
Covers	\$211	\$224	\$324	\$444	\$558	\$672

Minimum order is 50 copies. For orders larger than 500 copies, please consult Cadmus Reprints at 800-407-9190.

Reprint Cover

Cover prices are listed above. The cover will include the publication title, article title, and author name in black

Shipping

orders are shipped via FedEx Ground service. Foreign orders

Shipping costs are included in the reprint prices. Domestic

orders are shipped via a proof of delivery air service. Please be

Multiple Shipments

aware that it will cost \$32 for each additional location.

Delivery

Your order will be shipped within 2 weeks of the journal print date. Allow extra time for delivery.

Domestic (USA only)						
# of Pages	50	100	200	300	400	500
1-4	\$247	\$267	\$385	\$515		\$780
5-8	\$297	\$435	\$655	\$923		\$1,467
9-12	\$445	\$563	\$926	\$1,339		\$2,162
13-16	\$587	\$710	\$1,201	\$1,748		\$2,843
17-20	\$738	\$858	\$1,474	\$2,167		\$3,532
21-24	\$888	\$1,005	\$1,750	\$2,575	\$3,400	\$4,230
25-28	\$1,035	\$1,164	\$2,034	\$2,986	\$3,957	\$4,912
29-32	\$1,186	\$1,311	\$2,302	\$3,402	\$4,509	\$5,612
Covers	149	\$164	\$219	\$275	\$335	\$393

International (includes Canada and Mexico)						
# of Pages	50	100	200	300	400	500
1-4	\$306	\$321	\$467	\$642	\$811	\$986
5-8	\$387	\$517	\$816	\$1,154	\$1,498	\$1,844
9-12	\$514	\$689	\$1,157	\$1,686	\$2,190	\$2,717
13-16	\$754	\$874	\$1,506	\$2,193	\$2,883	\$3,570
17-20	\$710	\$1,063	\$1,852	\$2,722	\$3,572	\$4,428
21-24	\$1,124	\$1,42	\$2,195	\$3,231	\$4,67	\$5,300
25-28	\$1,320	\$1,440	\$2,541	\$3,738	\$4,957	\$6,153
29-32	\$1,498	\$1,616	\$2,888	\$4,269	\$5,649	\$7,028
Covers	\$211	\$224	\$324	\$444	\$558	\$672

Tax/Due

of Columbia are required to add the appropriate sales tax to each Residents of Virginia, Maryland, Pennsylvania, and the District

reprint order. For orders shipped to Canada, please add 7% Canadian GST unless exemption is claimed.

Ordering

Reprint order forms and purchase order or prepayment is required to process your order. Please reference journal name

correspondence. You may use the reverse side of this form as a and reprint number or manuscript number on any proforma invoice. Please return your order form and

Cadmus Reprints

prepayment to:

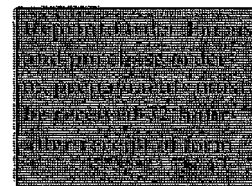
P.O. Box 751903
Charlotte, NC 28275-1903

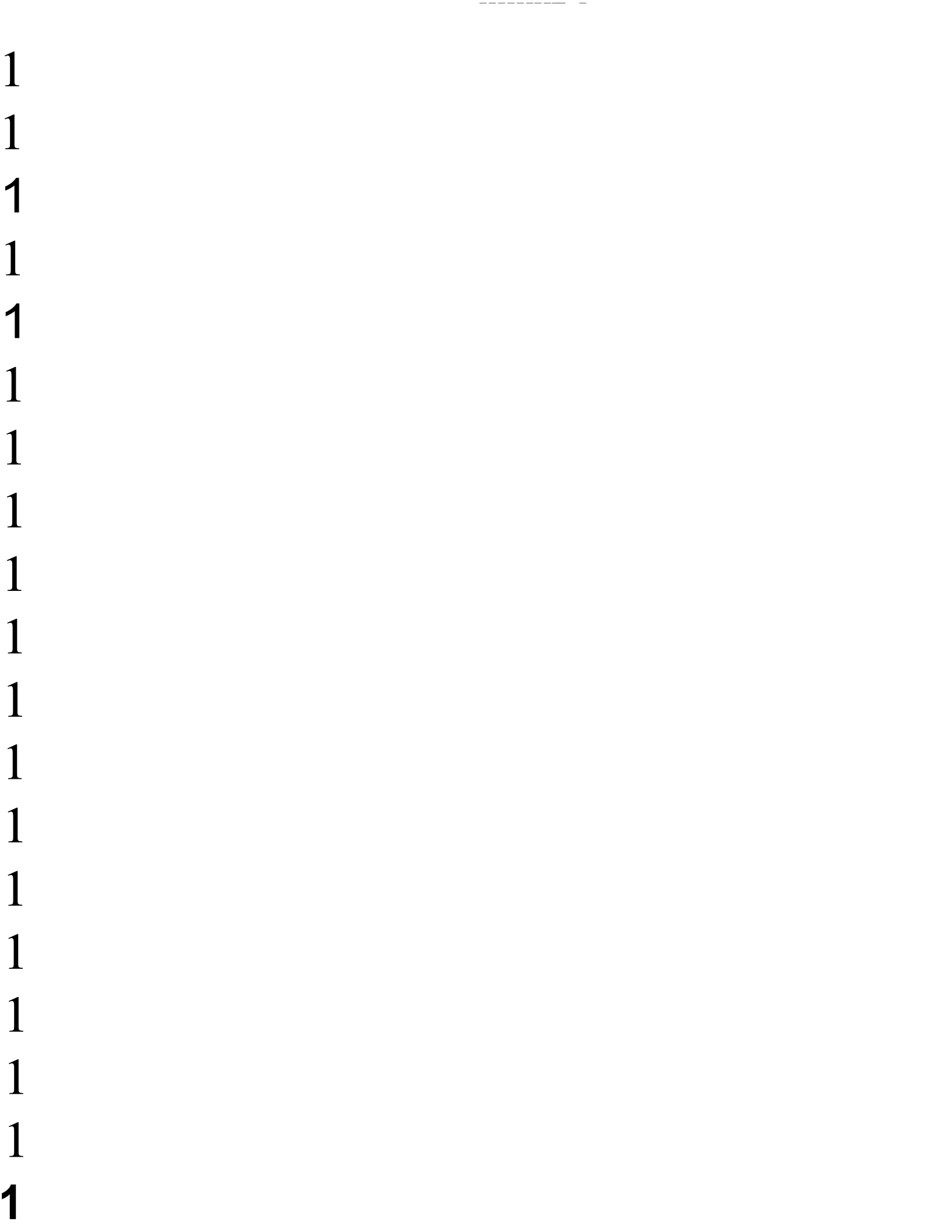
Note: Do not send express packages to this location, PO Box. FEIN#:541274108

Please direct all inquiries to:

Rose A. Baynard

800-407-9190 (toll free number)
410-819-3966 (direct number)
410-820 9765 (FAX number)
baynardr@cadmus.com (e-mail)





Diffusion Tensor Imaging Abnormalities in Patients With Mild Traumatic Brain Injury and Neurocognitive Impairment

Calvin Lo, MD,* Kdvan Shifteh, MD,* Tamar Gold, BA,* Jacqueline A. Bello, MD,*

and Michael L Lipton, MD; PhD*†:‡

Objective: To determine if diffusion tensor imaging can differentiate patients with chronic cognitive impairment after mild traumatic brain injury (TBI) from normal controls.

Methods: Ten patients with persistent cognitive impairment after mild TBI were evaluated at least 2 years after injury. Fractional anisotropy (FA) and apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC) were measured at white matter regions susceptible to axonal injury after TBI. Comparison was made to 10 normal controls.

Results: Fractional anisotropy was significantly lower (4.5%; $P = 0.01$) and ADC higher (7.1%; $P = 0.04$) in patients at the left side of the genu of the corpus callosum. The mild TBI group also demonstrated a significant increase in FA within the posterior limb of the internal capsule bilaterally (left, 5.1%; $P = 0.03$; right, 1.9%; $P = 0.04$).

Conclusions: These results demonstrate low FA and high ADC in the genu of the corpus callosum of mild TBI patients with persistent cognitive impairment, suggesting that permanent white matter ultrastructural damage occurs in mild TBI, and that such damage may be associated with persistent cognitive disability. Further longitudinal studies are warranted to elucidate the full importance of the findings.

Key Words: traumatic brain injury, diffusion tensor imaging, cognitive impairment

(*J Comput Assist Tomogr* 2009;33: 293-297)

Traumatic brain injury (TBI) is a major cause of morbidity and mortality in the United States. An estimated 1.5 million Americans sustain TBI each year, and 80,000 to 90,000 of them will experience long-term disability.¹ The US Centers for Disease Control defines mild TBI as a head injury resulting from blunt trauma or acceleration or deceleration forces where there is transient impaired consciousness, dysfunction of memory, or neuropsychological dysfunction. Reports indicate that mild injuries account for as much as 75% of all TBIs.² However, the prevalence of TBI is likely to be much higher; patients may not seek medical attention because the injury is so mild, and initial symptoms are few and nonspecific. Prior studies have demonstrated that 3 months is an accepted time frame for the resolution of mild TBI-related symptoms. Nonetheless, a significant number of mild TBI patients will develop persistent cognitive impairment in the months and years after injury. Prior studies of mild TBI have estimated that up to 30% of patients will suffer

long-term cognitive, psychiatric, or behavioral impairment.^{3,4}

Despite the significant number of patients who will have long-term cognitive impairment, there is currently no method to identify those at risk for a poor outcome. Early identification is crucial because it has been shown that early rehabilitation after TBI may improve clinical outcome.⁵⁻¹⁰

Although conventional computed tomography (CT) and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) can detect intracranial hematoma and petechial hemorrhage after mild TBI, most often, conventional imaging is normal. Such normal imaging findings are discordant with histological studies where axonal damage is a common finding after mild, moderate, and severe TBI.¹¹⁻¹³ Diffusion-weighted MRI is a technique that quantifies motion of water molecules. The role of diffusion-weighted MRI in TBI has been studied, but results have been nonspecific. Both increases and decreases in diffusivity, measured as the apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC), have been reported at locations known to be affected by diffuse axonal injury.¹⁴ This variability has been attributed to vasogenic and cytotoxic edema in the acute and subacute phases of injury.¹⁶ In the chronic phase of repeated head injury, increases in the average brain ADC have been reported in professional boxers.¹⁷

Diffusion tensor imaging (DTI) is a relatively new technique used to detect white matter abnormalities that may not be discernable on conventional MRI. Diffusion tensor imaging characterizes the direction of movement of water molecules. In white matter, the parallel arrangement of axons and fibers leads to preferential diffusion parallel to the long axis of the fiber, with restriction of diffusion across the fiber. After injury, alteration or disruption of the axonal microarchitecture removes the anatomical feature conferring a preferential direction of diffusion. As a result, more random direction of diffusion will be detected at the site of injury. Fractional anisotropy (FA) quantifies the degree to which the diffusion of water is unidirectional. High values of FA indicate unidirectional diffusion typical of normal white matter structure. Low values of FA indicate random direction of diffusion, consistent with white matter injury. Previous studies have demonstrated low white matter FA after TBI.¹⁸ However, most of these studies assessed patients with moderate or severe TBI during the acute phase of injury.^{11,19}

Our objective was to study a group of patients with persistent cognitive impairment in the chronic phase of mild TBI to determine if DTI can differentiate these patients from normal subjects. We hypothesized that decreases in FA and increases in ADC would be present in TBI patients within white matter

regions known to be susceptible to axonal injury after TBI.

METHODS

Subjects and Design

The study comprised a review of MRI scans performed in 10 mild TBI patients (Table 1) and 10 control subjects. All

and the Center for Advanced Brain Imaging, Tue Nathan S. Kline Institute for the Departments of Radiology, Psychiatry and Behavioral Sciences, Montefiore Medical Center and Albert Einstein College of Medicine, Bronx, NY.

for Psychiatric Research, Orangeburg, NY.

Received for publication August 6, 2007; accepted March 12, 2008.

Reprints: Michael L. Lipton, MD, PhD, Montefiore Medical Center and Albert Einstein College of Medicine, 111 East 210th St, Bronx, NY 10467 (e-mail: mlipton@aecom.yu.edu).

Copyright © 2009 by Lippincott Williams & Wilkins

TABLE 1. Patient Characteristics and Neuropsychological Deficits

Demographics (at Injury)				Time From Injury, yrs		Neuropsychological Domains				
Subject	Sex	Age	Mechanism	Neuropsychology	MRI	Language	Memory	Attention	Executive	Sensorimotor
1	M	46.3	Fall	7.5	10.2	XX	XX	XX	XX	X
2	F	20.2	MVA	1.2	6.7	Intact	Intact	X	X	Intact
3	M	34.6	MVA	3.3	3.8	X	XX	XXX	XXX	Intact
4	F	51.2	MVA	8.5	9.3	Intact	XX	XX	XX	Intact
5	F	45.8	MVA	7.8	10.1	Intact	XX	XX	XXX	Intact
6	M	41.4	MVA	9.3	10.8	Intact	XX	XX	XX	X
7	F	37.0	MVA	3.5	6.1	Intact	XX	XXX	XXX	Intact
8	F	38.6	Fall	1.6	2.6	Intact	X	XX	XX	Intact
9	M	28.2	MVA	5.8	8.1	Intact	XX	XXX	XXX	Intact
10	M	38.3	MVA	6.0	6.1	X	XX	X	X	Intact

Demographic characteristic of the patient group at the time of injury and the time from injury to neuropsychological evaluation and MRI are shown. Deficits on each of the 5 major neuropsychological domains are shown, graded as mild (X), moderate (XX), severe (XXX), or intact, based on the impression of the evaluating neuropsychologist.

F indicates female; M, male; MVA, motor vehicle accident.

institutional review board. Mild TBI patients were referred for aspects of the study were approved and supervised by the local

M1U by a treating physician to evaluate for structural brain abnormalities that might explain their cognitive impairment.

men. Before their injury, these patients had no history of neurological or psychiatric disease or cognitive impairment. Injuries

were evaluated by a physician, and each patient demonstrated a Glasgow Coma Scale score of 13 or higher at the time of injury. Of the patients who had CT and/or MRI within 1 month of injury, none of the patients required hospitalization at the time

at the time of injury, the results were normal. All patients developed new or persistent cognitive impairment several months after the injury, with deficits including memory, attention, impulsiv-

of cognitive impairment due to mild TBI was made during a clinical neuropsychological examination in each case. The neuropsychological examinations were not standardized because patients were evaluated in the course of their clinical workup by different neuropsychologists; patients were not administered the same test components in each case. Nevertheless, impairments were determined based on 2 or more standard deviations less than the mean (based on the normalized *z* scores for each

impairment and classified each subject's impairment on each of the 5 major neuropsychological domains (verbal, memory, attention, executive function, and sensorimotor) as intact, mildly

were referred for imaging more than 1 year after the injury due to their persistent neurocognitive impairment. Time from injury to neuropsychological evaluation and MRI is shown in Table 1. mean age, 44 years; range, 18–54 years; SD = 10.9) were re-

Ten age- and sex-matched control subjects (5 men, 5 women;

cruited for the study. The controls were patients referred for MRI due to headache and had no history of head trauma.

Image Acquisition

Magnetic resonance imaging was performed on a 1.5-T system (Signa Excite MR/i; GE Medical Systems, Milwaukee, Wis). Pulse sequences included a 3-plane localizer (excitations, 1; 22 x 22-cm field of view [FOV]; 256 x 256 imaging matrix; 4-mm section thickness with a 1-mm gap), sagittal 3-dimensional fast spoiled gradient echo (repetition time [TR],

flip angle, 26°; 26 x 26-cm FOV; 256 x 256 imaging matrix; 4-mm

section thickness), sagittal fast spin echo (TR, 550 ms; TE, 20 ms; excitations, 1; echo train, 3; FOV, 24 x 24 cm; 256 x

ms; excitations, 1; echo train, 16; FOV, 26 x 26 cm; 256 x 224 imaging matrix; 5-mm section thickness with a 1-mm gap), axial fast recovery fast spin echo (TR, 4350 ms; TE, 120

192 imaging matrix; contiguous 5-mm sections; TE, 420 ms; fluid-

224 imaging matrix; 5-mm section thickness with a 1-mm x

gap), axial gradient echo (TR, 750 ms; TE, 17 ms; excitations, 2; 15-degree flip angle; FOV, 22 x 22 cm; 256 x 192 imaging matrix; 5-mm section thickness with a 1-mm gap), and cor-

echo train, 17; FOV, 23 x 23 cm; 512 x 224 imaging matrix; 5-mm section thickness with a 1-mm gap).

Whole brain diffusion tensor echoplanar imaging was performed using 25 noncolinear directions and *b* value 1000 s/mm². Echoplanar imaging parameters were TR, 8700 ms; TE, 89 ms; excitations, 1; FOV, 26 x 26 cm; 128 x 128 imaging matrix; contiguous 5-mm sections.

Image Analysis

In all patients, conventional MRI as well as FA and ADC images were reviewed by 2 Certificate of Added Qualification-certified neuroradiologists to identify hemorrhage or other evi-

2 interpretations was resolved by consensus.

Images were analyzed off-line on a LINUX workstation running the Functional Magnetic Resonance Imaging of the group assignment (patient or control) drew regions of interest (ROIs) on the BO images using the FSLview module of FSL.

Polygonal ROIs were placed in the genu and splenium of the corpus callosum, posterior limb of the internal capsule, and in the pontine tegmentum. Region of interest placement was supervised by 2 Certificate of Added Qualification-certified neuroradiologists. For each structure, ROIs were placed on both right and left. Samples of the locations of ROI placement are shown in Figure 1. Anatomical landmarks determined the shape and size of the polygonal region of interest in each case. Care was taken to exclude adjacent gray matter and cerebral spinal

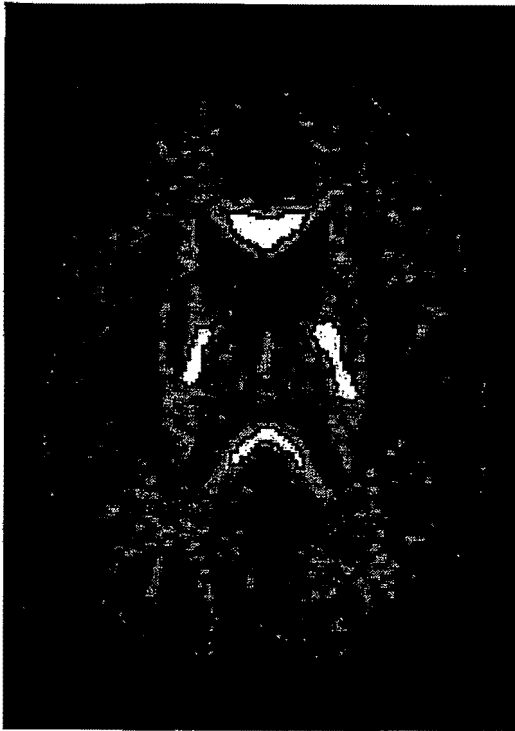


FIGURE 1. Region of Interest placement on an FA image: ROI markers (white with black outline) were placed in the genu and splenium of the corpus callosum and the posterior limb of the internal capsule. Region of interest markers were also placed in the pons (not shown). For clarity, the ROIs are shown superimposed on an FA image but were actually drawn on the BO image.

fluid. Average FA and ADC were computed for each ROI using the AVWmatbs module of FSL.

Statistical Analysis

Student *t* test for nonpaired data was used to compare mean FA and ADC extracted from each ROI between subject and control groups.

RESULTS

Table 1 reports demographic features of the patient group. Time from injury to neuropsychological evaluation, and MRI and severity of neuropsychological impairment. On the conventional MRI sequences, suggestion of a small focal area of lobar gliosis was present in 1 of the subjects. No other abnormality and, specifically, no evidence of hemorrhage were found in the remaining subjects. Visual assessment of the FA and ADC images disclosed no abnormality. Intergroup differences between the controls and subjects in mean FA and ADC for each ROI are summarized in Tables 2 and 3, respectively. The TBI group demonstrated a 4.2% absolute reduction in FA within the left side of the genu of the corpus callosum compared with the control group. This finding was statistically significant ($P = 0.04$). The corresponding mean ADC of the TBI group at this location demonstrated a 6.7% increase when compared with the control group, which was statistically significant ($P = 0.03$). The mild TBI group also demonstrated a significant increase in FA within the posterior limb of the internal capsule bilaterally (left, 5.1%; $P = 0.03$; and right, 1.9%; $P = 0.04$).

TABLE 2. Fractional Anisotropy (Mean \pm SD) for Mild TBI Patients and Controls

Location	Patients	Controls	<i>P</i>
Genu (L)	0.737 \pm 0.086	0.772 \pm 0.045	0.01
Genu (R)	0.743 \pm 0.114	0.743 \pm 0.054	0.41
Internal Capsule (L)	0.700 \pm 0.094	0.666 \pm 0.032	0.03
Internal Capsule (R)	0.687 \pm 0.088	0.666 \pm 0.032	0.04
Splenium (L)	0.800 \pm 0.091	0.780 \pm 0.056	0.23
Splenium (R)	0.811 \pm 0.097	0.796 \pm 0.065	0.17
Pons (L)	0.524 \pm 0.112	0.532 \pm 0.074	0.39
Pons (R)	0.514 \pm 0.117	0.515 \pm 0.065	0.48

L indicates left; R, right.

DISCUSSION

Our results demonstrate a significant decrease in FA within the genu of the corpus callosum in patients with persistent cognitive impairment after mild TBI. Although expert visual assessment of FA and ADC images (Fig. 2) revealed no qualitative difference between the control and trauma patients, highly significant quantitative intergroup differences are present. These results agree with previous studies showing low FA after TBI.^{1,23} However, only 2 of the published studies evaluated subjects with mild TBI.^{1,2} Additionally, those studies that did include subjects with mild TBI included patients with structural brain abnormalities on CT or MRI consistent with TBI or diffuse axonal injury. The prevalence of these gross abnormalities in prior studies, including petechial hemorrhage, contusion, or hematoma, suggests that the patients studied had more severe TBI than our study population. The extremely mild degree of TBI in our sample may be why significant reductions in FA were not

in other areas known to be susceptible to DAI.^{24,25} Persistent cognitive, psychiatric, and behavioral dysfunction after TBI has been well described in the literature. Non-specific and variable symptoms reported by patients after trauma are often categorized as postconcussion syndrome. The subjective and nonspecific nature of the symptoms have led some authors to question whether mild TBI is in fact a real cognitive disorder.^{26,27} However, existing evidence strongly indicates that up to 30% of patients experiencing mild TBI develop neurocognitive impairment related to the initial injury. Although acute and subacute changes in FA after TBI have been studied, our study is the first to address the important problem of chronic cognitive impairment after mild TBI. Our study shows that DTI

TABLE 3. Apparent Diffusion Coefficient (Mean \pm SD, $10^{-5} \text{ cm}^2/\text{s}$) for Mild TBI Patients and Controls

Location	Patients	Controls	<i>P</i>
Genu (L)	0.673 \pm 0.100	0.614 \pm 0.059	0.04
Genu (R)	0.618 \pm 0.106	0.036 \pm 0.061	0.22
Internal Capsule (L)	0.541 \pm 0.720	0.535 \pm 0.019	0.31
Internal Capsule (R)	0.526 \pm 0.069	0.583 \pm 0.012	0.44
Splenium (L)	0.577 \pm 0.090	0.600 \pm 0.052	0.17
Splenium (R)	0.584 \pm 0.089	0.583 \pm 0.060	0.48
Pons (L)	0.547 \pm 0.067	0.555 \pm 0.052	0.33
Pons	0.554 \pm 0.064	0.560 \pm 0.043	0.39

L indicates left; R, right.

can be used to detect differences between patients with cognitive impairment after mild TBI and controls.

It is generally established that reductions in FA in anatomical regions prone to TBI are due to changes in the microarchitecture that restricts movement of water molecules across white matter tracts. However, in our study of patients with chronic TBI, it is unclear why a persistent reduction of FA in the genu of the corpus callosum in particular was identified, whereas other regions also known to be susceptible to axonal injury such as the splenium of the corpus callosum, internal capsule, and pons did not demonstrate a statistically significant reduction. One possible explanation is that, in some regions, FA normalized during the time between initial injury and the DTI examination. Using an animal impact-acceleration model, B81ZO et al¹⁶ reported normalization of AOC 4 weeks after TBI.

However, the mechanisms relevant to our study may be different because the initial changes in ADC in the study of Barzo et al of moderate/severe TBI were due to vasogenic and cytotoxic edema. In our study, however, subjects were imaged well beyond the acute phase of injury when edema would be present. Alternatively, due to the small sample size and the inherent limitations of ROI analysis, our study may not have been powered to detect a significant effect in the other anatomical regions prone to TBI.

Interestingly, FA was higher in patients than in controls in the internal capsules. No associated abnormality of ADC was found in this region. Although the mechanism leading to increases in FA beyond that found in normals is not entirely clear, such findings have been described in other white matter disorders; an increase in FA greater than normal may be a manifestation of recovery from injury.^{21,29} Alternatively, with loss of a subset of corticospinal tract fibers, but preservation of other fibers such as in Wallerian degeneration due to lesions in the cerebral hemisphere, FA might be enhanced. In such a scenario, the extracellular space would be increased but with preservation

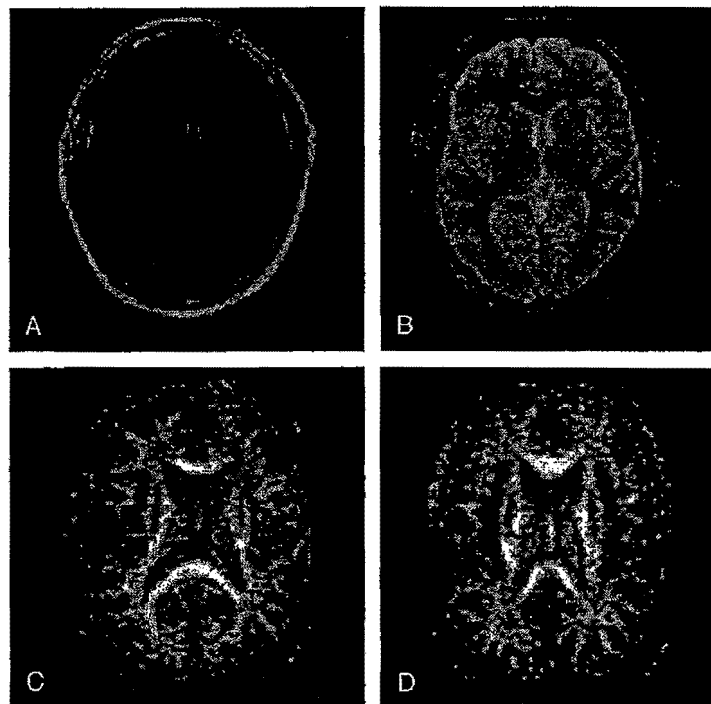
of a linear arrangement of cellular structure (remaining axons) and consequent greater facilitation of diffusion along the direction of the fiber. Measurement of the component eigenvalues of the diffusion tensor might shed light on this possibility. Finally, it is plausible that the increase in FA reflects a compensatory alteration related to reduced FA in the left side of the genu of the corpus callosum. A longitudinal study may be helpful in addressing these possibilities.

A limitation of this study is its small sample size. Our findings need to be replicated in a larger group. In addition, the study sample is somewhat heterogeneous with different mechanisms of TBI, varying time intervals between injury and the DTI examination, and varying degrees of cognitive impairment. Nonetheless, the fact that we did detect significant group differences, despite these limitations, suggests that significant abnormalities are likely to be found in a future study of a larger and more homogeneous patient group.

The ROI analysis method used in this study is similar to ROI analyses that have been described in prior reports of DTI in TBI. It is important to recognize that the ROI approach carries several limitations. Placement of the ROI, even by a trained and blinded observer as in our study, inevitably introduces observer bias. Furthermore, due to the low resolution of the FA images, it is extremely difficult to be sure that ROIs are placed precisely. Finally, partial volume effects are inevitable whenever an ROI is placed. Given the very small size of TBI lesions, one important consequence of such partial volume effects is a loss of sensitivity to small lesions. Although we were extremely careful to exclude adjacent CSF and gray matter, partial volume effects can still bias the mean FA within the ROI. We used a relatively large ROI based on the appearance of the anatomy on the BO images. This approach facilitates standardization of ROI placement and avoids the potential for bias if ROIs were drawn on the FA and ADC images. The ROI method, however, may decrease

and controls (D): Fluid-attenuated Inversion
FIGURE 2. Image appearance in mild TBI (A-C)

recovery imaging (A) and gradient echo (B) image from a mild TBI patient show no signal abnormality or evidence of hemorrhage. Fractional anisotropy images in the mild TBI patient (C) and contralateral controls (D) show no signal abnormality or evidence of white matter lesions.



sensitivity to small lesions even where there is a significant difference between groups. Voxel-based analyses may be more sensitive and can help better delineate the full extent of injury.

Finally, a prospective longitudinal study with standardized neurocognitive testing and imaging at the time of injury and at set intervals post injury is needed to characterize temporal change in FA and its relationship to neurocognitive impairment. Such a design may separate subgroups of TBI patients who develop persistent neurocognitive impairment and those who recover and remain symptom-free. The results of the present study indicate that such a longitudinal study is likely to be informative.

CONCLUSIONS

The patient group with persistent cognitive impairment after mild TBI was distinguished from matched controls by evaluating the mean FA and ADC within regions prone to axonal injury after trauma. These results build on prior studies demonstrating FA reduction in similar regions immediately after trauma. The present findings are important in that they address a serious adverse outcome of a very common disorder, cognitive impairment due to mild TBI. Longitudinal studies will be required to confirm and elucidate the full importance of our findings, which suggest that permanent white matter ultrastructural damage occurs in mild TBI, and that such damage may be a substrate of persistent cognitive disability.

REFERENCES

1. National Center for Injury Prevention and Control Report to Congress on Mild Traumatic Brain Injury in the United States: Steps to Prevent a Serious Public Health Problem. Atlanta, GA: Centers for Disease Control and Prevention; 2003.
2. Mittl RL, Omssman RI, Hiehl JF, et al. Prevalence of MR evidence of diffuse axonal injury in patients with mild head injury and normal head CT findings. *AJNR Am J Neuroradiol*. 1994;15:1883-1889.
3. Levin HS, Mattis S, Ruff RM, et al. Neurobehavioral outcome following minor head injury: a three-center study. *J Neurotrauma*. 1987;6:234-243.
4. Ponsford J, Willmott C, Rothwell A, et al. Factors influencing outcome following mild traumatic brain injury in adults. *J Neuropsychol Soc*. 2000;6:S68-S79.
5. Stett A, Herron KA, Haywani C, et al. Are mild head injuries as mild as we think? Neurobehavioral consequences of chronic post-concussion syndrome. *BMC Neurol*. 2006;6:7.
6. Bohnen N, Nijm A, Jolles J. Persistence of postconcussional symptoms in uncomplicated, mildly head-injured patients: a prospective cohort study. *Neuropsychiatry Neuropsychol Behav Neurol*. 1993;6:193-200.
7. Kretzer JS, See RT, Ooutley E. The prevalence and symptom rates of depression after traumatic brain injury: a comprehensive examination. *Brain Inj*. 2001;15:S63-S76.
8. Rao V, Lyketsos C. Neuropsychiatric sequelae of traumatic brain injury. *Psychosomatics*. 2000;41:95-103.
9. Cicerone KD, Oehlberg C, Malco IF, et al. Evidence-based cognitive rehabilitation: updated review of the literature from 1998 through 2002. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil*. 2005;86:1681-1692.
10. Palmucci CA, Raskin SA. The rehabilitation of attention in individuals with mild traumatic brain injury, using the APT-II program. *Inj*. 2000;14:S38-S48.
11. McAdister Sparling MB, Flansburg LA, et al. Neuroimaging findings in mild traumatic brain injury. *J Clin Exp Neuropsychol*. 2001;23:775-791.
12. Medina ME, Siri MM. Axonal damage: a key predictor of outcome in human CNS disease. *Brain*. 2003;126:S18-S30.
13. Gentleman SM, Roberts GW, Gennard TA, et al. Amnesia in a rat: a consequence of focal closed head injury? *Acta Neuropathol*. 1995;89:S37-S43.
14. Hergan K, Schaefer PY, Sonnon AG, et al. Diffusion-weighted MRI in diffuse axonal injury of the brain. *Eur Radiol*. 2002;12:2536-2541.
15. Liu A, Maldjian J, Bagley L, et al. Traumatic brain injury: diffusion weighted imaging findings. *AJNR Am J Neuroradiol*. 1999;20:1636-1641.
16. Brown P, Mamou A, Fatouros P, et al. Contribution of vasogenic and cellular edema to traumatic brain swelling measured by diffusion-weighted imaging. *J Neurotrauma*. 1997;14:901-907.
17. Zhang L, Ravdin LD, Reiden N, et al. Increased diffusion in the brain of professional boxers: a preclinical sign of traumatic brain injury. *AJNR Am J Neuroradiol*. 2003;24:S2-S7.
18. Huitema TA, Sdtwamm LH, Schaefer PW, et al. Diffusion tensor imaging as a potential biomarker of white matter injury in diffuse axonal injury. *AJNR Am J Neuroradiol*. 2004;23:370-376.
19. Plak T, Sheridan RL, Rhea JT, et al. Cerebral fractional anisotropy score in trauma patients: a new indicator of white matter injury after trauma. *AJRAm J Roentgenol*. 2003;181:1401-1407.
20. Ingles M, Makani B, Johnson G, et al. Diffuse axonal injury in mild traumatic brain injury: a diffusion tensor imaging study. *J Neurosurg*. 2005;103:298-303.
21. Arlimalds K, Haughton VM, Carew ID, et al. Diffusion tensor MR imaging in diffuse axonal injury. *AJNR Am J Neuroradiol*. 2002;23:794-802.
21. Smith SM, Jenkinson M, Woolrich MW, et al. Advances in functional and structural MR image analysis and implementation as FSL. *Neuroimage*. 2004;23 Suppl 1:8208-8219.
23. Salmond CH, Milroy DJ, Chalfield DA, et al. Diffusion tensor imaging in chronic head injury: survival correlation with learning and memory indices. *Neuroimage*. 2006;29:117-124.
24. Oently LR. Imaging of closed head injury. *RadioGraphics*. 1994;14:1-17.
25. Oently LR, Godwin JC, Thompson B. MR imaging of head trauma: review of the diffusion and radiopathologic features of traumatic lesions. *AJR Am J Roentgenol*. 1988;150:663-672.
26. Smith-Seemiller L, Fow NR, Kant R, et al. Persistence of post-traumatic symptoms in patients with chronic pain vs. mild traumatic brain injury. *Brain Inj*. 2003;17:199-206.
27. Barth JT, Diamond R, Enico A. Mild head injury and postconcussion syndrome: does anyone really suffer? *Clin Electroencephalogr*. 1996;27:151-186.
28. Houenou J, Wessa M, Douaud G, et al. Increased white matter connectivity in euthymic bipolar patients: diffusion tensor tractography between the subgenual cingulate and the amygdalo-hippocampal complex. *Mol Psychiatry*. 2007;12:1001-1010.
29. Yu C, Shu N, Li L, et al. Plasticity of the corticospinal tract in early blindness revealed by quantitative analysis of fractional anisotropy based on diffusion tensor tractography. *Neuroimage*. 2007;32:411-417.



Neurology

Volume 74, Number 8, February 23, 2010
www.neurology.org

THE MOST WIDELY READ AND HIGHLY CITED PEER-REVIEWED
NEUROLOGY JOURNAL



THIS WEEK IN *Neurology*

621 Highlights of the February 23 Issue

EDITORIALS

622 Is migraine a dangerous disease?
Hans-Christoph Diener and Judith U. Harter, *et al.*

624 Pediatric status epilepticus: Should the diagnostic
evaluation change?
Shlomo Shinnar and Dale C. Hesdorffer

(... **Diffusion** tensor imaging: A biomarker for mild
traumatic brain injury?

Erin D. Bigler and Jeffrey J. Bazarian

ARTICLES

628 Migraine and cardiovascular disease: A population-
based study
M.E. Bigal, T. Kurth, N. Santanello, *et al.*

636 Prospective study of new-onset seizures presenting
as status epilepticus in childhood
R.K. Singh, S. Stephens, M.M. Berl, *et al.*

prospective diffusion tensor imaging study in mild
traumatic brain injury

A.R. Mayer, J. Ling, M.V. Mannelt, *et al.*

651 Intramuscular interferon beta-1a in chronic
inflammatory demyelinating polyradiculoneuropathy
R.A.C. Hughes, K.C. Gorson, D. Cross, *et al.*

658 Brain-water diffusion coefficients reflect the
severity of inherited prion disease
H. Hyore, S. Wroe, D. Siddique, T. Webb, N.C. Fox, *et al.*

666 Measuring disease progression in frontotemporal
lobar degeneration: A clinical and MRI study
E. Gordon, J.D. Rohrer, L.G. Kim, R. Omar, *et al.*

674 Cardiac involvement is frequent in patients with the
m.3244A>G mutation of mitochondrial DNA
K. Wahbi, S. Larue, C. Jarde, C. Meune, *et al.*

678 Responsiveness of different rating instruments in
spinocerebellar ataxia patients
T. Schmitz-Hübsch, R. Flimmers, M. Rakowicz, *et al.*

VIEWS & REVIEWS

685 Testing the limits: Cautions and concerns regarding
the new Wechsler IQ and Memory scales
David W. Loring and Russell M. Bauer

SPECIAL ARTICLE

691 Assessment of symptomatic treatment for muscle
cramps (a evidence-based review): Report of the
Therapeutics and Technology Assessment
Subcommittee of the American Academy of Neurology
H.D. Katzberg, A.H. Khan, and Y.T. So

CLINICAL SCIENTIFIC NOTICES

697 Noncompressive myelopathy associated with violent
axial tic of Tourette syndrome
J.O. Saacs, M. Adams, and A.J. Lees

699 Serotonin syndrome after administration of
milnacipran for fibromyalgia
H.A. Yacoub, W.G. Johnson, and N. Souayah

RESIDENT FELLOW SECTION

e25 Child Neurology: A patient with dissimilar eye color
and deafness
Chetan R. Soni and Gyanendra Kumar

e27 Teaching NeuroImages: Hemimegalencephaly in
linear nevus sebaceous syndrome
P.S. Bindu, S. Sinha, A.B. Taly, and R.D. Bharath

PATIENT PAGE

e28 Traumatic brain injury
Emily Gilmore and Steven Karczeski

CORRESPONDENCE

701 Multiple-generic substitution of topiramate
Injectable MS therapies

702 Epilepsy and infantile thiamine deficiency

FUTURE ISSUES

A11-24 Abstracts

A34 In the Next Issue of Neurology®

AMERICAN ACADEMY OF NEUROLOGY • 62ND ANNUAL MEETING
TORONTO • APRIL 10-APRIL 17, 2010

THE OFFICIAL JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN ACADEMY OF NEUROLOGY

Neurology

Table of Contents

Volume 74, Number 8, February 23, 2010

www.neurology.org

THE MOST WIDELY READ AND HIGHLY CITED PEER-REVIEWED
NEUROLOGY JOURNAL



THIS WEEK IN *Neurology*[®]

621 Highlights of the February 23 issue

EDITORIALS

622 Is migraine a dangerous disease?
Hans-Christoph Diener and Judith U. Harrar
..a\.

524 Pediatric status epilepticus: Should the diagnostic
evaluation change?
Shlomo Shinnar and Dale C. Hesdorffer
..a\.

626 Diffusion tensor imaging: A biomarker for mild
traumatic brain injury?
Erin D. Bigler and Jeffrey J. Bazarian
..a\.

ARTICLES

628 Migraine and cardiovascular disease: A population-
based study
M.E. Bigal, T. Kurth, N. Santanello, D. BuSè, W. Golden,
M. Rabbins, and R.B. Upton
..a\.

636 Prospective study of new-onset seizures presenting
as status epilepticus in childhood
R.K. Singh, S. Stephens, M.M. Berl, T. Chang,
K. Brown, L.G. Vezina, and W.D. Gaillard
..a\.

643 A prospective diffusion tensor imaging study in mild
traumatic brain injury
A.R. Mayer, J. Ling, M.V. Monnell, C. Gasparovic,
J.P. Phillips, D. Doezeema, R. Reichard, and R.A. Yeo
..a\.

651 Intramuscular interferon beta-1a in chronic
inflammatory demyelinating polyradiculoneuropathy
R.A.C. Hughes, K.C. Gorson, D. Cros, J. Griffin,
J. Pollard, J.-M. Vallat, S.L. Mourer, K. Riester,
G. Davar, K. Dawson, and A. Sandroek, for the
Avonex[®] CIDP Study Group

658 Brain-water diffusion coefficients reflect the severity
of inherited prion disease
H. Hyore, S. Wroe, D. Siddique, T. Webb, N.C. Fox,
J. Stevens, J. Collinge, T. Yousry, and J.S. Thornton

668 Measuring disease progression in frontotemporal
lobar degeneration: A clinical and MRI study
E. Gordon, J.O. Rohrer, L.G. Kim, R. Omar,
M.N. Rossor, N.C. Fox, and J.D. Warren

674 Cardiac involvement is frequent in patients with the
m.3344A>G mutation of mitochondrial DNA
K. Wahbi, S. Larue, C. Jorde, C. Meune, T. Stojkovic,
F. Ziegler, A. Lombils, S. Eymard, D. Duboc,
and P. Lafont

678 Responsiveness of different rating instruments in
spinocerebellar ataxia patients
T. Schmitz-Hübsch, R. Fimmers, M. Ralowski, R. Rola,
E. Zizienicka, R. Fancellu, C. Marlotti, C. Unnemann,
L. Schöls, D. Timmann, A. Flörs, E. Salvatore, J. Infante,
P. Giunti, R. Labrum, A. Kremer, A.P.C. van de Worenburg,
L. Ballko, B. Melegh, C. Depondt, J. Schulz
S. Tezenas du Montcel and T. Klockgether

NEWS & VIEWS

685 Testing the limits: Cautions and concerns regarding
the new Wechsler IQ and Memory scales
David W. Loring and Russell M. Bauer

SPONSORED ARTICLES

691 Assessment: Symptomatic treatment for muscle
cramps (an evidence-based review): Report of the
Therapeutics and Technology Assessment
Subcommittee of the American Academy of Neurology
H.D. Katzberg, A.H. Khan, and Y.T. So

CLINICAL SCIENTIFIC NOTES

697 Noncompressive myelopathy associated with violent
axial tic of Tourette syndrome
J.O. Isaacs, M. Adams, and A.J. Lees

699 Serotonin syndrome after administration of
milnacipran for fibromyalgia
H.A. Yacoub, W.G. Johnson, and N. Souayah

RESIDENT & FELLOW SECTION

625 Child Neurology: A patient with dissimilar eye color
and deafness
Chetan R. Soni and Gyanendra Kumar

CONTINUED

Diffusion tensor imaging A biomarker for mild traumatic brain injury?

""SI

Erin O. Bigler, PhD
Jeffrey J. Bazarian, MD,
MPH

Address correspondence to Dr. Erin O. Bigler, Brigham Young University, 1100 SW Wier, Provo, UT 84602. e-mail: bigler@byu.edu

Neurology® 2010;74:626-627

The most common yet most controversial neurologic injury is mild traumatic brain injury (mTBI), which may have an annual incidence rate as high as 653/100,000.¹ Most mTBI cases have a positive outcome; the controversy exists in whether lasting sequelae occur. Typically, the neurologic examination is negative other than subtle cognitive complaints and subjective symptoms (e.g., headache, dizziness), as is conventional brain imaging. After head injury, the absence of definitive findings and a Glasgow Coma Score at or above 13 is the standard that defines mTBI.

There has been an active search for biomarkers of mTBI for clinical or research purposes. Conventional neuroimaging may reveal contusion or hemorrhage—referred to as complicated mTBI—however, such findings occur in fewer than 20% of mTBI cases evaluated in an emergency department, minimizing its utility. CNS-related serum proteins have been identified in mTBI, but have proven unsuccessful as biomarkers. Variables such as loss of consciousness (LOC) and duration of posttraumatic amnesia (PTA) are important in assessing mTBI and its outcome, but outside of research setting, LOC and PTA are difficult to identify and verify. The above-mentioned physical or neurocognitive symptoms associated with mTBI are nondescript, so they too lack specificity as objective markers. Without an accurate and reliable biomarker of injury, it has been difficult for clinicians and researchers to clearly define mTBI, study it effectively, and empirically address the controversy.

In this issue of *Neurology*, Mayer et al.² present diffusion tensor imaging (DTI) findings as a potential MRI biomarker in mTBI patients with otherwise normal imaging. DTI is particularly sensitive in assessing white matter (WM) microstructure, even in parenchyma deemed normal. The sensitivity of DTI for WM injury makes it especially important in understanding mTBI, given the general absence of im-

aging abnormalities and the susceptibility of WM injury from trauma. There are several common DTI metrics, with fractional anisotropy (FA) being the most frequently reported. FA ranges from 0 to 1, where 0 represents maximal isotropic diffusion of water (e.g., free diffusion in perfect sphere) and 1 represents maximal anisotropic diffusion, i.e., diffusion of water in single direction. Diffusion anisotropy varies across WM regions, likely reflecting differences in cellular membrane integrity, fiber myelination, fiber diameter, and directionality. Elevated or reduced FA values likely reflect different types of WM abnormalities. For example, deviated FA beyond normal values in mTBI may reflect an inflammatory response such as axonal swelling or cytotoxic edema.^{3,4} In contrast, lower FA may indicate axonal degradation and discontinuities with excess water between tracts or in perivascular spaces, which may also occur in mTBI.⁶ In their mTBI sample, Mayer et al. observed elevated FA, interpreted as a result of subacute cytotoxic edema, which normalized over 3–5 months. Since conventional imaging was negative, the observed FA changes were not a result of visible traumatic lesions. Importantly, the normalization of FA was associated with the resolution of mTBI symptoms, matching a typical recovery time frame. From a pathologic perspective, subtle mTBI-induced WM changes, in the absence of macroscopic lesions, makes sense as a mechanism associated with symptoms. Traumatic axonal injuries evolve and may result in a variety of changes in axonal integrity ranging from full restoration to cell death.⁷ DTI appears to be sensitive to this range of potential axonal pathologies.

The newness of the DTI approach indicates the need for more research. While Mayer et al. identified focal areas of potential axonal swelling, they did not apply tractography specifically to assess affected tracts and their cortical projections. Likewise, longer-term prospective DTI studies from the day of injury

See page 843

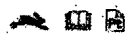
From the Department of Radiology (E.O.B.) and Neurology (J.J.B.), Brigham Young University, Department of Psychiatry, School of Medicine, Rochester, NY. (E.O.B.); University of Utah School of Medicine, Salt Lake City; The Brain Injury Research Center (E.D.J.), University of Utah, Salt Lake City; and Department of Emergency Medicine, Neurology, and Neurosurgery (J.O.B.). Conflict of interest statement: No potential conflict of interest was identified.

Disclosures: Author disclosures are provided in the supplemental material.

DTI holds considerable promise as a potential biomarker of injury that may assist in classification and tracking of mTBI and its effects. The integration of functional neuroimaging techniques with DTI will likely add powerful new insights to inform the controversy over mTBI and its sequelae, enhance our understanding of its neuropathologic basis, and provide new insights into its diagnosis, care, and management.

627

A prospective diffusion tensor imaging study in mild traumatic brain injury



A.R. Mayer, PhD
J. Ling, BA
M.V. Mannell, BA
C. Gasparovic, PhD
J.P. Phillips, MD
D. Doezenia, MD
R. Reckhard, MD
R.A. Yeo, PhD

Address: Office of Neuroscience and
Imaging Research, Department of
Neurology, University of New Mexico
Medical Center, 11101 Yale Blvd.
NE, Albuquerque, NM 87106
USA

ABSTRACT

Objective: Only a handful of studies have investigated the nature, functional significance, and course of white matter abnormalities associated with mild traumatic brain injury (mTBI) during the semi-acute stage of injury. The present study used diffusion tensor imaging (DTI) to investigate white matter integrity and compared the accuracy of traditional anatomical scans, neuropsychological testing, and DTI for objectively classifying mTBI patients from controls.

Methods: Twenty-two patients with semi-acute mTBI (mean = 12 days postinjury), 21 matched healthy controls, and a larger sample (n = 32) of healthy controls were studied with an extensive imaging and clinical battery. A subset of participants was examined longitudinally 3–5 months after their initial visit.

Results: mTBI patients did not differ from controls on clinical imaging scans or neuropsychological performance, although effects were consistent with literature values. In contrast, mTBI patients demonstrated significantly greater fractional anisotropy as a result of reduced radial diffusivity in the corpus callosum and several left hemisphere tracts. DTI measures were more accurate than traditional clinical measures in classifying patients from controls. Longitudinal data provided preliminary evidence of partial normalization of DTI values in several white matter tracts.

Conclusions: Current findings of white matter abnormalities suggest that cytotoxic edema may be present during the semi-acute phase of mild traumatic brain injury (mTBI). Initial mechanical damage to axons disrupts ionic homeostasis and the ratio of intracellular and extracellular water, primarily affecting diffusion perpendicular to axons. Diffusion tensor imaging measurement may have utility for objectively classifying mTBI, and may serve as a potential biomarker of recovery.

Neurology® 2010;74:643–650

GLOSSARY

AOC = apparent diffusion coefficient; **CC** = corpus callosum; **CCl** = cortical impact injury; **CR** = corona radiata; **DTI** = diffusion tensor imaging; **IC** = internal capsule; **FA** = fractional anisotropy; **FPI** = fluid percussion injury model; **HC** = healthy controls; **IC** = internal capsule; **JHU** = Johns Hopkins University; **MANCOVA** = multivariate analysis of covariance; **mTBI** = mild traumatic brain injury; **RD** = radial diffusivity; **ROI** = region of interest; **SCR** = superior corona radiata; **SUF** = superior longitudinal fasciculus; **U** = uncinate fasciculus.

intact white matter tracts among frontal, parietal, and medial temporal lobes, which are likely disrupted following mild traumatic brain injury (mTBI). Histologic evidence of white matter changes have been observed in both human autopsy and animal studies of mTBI. Although traditional white matter imaging sequences (i.e., T1- and T2-weighted imaging) are typically insensitive to these putative white matter changes, diffusion tensor imaging (DTI) is capable of

The majority of human mTBI studies have been cross-sectional in nature, examining selected patients (i.e., those with persistent complaints) during the chronic (e.g., after several

Editorial, page 626
www.neurology.org

Supplemental data at

Published online July 1, 2010, at www.neurology.org.
From the Mind Research Network (A.R.M., J.L., M.V.M., C.G., J.P.P., R.A.Y., J. Albuquerque, NM; and the Department of Neurology (A.R.M., J.P.P.), Emergency Medicine (D.D.), Psychiatry (C.G., J.U.Y.), and Pathology (R.R.), University of New Mexico School of Medicine, Albuquerque, NM.
Supported by the Department of Defense (D1-FG01-99ERG2764) and the National Institutes of Health (R24-HD050836, R21-NS064464-01A1, P11-NS064464-01A1).
The authors thank the following for their assistance: J. Ling, M. Mannell, C. Gasparovic, J. Phillips, D. Doezenia, R. Reckhard, and R. A. Yeo.

months or years) injury phase.⁶⁻⁹ This can be problematic as the majority (80%-95%) of mTBI patients fully recover from their injuries within 6 months.¹⁰ An initial DTI study on 5 unselected patients (i.e., all eligible patients) reported reduced fractional anisotropy (FA) in the corpus callosum (CC), internal capsule (IC), and external capsule (EC) within 24 hours of injury.¹¹ More recent studies focusing on unselected patients in semi-acute phase of injury have reported mixed findings, with 2 adult studies reporting reduced FA^{13,14} whereas other adolescent¹⁵ and adult¹⁶ studies have reported increased FA. Inglesci et al.¹³ reported reduced FA in the CC and IC at approximately 5 years postinjury in an adult sample, with no significant FA differences between chronic and semi-acutely injured patients, suggesting limited recovery. At 1 other study examining mTBI patients longitudinally (2 out of 5 patients studied) reported evidence of partial FA normalization at 1 month.¹²

Additionally, few studies have examined potential differences in axial diffusivity or radial diffusivity (RD) following roTBI in either selected or unselected populations.^{12,15,17} The distinction between axial diffusivity and RD is critical given that FA is determined from these measurements, and each is putatively associated with different pathologies. Specifically, animal models of retinal ischemia suggest that axial diffusivity corresponds to axonal pathology whereas RD measures myelin pathology.¹⁸ Mouse models of TBI indicate that axonal pathology (reduced axial diffusivity) is more pronounced in the acute phase of injury, followed by both pseudonormalization of axial diffusivity values and increased involvement of demyelinating processes (RD) and edema.¹⁹

The present study examined FA, axial diffusivity, and RD prospectively in an unselected sample of mTBI patients. Based on previous clinical studies, we predicted that FA and axial diffusivity would be reduced in the CC, IC, superior longitudinal fasciculus (SLF), uncinate fasciculus (UF), and corona radiata (CR) in mTBI patients compared to controls in the semi-acute phase of injury (21 days postinjury) with increased findings in terms of myelin integrity (RD) during the more chronic injury stages.

METHODS Participants. Twenty-two patients (recruited from the University Emergency Department) with mTBI and 21 sex-, age-, and education-matched controls participated in an ongoing study. DTI data from an independent sample of healthy controls (HC) were also collected.

All patients experienced a closed head injury during an alteration in mental status (see Table 1) and were evaluated within 21 days of injury (clinical examination 12.50 ± 5.40 days postinjury).

The majority (85%) of patients completed the imaging and clinical protocols within 3 days of admission. Inclusion criteria for the mTBI group were based on the American Congress of Rehabilitation Medicine (Glasgow Coma Score of 13-15, loss of consciousness <30 minutes, posttraumatic amnesia <24 hours).

mTBI participants and controls were excluded if they had a history of head injury, psychiatric disorder, loss of consciousness or any head injury within the last year, learning disorder, attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, or a history of substance or alcohol abuse.

Standard protocol approval, registrations, and patient consent. Informed consent was obtained from all participants according to institutional guidelines at the University of New Mexico.

Clinical assessment. Similar to previous studies,¹² composite indices were calculated for attention, working memory, processing speed, and verbal fluency.

Table 1. Mild traumatic brain injury patient information

Age	Gender	Mechanism of Injury	AAN	Days Postinjury	Days Postinjury
32	Male	Collision/sports	III	3	5
24	Female	MVA	III	20	20
27	Female	MVA	III	18	13
21	Female	Fall	III	15	14
24	Female	Assault		7	5
49	Male	Falling object	III	7	4
24	Male	Fall	III	13	13
25	Female	MVA	III	19	19
22	F	Fall	ID	6	7
30	Male	NA	III	1	9
21	Female				
33	Male	Fall	III	20	19
		MVA	III	14	11
37	Female	Fall	NI	3	8
24	Male	Fall	IU	10	1
41	Female	Fall	III	17	16
23	Male	Fall	III	17	17
28	Female	Assault		11	9
23	Female	Assault	II	11	11
26	Female	Assault	II	2	7
31	Male	Falling object	III	16	15
20	Female	MVA	III	14	14

Abbreviations: AAN = American Academy of Neurology; MVA = motor vehicle accident; NP = neuropsychological testing.

Table 2 Demographic and clinical measures for mTBI patients compared to controls

	mTBI (n=11)	Controls (n=11)	t	p Value	Cohen's d
Age	27.11	27.11	0.00	0.99	0.00
HQ	71.37	71.37	0.00	0.99	0.00
Attention	50.61	52.73	0.29	0.77	0.09
Memory	49.45	48.16	0.99	0.32	0.02
PS	4.4	4.4	0.00	0.99	0.00
WTAR	45.83	47.91	0.26	0.79	0.03
TOMM	49.25	53.95	0.77	0.45	0.09
Emotion	6.8	6.8	0.01	0.98	0.00
NBSI-Som	8.00	6.00	0.26	0.79	0.03

Abbreviations: EF = executive function; HQ = handedness quotient; NBSI-Som = Neurobehavioral Symptom Inventory Somatic complaints (Cog = cognitive complaints); PS = processing speed; TOMM = Test of Memory Malinger; WTAR = Wechsler Test of Adult Reading.

° Cohen's d is an estimate of effect size.

Means, standard deviations, and effect sizes for neuropsychological indices reported following correction for WTAR as covariate at 51.03.

* Denotes significant result.

ing speed, executive function, memory, and emotional status based on participants' mean t score in each of the domains (appendix e-1 on the *Neurology* Web site at www.neurology.org). Somatic and cognitive (Cog) indices were also used along with estimates of overall premorbid cognitive functioning and effort (appendix e-1).

MRI and analyses. T1, T2, and DTI image were collected on a 3-Tesla Siemens Trio scanner (appendix e-1). The AFNI software package² was used to process and analyze DTI data produced on the genu, splenium, and body of the CC, as well as the (appendix e-1). Region of interest (ROI) analyses were con-

SLF, the CR, the superior corona radiata (SCR), the UF, and the IC for both hemispheres based on the Johns Hopkins University (JHU) white matter atlas.³ Scastr mffils (axial diffusivity, RD,

hemispheric variability between homologous left and right ROI (right ROI - left ROI) / ((right ROI + left ROI) / 2) to investigate increased asymmetry as a marker of injury. Multivariate analyses were used whenever possible to reduce the number of

multiple comparisons. Effect sizes (Cohen's d), are also reported as a measure of clinical significance.

RESULTS Neuropsychological and clinical measures.

A compilation of all major neuropsychological and clinical indices is presented in table 2. Results indi-

cated an increase in emotional ($t_{1,11} = -3.11; p < 0.05$; mTBI > HC), cognitive ($t_{1,11} = -4.20; p < 0.001$), and somatic ($t_{1,11} = -3.62; p < 0.005$)

complaints for mTBI patients compared to controls. Estimates of premorbid intellectual functioning were lower in mTBI patients ($t_{1,11} = 2.09; p < 0.05$) despite educational matching.

A multivariate analysis of covariance (MANCOVA) examining differences in neuropsychological testing using premorbid intelligence as a covariate was not significant for group differences. However, effect sizes (table 2) in the domains of attention, executive functioning, and memory were of similar magnitude to those reported in recent meta-analyses on cognitive deficits in mTBI.

Structural imaging data. Anatomical images were limited to T1- and T2-weighted images. These were four to be free of pathology for both groups of subjects by a board-certified neuro-radiologist (i.e., all mTBI patients were classified as being noncomplicated).

ROI analyses. Three MANCOVAs were conducted to examine group differences (mTBI patients vs matched controls) in FA values within the corpus callosum and left and right hemisphere ROI (figure 1A) with estimates of premorbid intellectual functioning as a covariate. Results indicated a multivariate effect of group for both the CC ($F_{4,311} = 3.81; p < 0.05$) and the left ($F_{5,34} = 2.70; p < 0.05$) but not right ($p > 0.10$) hemisphere. Follow-up univariate tests indicated that mTBI patients had higher FA within the genu ($F_{1,38} = 7.52; p < 0.01, d = -0.91$), left SCR ($F_{1,38} = 5.54; p < 0.05, d = -0.77$), left CR ($F_{1,38} = 5.47; p < 0.05, d = -0.74$), and left UF ($F_{1,38} = 6.67; p < 0.05, d = -0.84$). Trends were observed for the left IC ($F_{1,31} = 3.69; p = 0.062, d = -0.62$) and the splenium ($F_{1,38} = 2.9; p = 0.094, d = -0.58$) with mTBI patients again exhibiting higher FA values than HC (figure e-1 for normalized FA histograms). HC were then compared with a larger normative sample. However, there were no multivariate effects

of group for all multivariate analyses of variance ($p > 0.10$), suggesting that our control group was statistically similar to the larger normative sample in terms of FA.

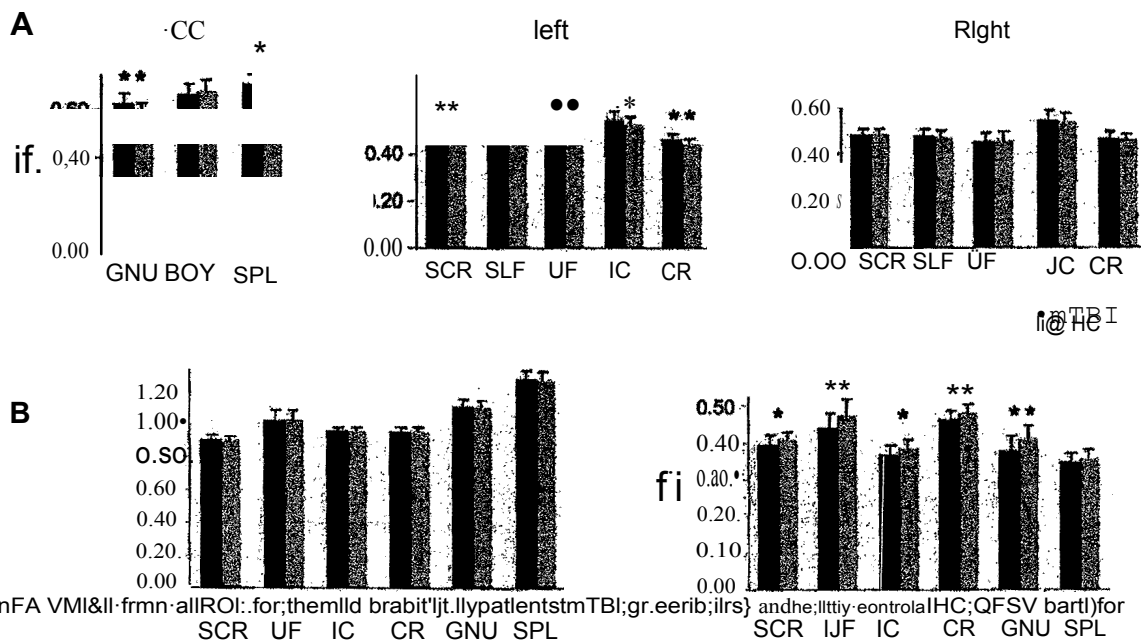
Next, we compared axial diffusivity and RD values for the 6 ROI that exhibited significant or trend differences in FA using one-way analyses of covariance (figure 1B). There were no significant differences

diffusivity. In contrast, RD was lower in mTBI patients compared to controls in terms of axial

patients within the genu ($F_{1,38} = 5.09; p < 0.05, d = 0.74$), the left UF ($F_{1,38} = 5.67; p < 0.05, d =$

0.77), and the left CR ($F_{1,38} = 4.42; p < 0.05, d = 0.66$), with trends present in the left SCR ($F_{1,31} = 3.58; p = 0.06, d = 0.59$) and left IC ($F_{1,38} =$

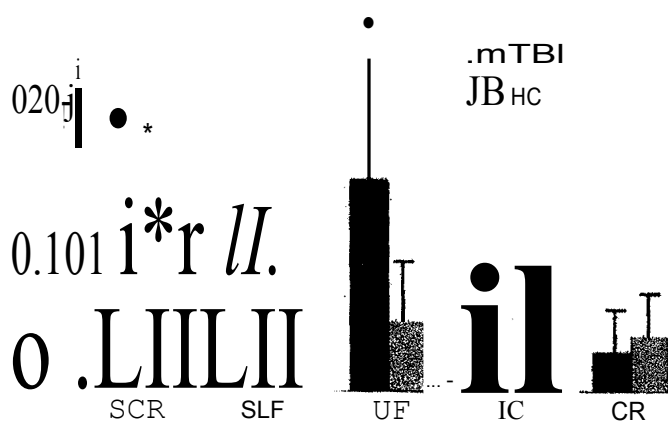
Figure 1 Fractional anisotropy (FA) values in normal regions of interest (ROI)



This figure shows the mean FA values for the normal regions of interest (ROI) in the left and right hemispheres for the mTBI patients and healthy controls (HC). The y-axis represents the mean FA value, and the x-axis represents the ROI. The bars are color-coded: blue for mTBI patients and red for healthy controls. The error bars represent the standard error of the mean (SEM). Statistical significance is indicated by asterisks (*, **).

3.99; $p = 0.053$, $d = 0.66$). Histograms for the normalised RD data are presented in figure 2. Finally, a MANCOVA (figure 2) comparing variability in FA measurements between right and left

variability in mean fractional anisotropy (FA) between right and left hemisphere regions of interest (ROI)



A measure of the variability in FA values (SD) for each ROI is shown in the figure. The y-axis represents the SD value, and the x-axis represents the ROI. The bars are color-coded: blue for mTBI patients and red for healthy controls. The error bars represent the standard error of the mean (SEM). Statistical significance is indicated by asterisks (*, **).

hemisphere ROI for the mTBI patients (mTBI; $n = 10$) and healthy controls (HC; $n = 10$) corrected for differences in premorbid intelligence (FIM). The y-axis represents the mean FA value, and the x-axis represents the ROI. The bars are color-coded: blue for mTBI patients and red for healthy controls. The error bars represent the standard error of the mean (SEM). Statistical significance is indicated by asterisks (*, **).

hemisphere ROI (SLF, IC, UF, SCR, and CR) revealed a group effect ($F_{(4,36)} = 4.53$; $p < 0.005$), with univariate tests indicating increased SCR ($F_{(3,8)} = 15.06$; $p < 0.001$, $d = -1.21$), with variability in patients compared to controls for the a trend for the UF ($F_{(3,8)} = 3.82$, $p = 0.058$; $d = -0.63$).

On and clinical measures. Hierarchical multiple regressions were performed on the 6 clinical measures

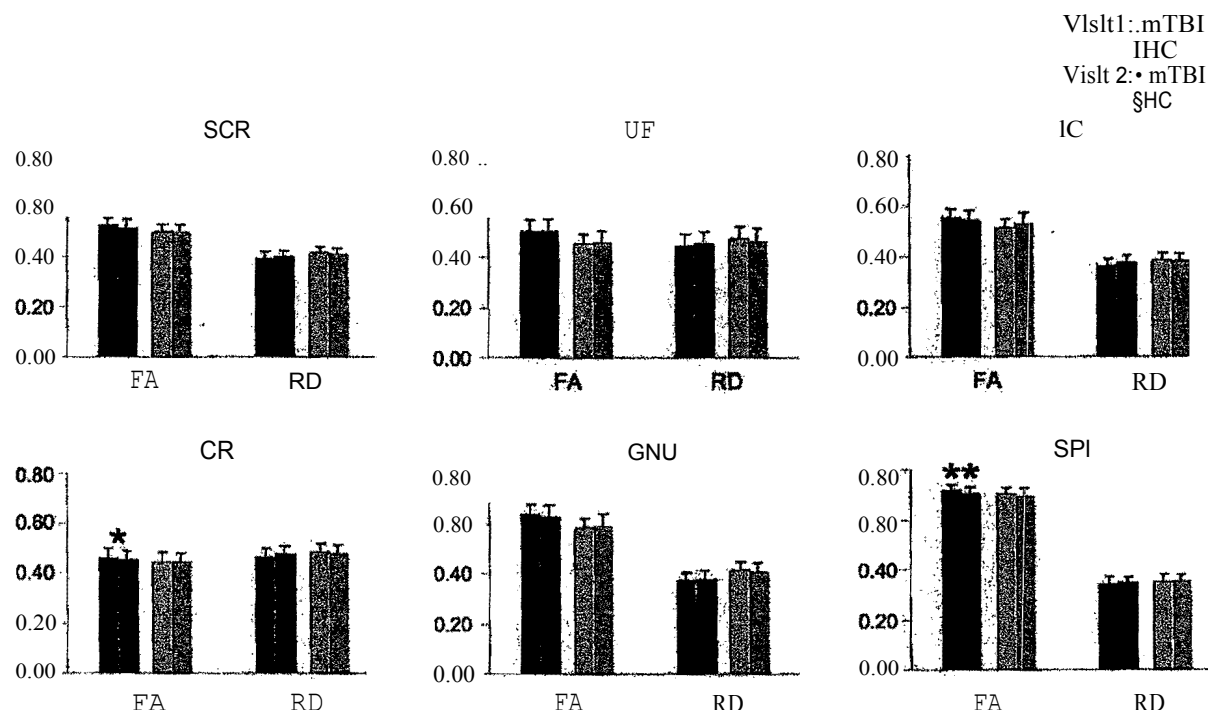
with the largest effects (i.e., CS (attention, memory, executive functions, cognitive complaints, somatic complaints, and emotional complaints) using FA from independent variables and premorbid intelligence as the CC and right and left hemisphere ROI as the

a covariate. Although premorbid intelligence accounted for significant variance in terms of both attentional and executive functioning, only FA levels in the right hemisphere ($F_{(1,18)} = 6.84$; $p < 0.01$) predicted variance in attentional deficits (positive relationship) for the mTBI group.

Next we determined which of our objective measures of deficits (FA or neuropsychological testing)

premorbid intelligence were entered into both models would more accurately classify mTBI patients and HC using binary logistical regression. Estimates of odds as it discriminated (Wald = 4.16; $p < 0.05$) be-

Figure 3 Fractional anisotropy (FA) and radial diffusivity (RD) values at both visits



Mean FA and RD for the mild traumatic brain injury patients (mTBI; green bars = visit 1, black bars = visit 2) and healthy controls (HC; gray bars = visit 1, brown bars = visit 2). Analyses were limited to ROI that displayed significant effects at visit 1, and included the left superior corona radiata (SCR), the left uncinate fasciculus (UF), the left internal capsule (IC), the left corona radiata (CR), the genu (GNU), and the splenium (SPI). For the y-axis, the unit of FA is dimensionless, whereas RD is equivalent to mm^2/s .

dimensionless, whereas RD is equivalent to mm^2/s .

tween HC (65% accuracy) and mTBI patients (66.7%) at slightly above chance levels. Traditional neuropsychological measures (attention, memory, and executive function) did not differ between mTBI (66.7%) and HC (65%). In contrast, results from the classification accuracy in the first model (HC =

second model indicated that both the left (Wald = 7.73, $p < 0.05$) and right (Wald = 5.66, $p < 0.05$) hemisphere FA indices improved classification accuracy (HC = 70.0%; mTBI = 81%), with a trend being noted for the CC (Wald = 3.59, $p = 0.059$). A bootstrapping methodology confirmed the generality (HC = 65%; mTBI = 81%) of the classification findings.

Visit 2 data. To date, 10 out of 17 (59%) eligible mTBI patients and 15 out of 16 (94%) eligible HC participants have returned for their 3- to 5-month follow-up visit (see appendix e-1). Intraclass correlation coefficient values for FA were highly reliable (all $\text{ROI} = 0.65 < r < 0.93$, $p < 0.01$) in the HC sample; however, reliability of homologous measures was

much more variable (SCR $r_{14} = 0.64$, $p < 0.01$; SLF $r_{14} = 0.81$, $p < 0.001$; UF $r_{14} = 0.22$, $p > 0.10$; CR $r_{14} = 0.71$, $p < 0.01$; IC $r_{14} = -0.26$, $p > 0.10$).

There were no significant differences for all clinical measures for mTBI patients who returned and those who did not. Additionally, there were no significant differences in FA values between groups across the 3 sets of ROI (CC, right and left).

Change scores in clinical measures were calculated (visit 2 - visit 1 data) for those measurements that were most suggestive (i.e., based on significance of effect sizes) of group differences at visit 1 (attention, memory, executive functions, emotional distress, social intelligence as a covariate). Although there were no significant group effects, effect sizes suggested that memory scores improved ($d = -0.52$) and cognitive complaints decreased ($d = 0.79$) for the returning mTBI group compared to their matched controls at visit 2.

Differences in visit 1 and 2 FA and RD measurements were compared separately across the 2 groups with paired samples t tests to maximize power (see figure 3). Tests were again limited to those ROI that exhibited significant or trend differences in mean FA and RD (genu, splenium, left SCR, left IC, left UF,

and left CR) at visit 1. In HC, there were no significant differences for either FA or RD across the 2 visits. In contrast, partial normalization (i.e., decrease) in FA values was evident in the splenium ($t_8 = 4.17, p < 0.005$) and CR ($t_8 = 1.89, p = 0.09$) at visit 2 for mTBI patients. Although none of the RD effects reached statistical levels of significance, visual examination of the data suggests that RD differences may have partially normalized at visit 2 as well.

DISCUSSION The types of abnormalities seen in human neuropathology studies of mTBI are poorly revealed by neuroimaging techniques, limiting detection of potential white matter pathologies, and prediction of cognitive impairment and functional outcome.² Hence, conventional imaging modalities cannot provide an objective measure of injury for the difficult differential diagnoses that most clinicians face when confronted with mTBI patients.¹⁰ Contrary to our initial hypothesis, mTBI patients demonstrated increased FA and reduced RD within the genu and several left hemisphere white matter tracts compared to age- and education-matched controls during the semi-acute phase of injury.

Animal research indicates that there are several morphologic changes, metabolic processes, and inflammatory response that follow mTBI.^{25,26} Therefore, a definitive mechanistic explanation for current results is challenging at best given the many constraints of an in vivo human clinical imaging study. With this caveat in mind, perhaps the 2 most plausible explanations for the current and previous^{15,16} observations of increased diffusion anisotropy following

trauma within the myelin sheath. The mechanical forces of mTBI are cytotoxic edema or changes in water content of mTBI typically result in the stretching of axons and related supporting structures such as oligodendrocytes,²⁷ altering the function of gated ion chan-

nels and resulting in an increase in intracellular water and a decrease in extracellular water.^{1,11,12} The decrease in extracellular water leads to a decrease in diffusivity perpendicular to the axon (second and third eigenvalues; RD), secondary to more tightly compacted axons and potential differences in the tortuosity of intracellular and extracellular water.^{28,29} Modeling studies suggest that even small departures from the normal distribution of intracellular and extracellular water can lead to dramatic changes in perpendicular diffusion coefficients.³⁰

A central role for cytotoxic edema is also partially supported by animal models of both ischemic stroke and TBI, in which perilesional white matter shows

a reduction in FA and RD from 4 to 120 hours postinjury.³¹⁻³⁶ Of note, the timeline from these an-

imal models suggests that reduced rather than increased FA should be observed at days to weeks postinjury. However, cytotoxic edema may follow a somewhat more prolonged course in human TBI than in the animal models of TBI, peaking between 24 and 48 hours postinjury and persisting for days postinjury.^{37,38} An alternative explanation for our findings is that mTBI decreases water content in the myelin sheaths rather than in intracellular space. Although myelin only accounts for approximately 13%

of total water in white matter compartments, a reduction in this percentage would theoretically also decrease diffusivity perpendicular to the axon.³⁹ At a more basic level, there may be qualitative differences in neuropathologic processes among appropriately diagnosed mTBI patients as illustrated by a recent study comparing the fluid percussion (FPI) and cortical impact (CCI) injury models. Injured animals from both groups differed from shams in terms of T2 values and apparent diffusion coefficients (ADC), but in opposite directions. The FPI injury, which might be a better model for mTBI injuries caused by motor vehicle accidents, showed decreased T2 and AOC, while the CCI injury, perhaps a better

model for falls or assaults, showed increased AOC and elevated T2. Both groups showed evidence of increased immunoreactivity.

Magnetic resonance spectroscopy also captures unique information about white matter pathology that may elucidate potential mechanisms of pathology. Increased creatine-phosphocreatine concentrations in supraventricular white matter and in the splenium have been observed in mTBI, perhaps re-

lated to an increased need for energy resources (ATP) may follow a different recovery course than DTI abnormalities,³⁶ they likely represent an important component of the suite of pathologic processes.

An alternative hypothesis linking the 2 imaging modalities suggests that disruption of ionic homeostasis causes increased intracellular water, simultaneously reducing RD and increasing ATP demand so as to upregulate membrane pumps and restore ionic homeostasis.

Current results also suggest that DTI results are more accurate in objectively classifying mTBI patients from carefully matched HC. Although limited in nature, our anatomie protocol was completely insensitive (e.g., all mTBI and HC scans were interpreted as trauma-free) to the putative underlying pathology following trauma. Second, although our mTBI patients exhibited cognitive deficits on several and executive functioning that were consistent in neuropsychological domains (attention, memory,

magnitude with previous meta-analyses,³⁷ these deficits did not substantially improve classification accu-

racy even though neuropsychological testing has traditionally served as the gold standard for differential diagnosis.^{18,19} In contrast, classification accuracy improved to 75% with data derived from DTI images. Future studies should examine the classification accuracy of DTI and neuropsychological measures in orthopedically injured patients or similar populations to better control for nonspecific effects of trauma.

Similarly, longitudinal studies with larger samples spanning the acute to chronic time frame are also needed to examine the evolving nature of mTBI, which has been documented in studies employing animal models.¹⁹ FA measurements appear to be relatively stable over month-long intervals in HC, rendering it an ideal mechanism for monitoring potential changes associated with recovery of function. Our preliminary longitudinal data suggest a partial normalization of FA (i.e., a decrease toward levels observed in HC) within several ROI in our mTBI group. Although others have examined more severely injured populations,²⁰ we examined longitudinal DTI changes in mTBI. Consistent with patients' self-report of continued cognitive and somatic symptoms at visit 2, not all of our ROI demonstrated significant changes as a function of time, suggesting that a more extensive postimaging interval may be necessary to track recovery.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The authors thank Diana Southall and Cathy Smith for assistance with data collection; Rex Jung, PhD, for contribution of DOT analysis software; Remyad Hayek, MD, for review of anatomical images; and Gayle Pohl and the students for contribution to the data collection study.

DISCLOSURE

Dr. Mlynarski has received/receives support from the NIH (1 P20 RR021958-01 [Co-I, Project PI], IUINS064464 [PI], R24HD050836 [J>I], Clinical LRP [J>I], 1 RD DA022415-D1A1 [PI], and R03 DA022435-01A1 [J>I]), J. Ling and M.V. Mennen report no disclosures. Dr. Gasparovic has received/receives support from the NIH (1U1AA017133-01 [Co-I], 1R01NS052305-01 [Co-I], R01-NS15708-04 [Co-I], 1U1AA017133-01 [Co-I], and NCR1120RR021918-01 [Co-I]), Dr. Phillips reports no disclosures. Dr. Doctema reports no disclosures, support from the NIH (R21NS061464 (Subcontract PI)). Dr. Reicheg reports no disclosures. Dr. Yoon reports no disclosures on the editorial advisory boards of *Ltums*; *ty:md Fmuin*; *In N-immr*.

Received July 24, 2009. Accepted November 5, 2009.

REFERENCES

- Grieve SM, Williams LM, Paul RH, Oark CR, Gordon E. Cognitive aging, executive function, and fractional anisotropy: a diffusion tensor MR imaging study. *AJNR Am J Neuroradiol* 2007;28:226-235.
- Bigler ED. Neuropsychological results and neuropathological findings at autopsy in a case of mild traumatic brain injury. *J Int Neuropsychol Soc* 2004;10:794-806.
- Blumberg PC, Scott G, Manavis J, Wainwright H, Simpson DA. Median Aj. Staining of amyloid precursor protein in mid axonal damage in mild head injury. *Lancet* 1994;344:1055-1056.

- Dilanian K, Cohen R, Mac DC, et al. Mild traumatic brain injury to the infant mouse causes robust white matter axonal degeneration which precedes apoptotic death of cortical and thalamic neurons. *Exp Neurol* 2008;211:551-560.
- MacDonald CL, Diknuan K, Song SK, Dayly PV, Holzman DM, Brody DL. Detection of traumatic axonal injury with diffusion tensor imaging in a mouse model of traumatic brain injury. *Exp Neurol* 2007;205:116-131.
- Chapman MH, Ulug AM, Zuing L, et al. Distribution of microstructural damage in the brains of professional boxers: a diffusion MRI study. *J Magn Reson Imaging* 2006;24:537-542.
- Lipson ML, Gellera E, Lo C, et al. Multifocal white matter ultrastructural abnormalities in mild traumatic brain injury with cognitive disability: a voxel-wise analysis of diffusion tensor imaging. *J Neurotrauma* 2008;25:1335-1342.
- Niogi SN, Mukherjee P, Gajar J, et al. Extent of microstructural white matter injury in postconcussive syndrome correlates with impaired cognitive reaction time: a 3T diffusion tensor imaging study of mild traumatic brain injury. *AJNR Am J Neuroradiol* 2008;29:967-973.
- Zhang L, Hekr Zimmerman RD, Jordt B, Ulug AM. Diffusion anisotropy changes in the brains of professional boxers. *AJNR Am J Neuroradiol* 2006;27:2000-2004.
- Belaeger HG, Vanderploeg RD, Curtiss G, Warde DL. Recent neuroimaging techniques in mild traumatic brain injury. *J Neuropsychiatry Clin Neurosci* 2007;19:5-20.
- Bigler ED. Neuropsychology and clinical neuroscience of persistent post-concussive syndrome. *J Int Neuropsychol Soc* 2008;14:1-22.
- Arfonakis K, Haugluon VM, Carew JD, Rogers BP, Dempsey RJ, Meyerand ME. Diffusion tensor MR imaging in diffuse axonal injury. *AJNR Am J Neuroradiol* 2002;23:794-802.
- Inglese M, Makani S, Johnson G, et al. Diffuse axonal injury in mild traumatic brain injury: a diffusion tensor imaging study. *J Neurosurg* 2005;103:298-303.
- Miles L, Gifford RJ, Johnson G, Babb JS, Diller L, Inglese M. Short-term DTI predictors of cognitive dysfunction in mild traumatic brain injury. *Brain Inj* 2008;22:115-122.
- Wilde EA, McCauley SR, Hunter JV, et al. Diffusion tensor imaging of acute mild traumatic brain injury in adolescents. *Neurology* 2008;70:948-955.
- 8-rian JJ, Zhong J, Blith B, Zhu T, Kmic V, Pen D. Diffusion tensor imaging detects clinically important axonal damage after mild traumatic brain injury: a pilot study. *J Neurotrauma* 2007;24:1447-1459.
- Kraus MF, Susmaras T, Caugblin BP, Walker CJ, Sweeney JA, Lulue DM. White matter integrity and cognition in chronic traumatic brain injury: a diffusion tensor imaging study. *Rev Neurol* 2007;130:2508-2519.
- Song SK, Swi SW, Ju WK, Lin SJ, Cross AH, Neufeld AH. Diffusion tensor imaging detects and differentiates axon and myelin degeneration in mouse optic nerve after retinal ischemia. *Neuroimage* 2001;20:1714-1722.
- MacDonald CL, Diknuan K, Song SK, et al. Diffusion tensor imaging reliably detects axonal damage in mild traumatic axonal injury and indicates approximate time of injury. *J Neurosci* 2007;27:11869-11876.

20. Mayer AR, Mandl MV, Ling J, et al. Auditory orienting and inhibition of startle in mild traumatic brain injury: a preliminary fMRI study. *Hum Brain Mapp* 2009.
21. Cox KW. AFNI: Software for analysis and visualization of functional magnetic resonance neuroimaging. *Comput Biomed Res* 1996;29:162-173.
22. Mori S, van Zijl PC. Human white matter atlas. *Am J Psychiatry* 2007;164:1005.
23. Cohen J. *Statistical Power Analysis for the Behavioral Sciences*. Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum; 1988.
24. Hughes DG, Jackson A, Masan DL, Berry B, Hollis S, Yates DW. Abnormalities on magnetic resonance imaging seen acutely following mild traumatic brain injury: correlation with neuropsychological tests and delayed recovery. *Neuroradiology* 2004;46:550-558.
25. Albensi BE, Knoblak SM, Chew BG, O'Reilly MP, Faden AI, Packer JJ. Diffusion and high resolution MRI of traumatic brain injury in rats: time course and correlation with histology. *Exp Neurol* 2000;162:61-72.
26. Van Puken HP, Bouwbeus MG, Muizelaar JP, et al. IBG, Berman RF. Diffusion-weighted imaging of edema following traumatic brain injury in rats: effects of secondary hypoxia. *J Neurotrauma* 2005;22:857-872.
27. Povlishock JT, Katz DL. Update of neuropathology and neurologic recovery after traumatic brain injury. *J Head Trauma Rehabil* 2005;20:76-94.
28. Rosenblum WI. Cytotoxic edema: monitoring its magnitude and contribution to brain swelling. *J Neurotrauma* 2007;24:771-778.
29. Sotnick AE. The role of diffusion tensor imaging in the evaluation of ischemic brain injury: a review. *NMR Biomed* 2007;20:561-569.
30. Peled S. New perspectives on diffusion of white matter DTI signal. *IEEE Trans Med Imaging* 2007;26:1448-1455.
31. van der Zijden JP, van der TA, van der Molen RM. Longitudinal in vivo MRI of altered blood flow in sial tissue after traumatic ischemic stroke in rats. *Exp Neurol* 2008;212:207-212.
32. Marmarou A. A review of progress in understanding the pathophysiology and treatment of brain edema. *Neurosurg Focus* 2007;22:E1.
33. McIntosh AW, Stover J, Kress B, Kiening KL. Edema and brain trauma. *Neurosci* 2004;129:1021-1029.
34. Obenaus A, Robbins M, Blanton G, et al. Multi-modal magnetic resonance imaging alterations in two rat models of mild neurotrauma. *J Neurotrauma* 2007;24:1147-1160.
35. Gasparovk C, Yeo R, Mannell M, et al. Neurometabolic changes in gray and white matter in mild traumatic brain injury: a ¹H magnetic resonance spectroscopy study. *J Neurotrauma* 2009.
36. Vignatelli R, Signoretti S, Tavaw B, et al. Temporal window of metabolic brain vulnerability to concussion: a pilot ¹H-magnetic resonance spectroscopy study in concussed athletes: part III. *Neurosurg Focus* 2008;62:1286-1295.
37. Belanger HG, Vandenberg RD. The neuropsychological impact of sport-related concussion: a meta-analysis. *J Int Neuropsychol Soc* 2007;11:345-357.
38. Hoge CW, McGurk D, Thompson JL, Cox AL, Engel CC, Castro CA. Mild traumatic brain injury in U.S. soldiers returning from Iraq. *N Engl J Med* 2008;358:453-463.
39. Immonen RJ, Khamtishvili I, Niskinen JP, Gtohn H, Pirkanen A, Grohn OH. Distinct MRI pattern in focal and perilesional area after traumatic brain injury in rat: 11 months follow-up. *Exp Neurol* 2009;215:29-40.
40. Kumar R, Husain M, Gupta RK, et al. Serial changes in white matter diffusion tensor imaging metrics in moderate traumatic brain injury and correlation with neurocognitive function. *J Neurotrauma* 2009;26:481-495.

CDC, AAN to Health Care Professionals: Monitor Patients for GBS

The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) and the American Academy of Neurology (AAN) collaborated to reach out to neurologists across the US to monitor and report any possible new cases of Guillain-Barré syndrome (GBS) following 2009 H1N1 flu vaccination.

Neurologists and health care professionals nationwide who diagnose patients with vaccine-associated GBS should use the CDC and FDA Vaccine Adverse Event Reporting System (VAERS) to report their observations.

In addition, neurologists and all health practitioners in the 10 Emerging Infections Program (EIP) states—California, Connecticut, Maryland, Minnesota, New Mexico, New York, Colorado, Oregon, Georgia, and Tennessee—are asked to report all new cases of GBS, regardless of vaccination status, to their state's surveillance officer.

The MN hosted a series of webinars providing an in-depth look at H1N1 vaccination and how it may pose a risk for GBS and information about the vaccination monitoring campaign.

For additional information about the monitoring campaign, or to watch the webinars or download VAERS form and information on reporting to surveillance officers in your state, visit the AAN's GBS toolkit page, www.aan.com/view/gbstoolkit.

1



Multivariate analysis of diffusion tensor imaging data improves the detection of microstructural damage in young professional boxers

Michael H. Chappella d. *, Jennifer A. Brown, John C. Dalrymple-Alford d.

Aziz M Uluge, Richard Watts, d

**Department of Physics and Astronomy, University of Canterbury, 8020, New Zealand*
Department of Mathematics and Statistics, University of Canterbury, Christchurch 8020, New Zealand
Department of Psychology, University of Canterbury, Christchurch 8020, New Zealand
Department of Radiology, University of Canterbury, Christchurch 8020, New Zealand
Department of Radiology, University of Canterbury, Christchurch 8020, New Zealand

Received 11 January 2008; revised 11 April 2008; accepted 11 April 2008

Abstract

In this study, we present two different methods of multivariate analysis of voxel-based diffusion tensor imaging (DTI) data, using as an example data derived from 59 professional boxers and 12 age-matched controls. Conventional multivariate analysis ignores much of the diffusion information contained in the tensor. Our first multivariate method uses the Hotelling's T^2 statistic and the second uses linear discriminant analysis to generate the linear discriminant function at each voxel to form a separability metric. Both multivariate methods confirm the findings from the individual metrics of large scale changes in the bilateral inferior temporal region of boxers, but they also reveal greater sensitivity as well as identifying major subcortical changes that had not been evident in the univariate analyses. Linear discriminant analysis has the added strength of providing a quantitative measure of the relative contribution of each metric to any differences

between the two groups. Clinically, it develops the findings of a previous mild head injury study, and, methodologically, it could equally well be applied to multivariate studies of other pathologies.

© 2008 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

Keywords: Multivariate analysis; Voxel-based analysis; Linear discriminant analysis; Diffusion tensor imaging; Separability metric; Mild repetitive head injury; Hotelling's T^2 statistic

1. Introduction

formed by Statistical Parametric Mapping (SPM) [1].

Conventional neuroimaging analysis such as that per-

employs univariate statistics. Multivariate methodology using multiple biomarkers may improve the sensitivity of significance testing between groups of subjects and controls to provide a more sensitive indication of regions of brain damage. To test this hypothesis, two multivariate methods were applied to diffusion tensor imaging (DTI) data obtained

mild, closed head injury, for which the results from standard univariate analysis have been published elsewhere [2].

* Corresponding author. E-mail address: michael.chappella@canterbury.ac.nz (M.H. Chappella).

Trondheim, Norway. Tel.: +47 7386 9553; fax: +47 7386 7708.

E-mail address: michael.chappella@canterbury.ac.nz (M.H. Chappella).

0730-725X/\$ - see front matter © 2008 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.
doi:10.1016/j.mri.2008.04.004

DTI is a valuable tool to identify microscopic changes in brain tissue resulting from damage or disease [2–6]. The 3 × 3 symmetric tensor that models the diffusion of water in the

The tensor contains information about the ellipsoid's axes lengths and spatial orientation. The axis lengths are proportional to the square roots of the three tensor eigenvalues, $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3 \geq 0$. If the ellipsoid's three orthogonal axes are aligned with the reference axes, the tensor is diagonal; if the ellipsoid is rotated with respect to the

elements to account for the rotation. Several tensor derivatives are unaffected by any rotation of the tensor, values of the diffusion process (8–10). Such derivatives that and these are the quantities used to calculate quantitative

are potentially useful for imaging can be classified into three groupings: apparent diffusion coefficients, which measure

EB12.001

the "magnitude" of the diffusion; *diffusion anisotropy* the control dataset. This statistic is the multivariate counterpart of the mean. *indices*, which measure the directional preferences of the part of Student's *t*-statistic, while the cuneoid is the multivariate counterpart of the mean.

Our second method was a novel application of linear discriminant analysis (LDA) at the voxel level. Other studies have used LDA to investigate brain structure, but they focused on using LDA to perform group identification, along with many sheet-like structures. Such as one based on regional DTI data [15] and another [11]. Since these three groupings are measuring different physical properties of diffusion, it is conceivable that they might be sensitive to different microstructural changes. To employ LDA at every single voxel to generate a new ignore two of the three groupings, as is necessary in

analysis, risks losing important information about such changes.

In this study, mean diffusivity (MD) was used as the apparent diffusion coefficient; fractional anisotropy (FA) as the diffusion anisotropy index; and mode as the apparent propagation measure. In terms of the tensor eigenvalues, these are given by:

$$MD = \frac{1}{3}(\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \lambda_3) \quad (1)$$

$$FA = \sqrt{\frac{3(\lambda_1 - MD)^2 + (\lambda_2 - MD)^2 + (\lambda_3 - MD)^2}{\lambda_1^2 + \lambda_2^2 + \lambda_3^2}} \quad (2)$$

$$Mode = \frac{\lambda_1 \lambda_2 \lambda_3}{[(\lambda_1 - MD)^2 + (\lambda_2 - MD)^2 + (\lambda_3 - MD)^2]^{3/2}} \quad (3)$$

Voxel-based analysis of brain structure, such as that done by SPM, leaves the choice of the variable of interest to the individual researcher. The analysis is, however, restricted to being univariate. Commenting on this aspect of the methodology in their paper on voxel-based morphometry (using grey matter concentration as the variable of interest), Ashburner and Friston [12] said, "A possibly more powerful procedure would be to use some form of voxel-wise multivariate approach... The Hotelling's T^2 test could be used to perform simple comparisons between two groups. However, for more complex models, the more general multivariate analysis of covariance would be necessary." This study picks up this suggestion from morphometry and applies it to the investigation of microstructural integrity, using the same underlying methodology. Here, instead of using grey matter concentration as in morphometric analysis, we use the diffusion tensor derivatives MD, FA and mode. To our knowledge, it is the first time that microstructural integrity has been interrogated using multivariate methods with voxel-based DTI parameters.

Our first multivariate method entailed evaluating the Hotelling's T^2 statistic [13,14] at each voxel to test the null hypothesis that the centroid (the vector of means of the three metrics) of the boxer dataset was the same as the centroid of

the group of boxers and their controls at the level of each voxel. We called this new metric the *separability metric*. The feature of this approach compared with other multivariate analyses is that it is voxel based, generating this new separability metric at each voxel. The advantages of a voxel-based approach over operator-dependent region selection are well documented (see, e.g., [17]). In this way, it can be used to investigate every voxel, and to objectively

statistically significantly different from the controls. To do this, the new metric was used in a standard voxel-based analysis of the brain using SPM2 (<http://www.fil.ion.ucl.ac.uk/spm/>). The difference between this approach and standard SPM analysis is that instead of using MD, FA or mode individually in the analysis, the separability metric has, at each voxel, incorporated information from all three diffusion metrics to ensure optimal separability between the two groups of subjects. Extending the improved power

of multivariate analysis to DTI data at the voxel level is likely to have potential value in studying many clinical disorders that involve diffuse and/or multisystem alterations or damage.

2. Materials and methods

In vivo data were acquired from 59 professional male boxers and 12 male control subjects (aged from 22 to 31 years) in the same age range. The control subjects were free from neurological disease and had no boxing history. Informed consent was obtained from all participants. Imaging protocols were approved by the institutional review board. The brain imaging was part of a screening programme to monitor professional boxers; those in this study did not show clinical signs of neurological damage. Conventional MR imaging of these subjects produced negative or nonspecific findings, including cavum septum pellucidum, subcortical white matter disease and periventricular white matter disease.

2.1. MR Data acquisition

Scans were performed on two GE 1.5-T MRI scanners (General Electric Medical Systems, Milwaukee, WI, USA).

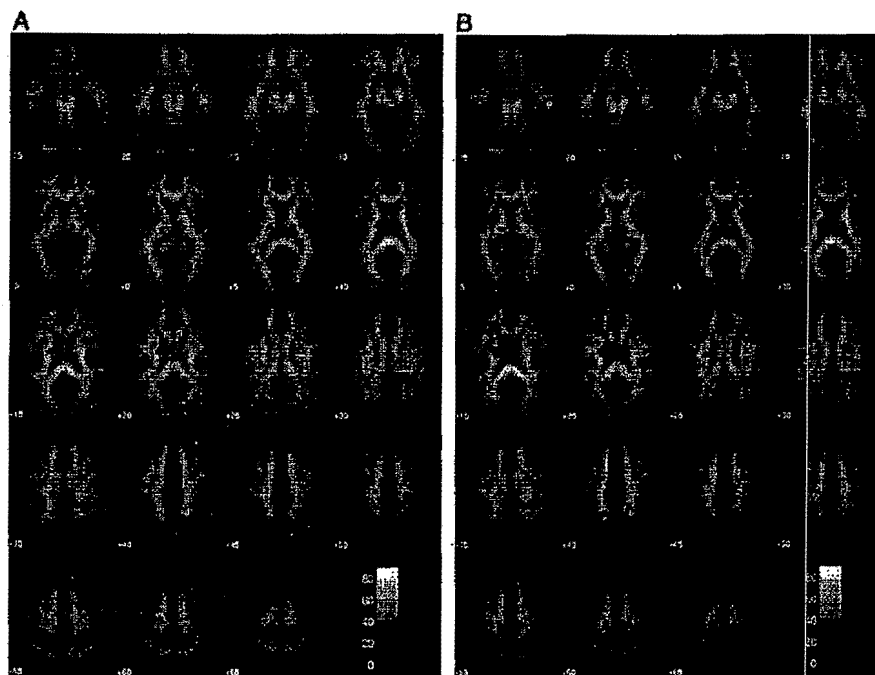


Fig. 1. Comparison of the effects of different smoothing filter widths. Statistical group comparison and all used in the analysis were identical, except for the isotropic filter width of (A) 4 mm and (B) 8 mm FWHM.

with 22 mT/m gradient strength. A quadrature birdcage coil was used, and in all cases the section thickness was 5 mm, with no intersection gaps. A 20 spin-echo EPI acquisition was used with $TR = 100$ ms/12 s. An acquisition matrix of $128 \times 128 \times 30$ and $1.7 \times 1.7 \times 5$ mm³ voxels in 26 gradient and 1.52 s/mm² and six acquisitions, with no diffusion weighting, was used. The total acquisition time was 6 min from the analysis.

24 s. No subjects, whether boxers or controls, were excluded.

SPM2 was used to preprocess the data. The images were firstly spatially nonnormalized to the Montreal Neurological Institute's (MNI) EPI template using SPM's nonrigid body transformations. The source image used to obtain the normalization parameters for each subject was the subject's T2-weighted ($b = 0$ s/mm²) image which was fitted to an MNI template image with similar contrast. These parameters were applied to the MD, FA and mode images. The resulting normalized images were then smoothed. The selection of the matched filter theorem, which states that the filter width smoothing filter width should ideally be driven by the should match the expected size of the differences being

investigated [18,19]. In practice, however, this a priori information is seldom available. However, as traumatic head [20,21], we started with a 4-mm full-width at half maximum (FWHM) filter and compared it with an 8-mm one (Fig. 1).

also an intermediate width in the range of 10–16 mm reported in the literature [18].

The pre-processed, normalized, smoothed images became the input data for the three analysis methods: conventional univariate testing, Hotelling's T^2 statistic and the LRA.

Multiple comparison correction algorithms, such as false discovery rate and random field theory corrections have not yet been written for the Hotelling's algorithm. To facilitate the problem of multiple comparisons by using a level of comparison of the different methods, we therefore addressed

significance for the two-tailed t tests of $< P < 0.001$, and by requiring a cluster size of at least $k = 8$ voxels before the cluster was accepted. A flowchart outlining the analysis methods used is shown in Fig. 2.

2.2. Hotelling's multivariate tests

We used Hotelling's T^2 statistic to perform multivariate hypothesis tests of the data (see Johnson and Wichern (22) for the relevant equations). With this methodology, an imbalance in the strengths of the contributing metrics tends to reduce

the power of the final test compared to the strongest individual metric. In this study, including the weak metric mode was

analyses in this study.

found to noticeably reduce the power of the analysis. We therefore opted to use just MD and FA in the Hotelling's

2.3. Linear discriminant analysis

This visual comparison showed the 8-mm filter **was** more sensitive and was thus used in **ail** remaining analyses. It is

Linear discriminant analysis (see [23,24] investigates the extent to which two or more **groups** of subjects can be

Calculate the derived frame-independent quantities FA, MD and mode squares 11Cot1hitmodll to lbtlm,uuted clffllllo1l'wetabfad wluos

Calculate the derived frame-independent quantities FA, MD and mode

Estimate normalization parameters between each individual's T2-weighted images (b=0 s/mm²), and an MNI template

Apply the normalization to the frame-independent values (SPM normalize-write) for each individual

Smooth the normalized data using an 8mm FWHM Gaussian kernel

Statistical analysis was performed using a two group t-test comparison (SPM) between boxers and controls

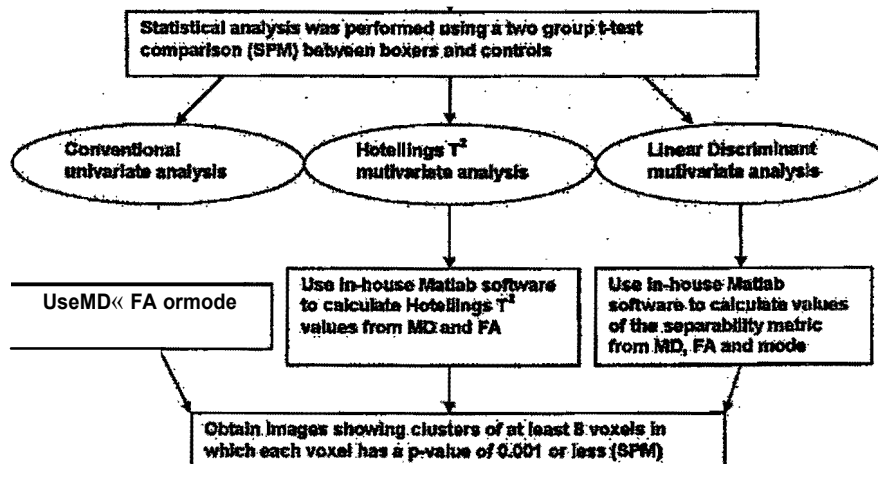


Fig. 2. Flowchart outlining the analysis process. Commencing with the DTI data to find the tensor at each voxel through to obtaining images of statistical difference between the subject and control groups.

separated, based on the measurements of several different variables for each subject. It does this by maximizing the ratio of the between-group variance to the within-group variance

- i.e., the distance between the groups is maximized while the distance within the groups is minimized. The resulting "separating" function is called the *linear discriminant function*. Unlike Hotelling's analysis, LDA does not penalise strong metrics if weaker ones are included in the analysis. This is because it finds the weighted combination of the metrics that best separates the two groups. Any metric that contributes little or nothing to the discriminating power of the

If X_i are the univariate metrics being used (in this study MD, FA and mode), the linear discriminant function (L) can be written as

$$L = a_0 + a_1x_1 + a_2x_2 + \dots + a_nx_n, \quad (4)$$

The weighting parameters a_i are determined in such a way that the discrimination between the groups is maximised. The

linear discriminant function is the single linear function in MD, FA and mode that provides a mathematically derived optimal discrimination between the boxer and control

groups. This is the justification for using the evaluated linear discriminant function for each subject at each voxel as the new multivariate metric to test for differences between boxers and controls, and to test whether it is more sensitive than any of the contributing univariate metrics.

We used the Fisher's Linear Discriminant function in the Matlab Statistical Pattern Recognition toolbox¹ to perform discriminant between the groups is based on the Rayleigh

quotient as the measure of separability (25). The novelty of this study is in applying LDA to each and every voxel, and thus generating a different linear dis-

criminant function at each voxel. This provides two important pieces of information about that voxel. Firstly, it

¹ <http://cmp.felk.cvut.cz/~xfrancv/stp/tool/>.

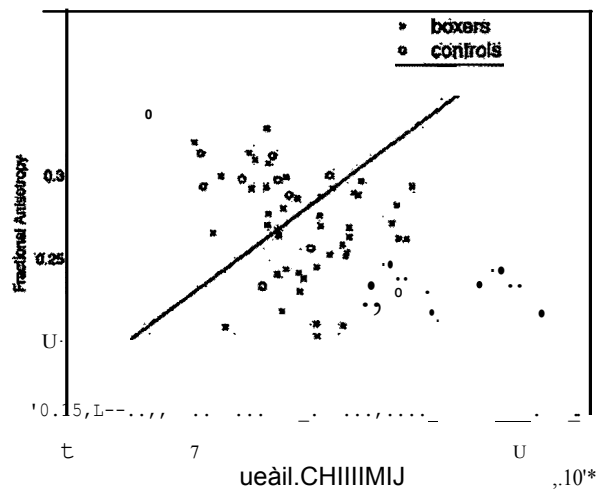


Fig. 3. Scatterplot of FA vs. MD for -1 with MNI coordinates (36-16-12) in the insular cortex. The linear discriminant function using the FA and MD metrics (the "separator line") is superimposed. For ease of display and visualisation, this result was produced using only two of the three metrics, with an attendant reduction in successfully categorising each subject from 90% to 72%.

finds the linear discriminant function L , which is the linear combination of the three metrics that best separates boxers from controls at that voxel. This gives a quantitative measure of the discriminating ability of the different contributing metrics at that voxel - i.e., which metrics contribute most to the separation. This property is the motivation for the novel use of LDA in this study: that a *separability metric* can be generated at each voxel of each subject. This is done by the voxel-wise evaluation of L for each subject. These separ-

Table 1

A voxel-wise comparison of the sensitivity of the different methods, when the number of significant voxels common to both methods is a proportion of the total number of voxels in the brain is recorded (For example, the number of voxels that were identified as significant by both covariate MD and by Hotelling's t^2 comprised 1.8% of the brain)

	Univariate MD	Hotelling's t^2	Linear discriminant analysis
Univariate MD	0.040	0.005	0.023
Hotelling's t^2	0.005	0.050	0.031
Linear discriminant analysis	0.023	0.031	0.126

ability metric values for each subject were then used in significance testing to find voxels where the boxers' and controls' values were different.

An example of the results of LDA at a single voxel in the insular cortex region [with MNI coordinates (36-16-12)] is shown in Fig. 3. This scatterplot shows the expected pattern that with mild head injury MD increases and FA decreases [26,27]. With the diffusion metric values statistically normalized to a mean of 0 and standard deviation of 1, the discriminant function (Eq. (4)) for this voxel was:

$$L = 0.0265 + 0.0116 \times MD_z - 0.0042 \times FA_z - 0.038 \times \text{mode}_z$$

where the z subscript refers to normalized values. The coefficients show that at this voxel mode is the strongest metric, followed by MD, with FA the weakest. This is unusual, as mode is typically a weak discriminator (see Results and discussion section below) which is not used in univariate analysis. However, in the rare voxels such as this one where it makes an important contribution to the

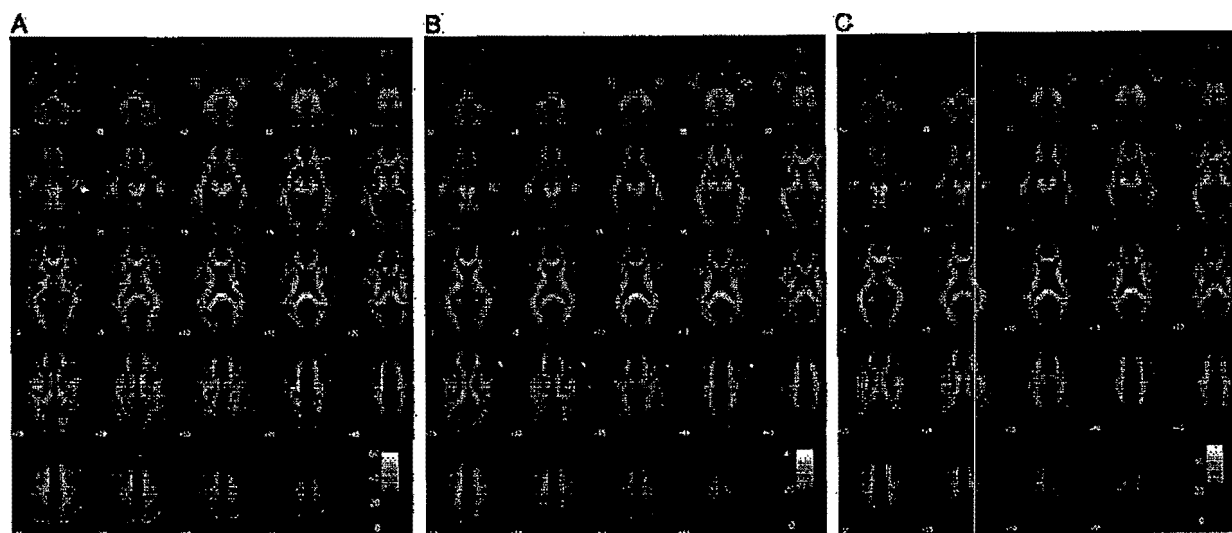
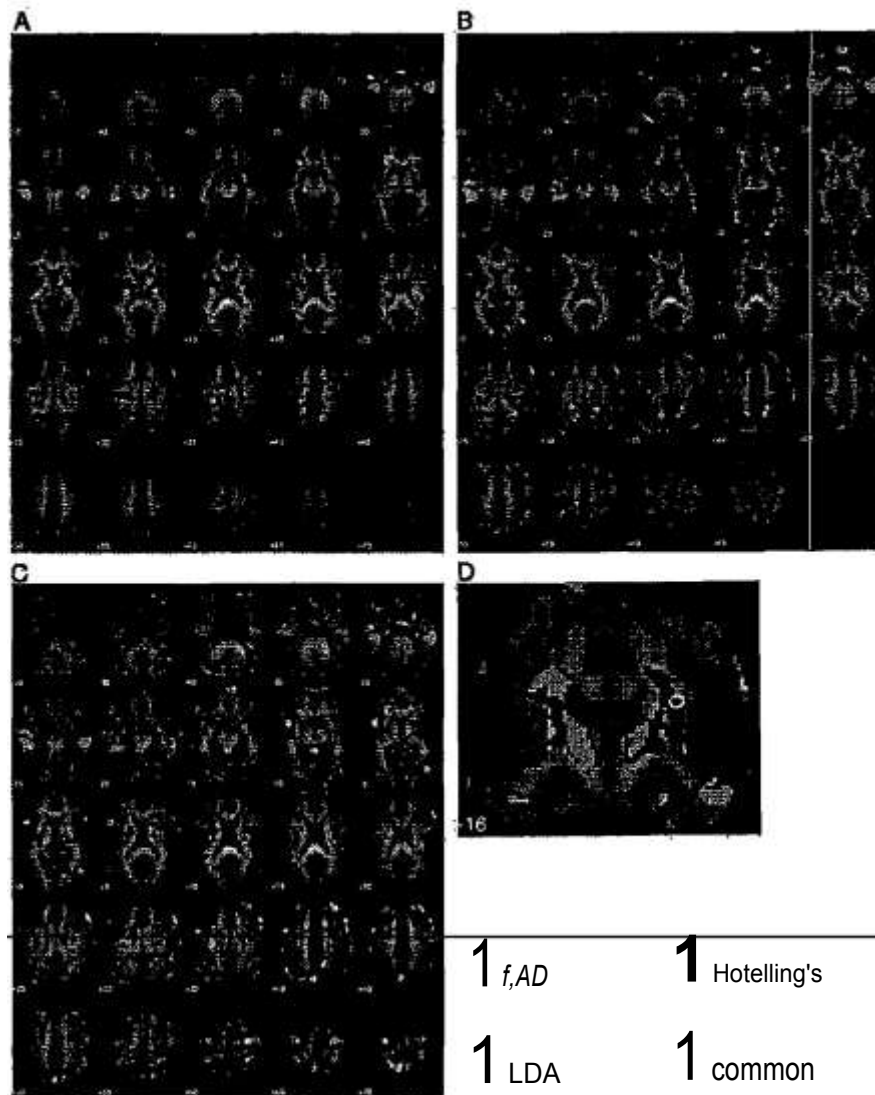


Fig. 4. Coloured regions showing voxels where the boxers are statistically significantly different from the controls ($p < 0.001$, $t = 8$). These regions are superimposed on an average FA map of the normalized, damaged brain. The covariate analyses used are (A) MD, (B) FA and (C) mode.



and where the two methods overlapped ($p < 0.001$, χ^2), using (A) univariate MD vs. Hotelling's T statistic from MD and FA; (B) univariate MD vs. LDA's measure; (C) Hotelling's T statistic from MD and FA vs. LDA's measure; and (D) a coronal section of the brain. The ROIs identified by both Hotelling's and LDA methods are superimposed on an average FA map of normalized, undamaged brains. The colored

using MD, FA and mode; (C) Hotelling's T statistic from MD and FA vs. LDA's measure using MD, FA and mode; and (D) a coronal section of the brain. The ROIs identified by both Hotelling's and LDA methods are superimposed on an average FA map of normalized, undamaged brains. The colored

mg10111 (C and D) contain voxels (36–1612) C – also Fig. 3), whose analysis is discussed in the text.

ability to discriminate between the two groups. LDA is able to include this information and so increase the power of the test. This illustrates the importance of the linear discriminant function as a separator, optimally incorporating as it does, separation information from all three metrics at every voxel.

3. Results and discussion

Before utilising multivariate analyses, it is important to understand the behaviour of the three univariate metrics

separately. Fig. 4 displays standard two-sample two-tailed t -test results for each metric. Visual inspection shows that overall there is one strong metric (MD) and two weak ones (FA and mode) in identifying differences between the professional boxer brains and the control brains.

This quantifies the extent of the regions identified as being different between boxers and controls by the different methods. From the table it is apparent that LDA is 2.5 times

different between boxers and controls by the different methods. From the table it is apparent that LDA is 2.5 times sensitive as MD. The Hotelling's linear discriminant pairing

has the greatest overlap, i.e., the greatest number of "significant" voxels in common, with Hotelling's r^2 being 600/4 of its significant voxels with IDA.

Fig. 5 shows the pair-wise comparisons of the regions of difference unique to each method, and the regions common to both. Fig. 5A shows that Hotelling's r^2 confirms the main problem area identified by MD: bilateral damage to the region of the inferior temporal gyrus. In addition, however, the Hotelling's approach identifies major subcortical damage in the striatum and thalamus that was not detected by MD. By contrast, Hotelling's did not detect some of the diffuse white matter damage shown by MD.

Fig. 5B and C shows that LDA appears to provide an optimal multivariate approach. LDA supports the main damage identified by both the univariate MD analysis and the multivariate (MD and FA) Hotelling's analysis, although the extent of subcortical damage in the striatum and thalamus is less evident. An additional feature of the LDA analysis is that it reveals more diffuse microstructural damage than the other methods. Fig. 5D is a coronal view of the damage to the subcortical and internal capsule regions, showing that the subcortical damage in boxers appears most prominent at the level of the posterior limb of the internal capsule when analysed with Hotelling's and IDA multivariate methodologies. This finding, not apparent from the univariate analysis of these data, is in agreement with results of another boxers

study [28].

4. Conclusions

In this study, we have presented two different methods for analysing and displaying differences in brain structure between two subject groups using multivariate statistics. The two methods are the voxel-wise evaluation of Hotelling's r^2 tests of multivariate data and Student's t tests of LDA's separability metric that optimises group differences at individual voxels.

In this study, LDA was more sensitive and provided more detail of the microstructural damage in the boxers, while Hotelling's statistic revealed fewer, more consolidated cortical clusters. LDA in addition reflects the diffuse nature of the mild, repetitive, closed head injury. Hotelling's and LDA methods complement each other, improving the power and thereby extending the findings of separate univariate analyses.

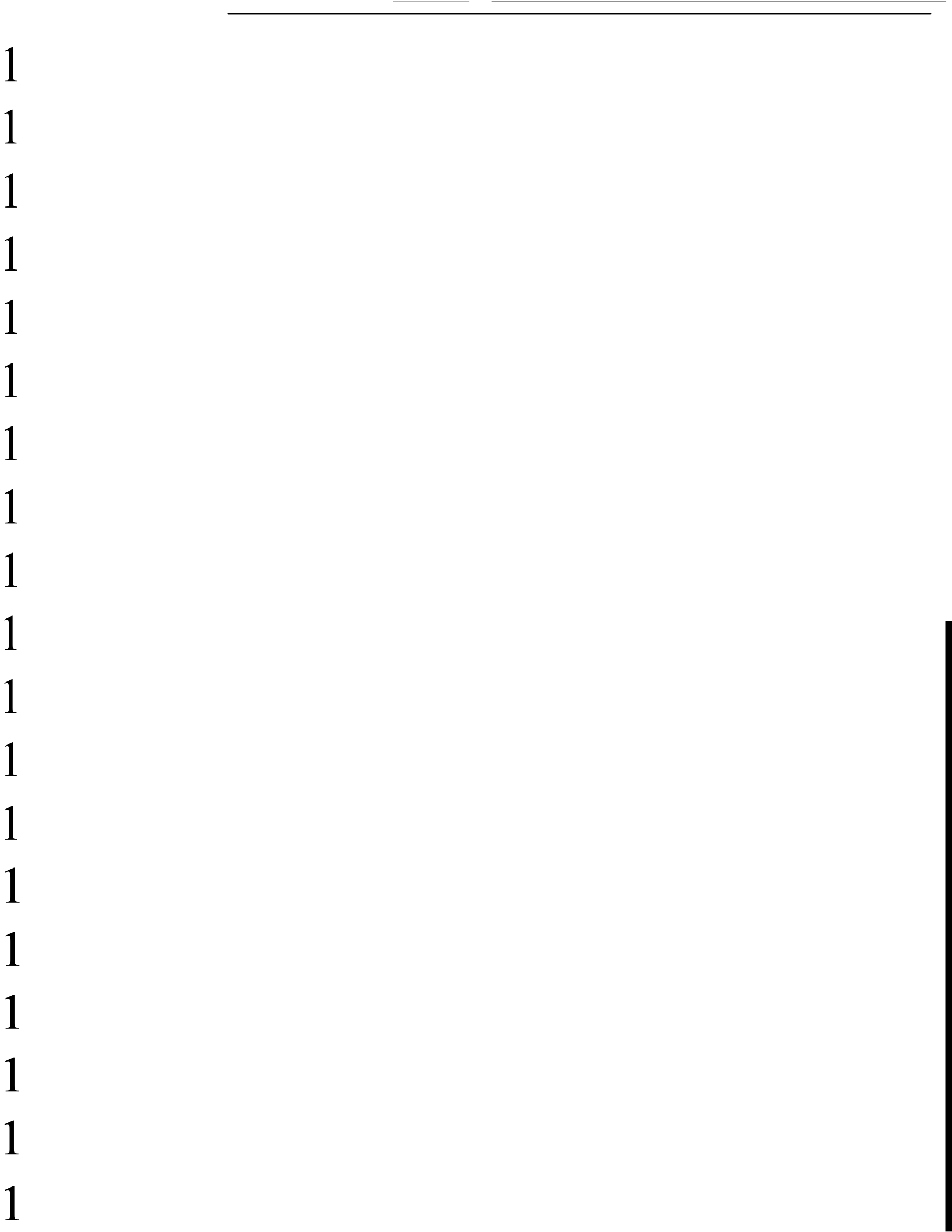
LDA is robust to changes in the relative strengths of the contributing metrics, since if one metric is weak at a particular voxel, it is down-weighted there without penalising the others. This is a strength it has over the Hotelling's method which loses power when a weak metric is included. We have demonstrated LDA's flexibility in this regard, showing how it can capture the discriminating information from a metric that is weak in most voxels but is nevertheless a strong separator in a few.

A weakness of this retrospective study is the low number of control subjects, which considerably reduces the power of the analyses. Despite this limitation, these new methods enabled us to identify major subcortical damage in the brains of the professional boxers that was not evident using univariate analysis.

References

- [1] Woisley KJ, Mamlitt S, Nedin P, Vall, dal AC, Ftiston ICJ, EWDSAC. A unified statistical approach for determining significant signals in images of cerebral activation. *Hum Brain Mapp* 1996;4(1):S&-73.
- [2] Chappell M, Ulug AM, Zhang L, Heitget MH, Jordan BD, Zinnemum RD, et al. Distribution of microstructural damage in the brains of professional boxers: a diffusion MRI study. *Magn Reson Imaging* 2006;24(3):S37-42.
- [3] Lee ZI, 8)11Q WM, Jang SH, Alm SH, Moon HIC, Chang YM. Diffusion tensor imaging of microstructural abnormalities in children with brain injury. *Am J Phys Med Rehabil* 2003;82(7):5*9.
- [4] Pfefferbaum A, Sullivan EY. Microstructural but not macrostructural disruption of white matter in women with chronic alcoholism. *NeuroImage* 2002;15(3):708-18.
- [5] Huppi PS, Murphy B, Maier SB, Zientara OP, Inder TE, Barnes PD, et al. Microstructural development of the corpus callosum after perinatal cerebral white matter injury assessed by diffusion tensor magnetic resonance imaging. *Pediatrics* 2001;107(3):455-60.
- [6] Klingberg T, Hedehus M, Temple E, Salz T, Oabrieli IDE, Moseley ME, et al. Microstructural development of the corpus callosum as a basis for reading ability: evidence from diffusion tensor magnetic resonance imaging. *NeuroImage* 2000;22(2):493-500.
- [7] Basser PJ, Maier SB, Leblond D, Estimation of the effective self-diffusion tensor from the NMR spin echo. *Magn Reson Series B* 1994;103(3):247-54.
- [8] Ennis DB, xiddman IO. Orthogonal tensor invariants and the analysis of diffusion tensor magnetic resonance images. *Magn Reson Med* 2006;55(1):136-46.
- [9] Kingsley P. Introduction to diffusion tensor magnetic resonance imaging: Part II. Anisotropy, diffusion weighting factors, and partial encoding. *Magnetic Resonance Part A* 2006;28A(2):123-34.
- [10] Westin CF, Maier SE, Mamiia H, Nabavi A, Jolesz FA, Kikinis II. Processing and visualization for diffusion tensor MRI. *Med Image Anal* 2002;6(2):93-103.
- [11] Zhang S, Deming C, Laidlaw DH. Visualizing diffusion tensor MRI images using streamlines and color-coded vector fields. *Comput Graphs* 2003;9(4):454-62.
- [12] Ashburner J, Friston KJ. Voxel-based morphometry - The methods. *NeuroImage* 2000;11(6):805-21.
- [13] Hotelling H. A generalized T measure of multivariate dispersion. *Ann Math Stat* 1947;18(2):298.
- [14] Siotani M. On the distribution of Hotelling's T^2 -test. *Ann Inst Stat Math* 1956;8:J-14.
- [15] Lin FC, Yu CS, T1111gTZ, Li KC, Zhu CZ, Zhu WL, et al. Discriminative analysis of relapsing neuroinflammation: a multi-relaxation time diffusion tensor imaging study. *NeuroImage* 2006;31(2):543-9.
- [16] Gajdaud D, Nkoti F, Chiotot O, Commandeur O, Yigarella-Btaager D, Roche P, et al. Noninvasive diagnosis of brain tumor using combined in vivo MR imaging and spectroscopy. *Magn Reson Med* 2006;55(6):1236-45.
- [17] Ood CD, Johnson IS, Amburner I, Menson RNA, Friston KJ, Frackowiak RSJ. A voxel-based morphometric study of ageing in 465 normal adult human brains. *NeuroImage* 2001;14(1):21-36.
- [18] Jones DK, Symms MR, Cicaignan JM, Howard RJ. The effect of filter size on VBM analyses of DT-MRI data. *NeuroImage* 2005;26(2):546-54.

- [19] Rosenfeld A, Jernigan AC. *Diffusion tensor imaging*. 2nd ed. New York: Academic Press; 1982. p. 42.
- [20] O'Connor TA, Thibault LE, Gombam DL. Diffuse axonal injury: a review of the pathophysiology of traumatic brain damage. *Neuroscientist* 1998;4(3):202–15.
- [21] Meylhaler JM, Pedum M, Eleftheriou E, NCMICK TA. Current concepts: diffuse axonal injury-associated traumatic brain injury. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* 2001;82(10):1461–71.
- [22] Johnson R., W'lehem D. *Applied multivariate statistical analysis*. 4th ed. Upper Saddle River, New Jersey: Prentice Hall; 1999.
- [23] Johnson D. *Applied multivariate methods for data analysts*. London: Duxbury Press; 1998.
- [24] Manly BFJ. *Multivariate statistical methods*. 3rd ed. New York: Chapman & Hall/CRC; 2004.
- [25] Vajtech F, Vadav L, Sratil J, et al. *ICOGT* for Macintosh. Prague, Czech Republic: Czech Technical University; 2004. [RQ>OI:tnrcnJ-2004-08.10Sp.J].
- [26] Ingese M, Malami B, J'ohusem G, Cohen BA, Silver J'A, Oow: n0. et al. *Diffusion tensor imaging in mild traumatic brain injury: a pilot study*. *J Neuroimaging* 2005;15(2):298–303.
- [27] Salmond CH, Me: non DK, Chatfield DA, Williams GD, Pena A, Sahakian BJ, et al. *Diffusion tensor imaging in chronic head injury*. *Neuroimage* 2006;29(1):117–24.
- [28] Zb1mg L, Hèier LA, Znnmenrnm RD, Jordan B, UJusAM. *Diffusion tensor imaging in chronic head injury: a pilot study*. *Neuroimage* 2006;27(9):2000–4.



transient deficits in cognitive performance in domains such as processing speed, working memory, and attention in patients with mild to moderate TBI.' Fork et al⁷ reported that patients with probable DAI had long-lasting neuropsychological impairments dominated by

executive and memory dysfunctions. A previous study has shown that patients with TBI have worse performance than a matched control group in a broad spectrum of cognitive domains at 1 year postinjury.⁸

Accurate diagnosis and assessment of the distribution and severity of DAI is a major challenge, since computed tomography and conventional magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) are known to underestimate the extent of DAI and correlate poorly with final outcome.^{9,10} Recently, diffusion tensor imaging (DTI) has been shown to be a valuable technique for in vivo quantification of white matter microstructural alterations following TBI.¹¹ Noninvasively, DTI provides information about the degree and directionality of tissue water diffusion.¹² Currently, the most commonly used scalar invariants in DTI are fractional anisotropy (FA) and mean diffusivity (MD).¹² Other DTI measures include axial diffusivity (AD), which represents the water diffusivity parallel to the axonal fibers, and radial diffusivity (RD) represents water diffusivities perpendicular to the axonal fibers.¹³ Previous DTI studies of TBI have found reduced FA values in several white matter areas, both within lesions and in tissue appearing normal on conventional MRI.¹⁴⁻¹⁶

Several DTI studies have investigated the corpus callosum (CC) in patients with head trauma.^{14,17,19} The extent of traumatic axonal injury in the CC and its relation to trauma severity are not clear from these studies, as they investigated only the genu and/or splenium rather than genu, body, and splenium.^{14,18,19} and included only patients with mild or severe TBI instead of a range of trauma severities.^{14,17,18} Rutgers et al¹⁶ demonstrated that there are local differences in DTI characteristics within the CC related to the clinical severity of head trauma. Mild TBI was associated with DTI abnormalities (reduced FA values and increased MD values) in the genu less than 3 months posttrauma.¹⁶ In patients with moderate and severe TBI, all investigated less than 3 months posttrauma, both the genu (reduced FA values and increased MD values) and splenium (reduced FA values without significant change in MD values) were affected.¹⁶ DTI showed different types of microstructural injuries within the corpus callosum, suggesting a larger contribution of vasogenic edema in the genu than in the splenium.¹⁶

The CC is the largest commissural fiber bundle in the brain and has been considered especially vulnerable to TBI due to its unique location and composition. Long-term follow-up studies in TBI have shown diffuse atrophy of CC.²⁰ Injury to CC is a concern in TBI because of its important role in interhemispheric functional integration, communicating perceptual, cognitive, learned, and volitional information.²¹

We conducted longitudinal DTI studies to assess the severity of DAI in the various regions of CC in patients with moderate TBI in the early period (5-14 days) and

after 6 months and 24 months. We have also attempted to correlate the changes in the DTI metrics (FA, MD, AD, and RD) with performance on neuropsychological tests (NP1) at 6 months and 24 months following

METHODS

Participants

Our study included 16 patients with TBI (8 men and 8 women, mean \pm SD = 35.25 ± 10.28 ; range = 18-55 years) admitted to the Neurosurgery Emergency and Trauma Centre of Chhatrapati Shahuji Maharaj Medical University, Lucknow, India. The causes of TBI in these patients were motor vehicle accidents ($n = 11$) and fall from height ($n = 5$). These patients sustained moderate closed head injury with demonstrable computed tomographic findings at the time of injury. The mean Glasgow Coma Scale score was 10.8 (range = 9-13).¹⁶ All patients had a history of loss of consciousness immediately following trauma, but no abnormality was seen in CC on conventional MRI. Patients with visible abnormality in CC were excluded from the study. None of the patients in this study had a history suggestive of TBI, hypertension, diabetes, or stroke. Of the 16 patients, 5 had vomiting, 8 had severe headache and confusion, 6 had vertigo, 2 had bleeding from ear and nose, 1 had a third nerve palsy, and 1 gave history of early posttraumatic seizures (within 24 hours after injury). None of these patients experienced late posttraumatic epilepsy when interrogated at the time of follow-up at 6 months and 24 months following injury. Patients underwent MRI at 3 time points: within 2 weeks (range = 5-14 days), 6 months, and 24 months of injury. Seventeen healthy age- and sex-matched controls (10 men and 7 women, mean \pm SD = 37.35 ± 9.34 ; range = 18-55 years) were investigated during the study period by using the same MRI protocol at 3 different time points comparable with that of patients. None of the healthy controls had history of TBI, drug abuse, alcoholic, and neurocognitive disorders. The study protocol was approved by an institutional ethics committee, and written informed consent was obtained from each subject or the nearest kin.

Conventional MRI acquisition

Both patients and controls underwent both conventional MRI and DTI on a 1.5-T General Electric MRI scanner (GE Medical System, Milwaukee, Wisconsin) by using a quadrature birdcage receive and transmit head coil. The conventional MRI protocol included T2-weighted fast spin echo (repetition time [TR]/echo time [TE]/number of excitations [NEX] = 6000 milliseconds/85 milliseconds/3), T1-weighted spin echo (TR/TE/NEX = 625 milliseconds/14 milliseconds/2), T2-weighted FLAIR (TR/TE/inversion time/

milliseconds/1], and T2* gradient recalled echo sequence (NEX = 9000 milliseconds/120 milliseconds/2200

sequence (TJ.VI/E/NEX/flip angle= 500 milliseconds/15 milliseconds/1/200). In all sequences, 36 sections were acquired in the axial plane with 3-mm slice thickness. 256 x 192 matrix, and 240 mm x 240 mm field of view, with no interslice gap.

DTI acquisition

Diffusion tensor imaging was acquired with a single-shot echo planar dual spin-echo sequence with ramp sampling.¹³ The dual spin-echo sequence reduces image distortions in the diffusion-weighted images by compensating for the effect of eddy currents.²² The sequence used a spectral selective 90° pulse for fat suppression. The number of diffusion gradient pulses in the dual spin-echo sequence was 4. The durations of these gradient pulses were 81 = 84 = 6 milliseconds and 82 = 83 = 11 milliseconds. The effective diffusion time was approximately 50 milliseconds (TE/2). The b-factor was set to 1000 s/mm²; TR = 8 seconds, TE = 100 milliseconds, and NEX = 8. A total of 36 axial sections were acquired with a slice thickness of 3 mm, no interslice gap, field of view of 240 mm x 240 mm. The acquisition matrix was 128 x 80, and a homodyne algorithm was used to reconstruct to 128 x 128. This was zero-filled to reconstruct an image matrix of 256 x 256. A balanced and rotationally invariant diffusion encoding scheme with 10 noncollinear directions over the unit sphere was used for generating the DTI data.²³ To enhance the signal-to-noise ratio, the data were temporally averaged.

DTI data were processed and evaluated by using JAVA-based program as described in detail elsewhere.²⁴ For region-of-interest(s) placement, the CC was divided into 7 segments: rostrum (CC1), genu (CC2), anterior rostral midbody (CC3), anterior midbody (CC4), posterior midbody (CC5), isthmus (CC6), and splenium (CC7) (Fig 1) by using the scheme proposed by Witelson.²⁵ The FA, MD, AD, and RD values in different regions of CC were averaged for statistical analysis in both patients and controls (CC1 and CC2 for genu; CC3, CC4, and CC5 for midbody; and CC6 and CC7 for splenium). The size of the region of interests varied from 5 x 5 pixels to 7 x 7 pixels. To obtain the volume of different regions of CC, the data were interpolated along the x-, y-, and z-axis (voxel size, 1 x 1 x 1 mm³); the number of pixels counted in each segment of CC was multiplied with slice thickness.

Neuropsychological tests

NPT were administered to controls and patients at 6 and 24 months following injury, not at the time of first study as the pain associated with trauma in the initial phase of IBI is known to influence the NPT results.²⁶

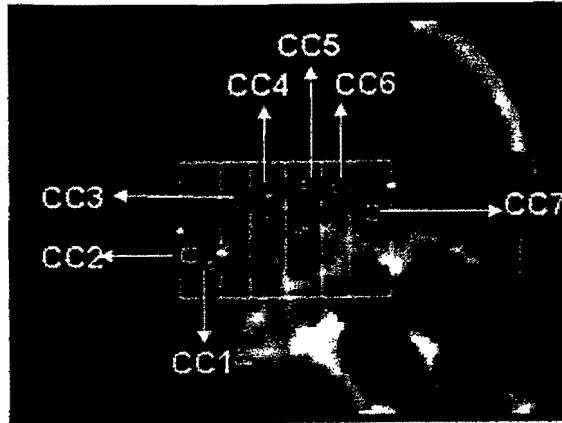


Figure 1. Gray scale fractional anisotropy (FA) map superimposed on the mean diffusivity (MD) map showing region of interest placed in corpus callosum (CC) in patients with traumatic brain injury and controls at the level of massa intermedia. The cut-off value for the FA map was kept at 0.2 thresholds.

All patients underwent a series of psychometric tests, which included number connection tests (NCT A and NCT B) if literate; figure connection tests (FCT A and FCT B) if illiterate; and selected performance subtests of modified Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scale (WAIS-P, modified for Indian population),²⁸ which included picture completion test (PCf), digit symbol test (DST), and block design test (BD1).²⁹

Number connection test is a derivative of the Trail Making Test:311 and evaluates visuospatial orientation, motor speed, concentration, and attention.^{31,32} NCT A consists of 25 circles consecutively numbered from 1 to 25 on a sheet of paper. The patient is required to connect the circles in numerical sequence as quickly as possible. After completion of NCT A, NCT B is administered. In NCT B, circles are marked either by letters or by numbers, and the patient has to alternate between numerical and alphabetical sequences (1-A-2-S-3 ... L-13). FCT is a universally applicable test for assessment of mental state, which transcends the barriers of illiteracy and linguistic differences. In principle, the FCT is similar to the NCT, except that numbers are replaced by figures. In FCT, each circle has 1 to 5 motifs (designs), thus giving the required 25 figures. In FCT A, the patient is required to connect all circles with the same motif in order of increasing numbers of motifs and in sequences specified in the chart; while in FCT B, all circles with the same motif are widely scattered in the chart and the patient is asked to connect these circles as quickly as possible.²⁷ The test scores is the time required to complete the test, including the time needed to correct any errors. On NCT and FCT, a low score indicates better performance. NCT and FCT carry the same interpretation except that in FCT numbers are replaced by figures so that the test can therefore

be performed by people who are illiterate. Both FCT A and FCT B evaluate visuospatial orientation, motor speed, concentration, and attention. However, in FCT B, the circles with the same motif are widely scattered on the page and therefore more visuospatial orientation, motor speed, concentration, and attention are required to connect these circles, compared with FCT A.

On WAIS-P, the PCT is done for the accuracy of perception. The DST is a measure of motor speed, accuracy, and short-term visual memory. The BDT is a construction test and measures visual-spatial motor function. It describes the ability to construct designs or patterns from pictorial models. In WAIS-P, a high score represents better performance. The clinical significance of these tests has been evaluated in patients with TBI.³³⁻³⁵ These tests have been validated and used in several other studies.^{36,37} The duration for performing NPT ranged from 45 to 60 minutes in patients and 35 to 45 minutes in controls.

Statistical analysis

The DTI metrics (FA, MD, AD, and RD) and volume in different regions of CC were quantified within 2 weeks, 6 months, and 24 months following TBI. Multiple comparisons using Bonferroni post hoc test was performed to study the changes in FA, MD, AD, and RD values; volume; and NPT scores among controls and patients with TBI. To study the relations between NPT scores and FA, MD, AD, and RD values on follow-

up imaging, Pearson's correlation coefficients were computed. A P value .05 was considered to be significant. Ninety-five percent confidence interval of the estimated parameters was also computed wherever applicable. All statistical data computations were performed using the Statistical Package for Social Sciences (SPSS, Version 15.0, SPSS, Inc, Chicago, Illinois).

RESULTS

Conventional MRI findings

The location of brain injury on conventional MRI was frontal ($n = 8$), frontotemporal ($n = 3$), multifocal ($n = 2$), parietotemporal ($n = 1$), temporal ($n = 1$), and occipital ($n = 1$). These patients showed hemorrhagic DAI (R DAI, $n = 8$), nonhemorrhagic DAI (Nh DAI, $n = 3$), and no apparent DAI on conventional MRI (NA DAI, $n = 5$). Both H DAI and Nh DAI lesions were scattered in the white matter (frontal, parietal, temporal, and occipital) and deep gray matter (basal ganglia and thalamus). No visible abnormality was seen in the CC in any patient on initial or follow-up study at 6 months and 24 months. None of these patients had any motor deficit.

Quantitative DTI findings

The mean FA, MD, AD, and RD values from the different regions of CC in controls as well as in patients

Table 1. Summary of DTI metrics from the different regions of CC in controls and patients with TBI at different time points^a

Region	Control (M ± SD)				Patients (M ± SD)	
	1st study	2nd study	3rd study	4th study	2nd study	3rd study
FA						
Genu	0.57 ± 0.02	0.57 ± 0.02	0.57 ± 0.02	0.46 ± 0.01	0.52 ± 0.01	0.51 ± 0.01
Midbody	0.43 ± 0.01	0.43 ± 0.01	0.43 ± 0.02	0.43 ± 0.01	0.40 ± 0.01	0.39 ± 0.01
Splenium	0.63 ± 0.02	0.62 ± 0.02	0.62 ± 0.02	0.58 ± 0.03	0.57 ± 0.02	0.56 ± 0.01
MD × 10 ⁻³ mm ² /s						
Genu	0.78 ± 0.05	0.78 ± 0.05	0.78 ± 0.04	0.83 ± 0.07	0.80 ± 0.04	0.80 ± 0.04
Midbody	0.79 ± 0.04	0.79 ± 0.04	0.79 ± 0.04	0.84 ± 0.09	0.85 ± 0.05	0.88 ± 0.06
Splenium	0.76 ± 0.07	0.75 ± 0.05	0.76 ± 0.05	0.84 ± 0.06	0.79 ± 0.04	0.76 ± 0.04
AD × 10 ⁻³ mm ² /s						
Genu	1.36 ± 0.09	1.35 ± 0.10	1.35 ± 0.09	1.32 ± 0.14	1.34 ± 0.08	1.34 ± 0.09
Midbody	1.27 ± 0.15	1.28 ± 0.15	1.27 ± 0.14	1.22 ± 0.12	1.28 ± 0.09	1.30 ± 0.10
Splenium	1.1 ± 0.13	1.38 ± 0.12	1.40 ± 0.15	1.32 ± 0.10	1.38 ± 0.08	1.30 ± 0.08
RD × 10 ⁻³ mm ² /s						
Genu	0.50 ± 0.06	0.50 ± 0.09	0.52 ± 0.08	0.57 ± 0.06	0.53 ± 0.04	0.53 ± 0.03
Midbody	0.58 ± 0.08	0.58 ± 0.08	0.60 ± 0.09	0.64 ± 0.04	0.64 ± 0.05	0.67 ± 0.05
Splenium	0.44 ± 0.06	0.43 ± 0.09	0.45 ± 0.07	0.64 ± 0.08	0.49 ± 0.04	0.48 ± 0.03

Abbreviations: AD, axial diffusivity; CC, corpus callosum; DTI, diffusion tensor imaging; FA, fractional anisotropy; MD, mean diffusivity; RD, radial diffusivity; TBI, traumatic brain injury.

^aFirst study = within 2 weeks, Second study = 6 months, third study = 24 months.

IM=J!#J Multiple comparisons using Bonferroni test for FA, MD, and RD values from different regions of CC in controls and patients with TB/ at different time pointsa

DTI metrics	Region.	Group	Group	Mean difference	Standard error	P	95%CI	
							LB	UB
FA	Genu	Control vs	1st study	0.111	0.005	.000	0.096	0.126
			2nd study	0.053	0.005	.000	0.038	0.068
			3rd study	0.057	0.005	.000	0.042	0.073
		1st study vs	2nd study	-0.057	0.006	.000	-0.075	-0.040
			3rd study	-0.053	0.006	.000	-0.071	-0.035
			2nd study vs 3rd study	0.024	0.002	.000	0.017	0.030
	Midbody	Control vs	1st study	0.034	0.002	.000	0.028	0.041
			2nd study	0.024	0.002	.000	0.016	0.031
			3rd study	0.034	0.002	.000	0.026	0.042
		1st study vs	2nd study	0.010	0.002	.002	0.002	0.018
			3rd study	0.049	0.008	.000	0.027	0.072
			2nd study vs 3rd study	0.062	0.008	.000	0.039	0.084
MD x 10 ⁻³ mm ² /s	Midbody	Control vs	1st study	0.070	0.008	.000	0.047	0.092
			2nd study	-0.063	0.019	.013	-0.111	-0.009
			3rd study	-0.088	0.019	.000	-0.142	-0.034
		Contrai vs	1st study	-0.081	0.0189	.000	-0.132	-0.029
			3rd study	0.084	0.021	.001	0.025	0.143
			1st study vs 3rd study	-0.074	0.016	.000	-0.117	-0.031
	Splenium	Control vs	1st study	-0.059	0.020	.021	-0.112	-0.006
			2nd study	-0.058	0.020	.025	-0.111	-0.005
			3rd study	-0.085	0.020	.000	-0.138	-0.032
		Contrai vs	1st study	-0.099	0.018	.000	-0.147	-0.051
			2nd study	-0.052	0.018	.027	-0.101	-0.004
			1st study vs 3rd study	0.060	0.021	.0029	0.004	0.115

Abbreviations: CC, corpus callosum; CI, confidence interval; DTI, diffusion tensor imaging; FA, fractions! anisotropy; LB, lower bound; MD, mean diffusivity; RD, radial diffusivity; TBI, traumatic brain injury; UB, upper bound.

"First study = within 2 weeks, second study = 6 months, third study = 24 months.

with TBI studied at 3 time points are summarized in Tables 1 and 2 and shown in Figures 2 to 5.

A significant decrease in FA values in the genu was observed at all 3 time points in patients compared with contrais. In patients, FA values significantly increased in the genu at time points 2 and 3 compared with time point 1. The FA values showed a significant decrease at time points 2 and 3 in the midbody in patients compared with controls. FA values in patients declined significantly from time point 2 to 3 in this region. The FA values in the splenium decreased significantly at all 3 time points in patients compared with controls.

In the genu, an increase in MD values was observed at all 3 time points in patients compared with controls but did not reach the level of statistical significance. Although in patients, MD values decreased in the genu at

time points 2 and 3 compared with time point 1, but

no statistical significance was observed. A significant increase in MD values was observed in the midbody at time points 2 and 3 and in the splenium at time point 1, respectively, in patients compared with controls. In patients, significantly decreased MD value was observed in the splenium at time point 3, compared with time point 1.

The AD values in the regions of CC did not show any significant change with time either in patients compared with controls or within patients, respectively.

A significant increase in RD values was observed in the genu at time point 1 in patients compared with controls. In patients, a decrease in RD values was found over time in the genu but did not reach the level of statistical significance. In midbody, RD values significantly increased at all 3 time points in patients compared with controls. The splenium showed significantly increased RD values at time points 1 and 2 in patients compared with

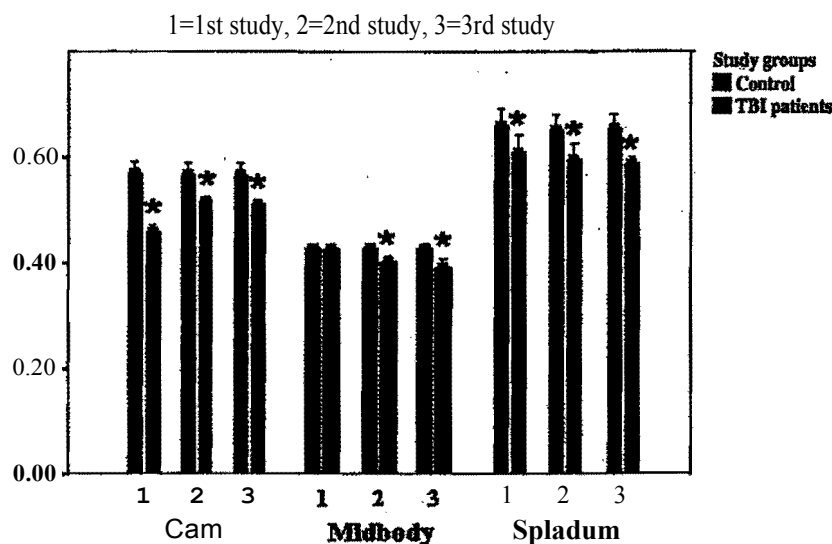


Figure 2. Bar plot of FA values from different regions of corpus callosum (genu, midbody, and splenium) studied at different time points (first study = within 2 weeks, second study = 6 months, and third study = 24 months) in controls as well as in patients with TBI. The asterisk (*) indicates significant difference observed in patients compared with controls. The bars represent standard deviation. FA indicates fractional anisotropy; TBI, traumatic brain injury.

controls. In patients, a significant decrease in RD values was observed in the splenium at time point 3 compared with time point 1.

Changes in CC volume

No significant regional differences in CC volume over time were found in patients compared with controls or within patients, respectively (Tables 3 and 4).

Neuropsychological tests

NCT A, NCT B, FCT A, and FCT B scores were significantly higher (ie, worse) while J-Cf, BDT and DST scores were significantly lower in patients with TBI at time points 2 and 3, compared with controls (Tables 5 and 6; Fig 6). In patients, FCT A ($P = .002$) and FCT B ($P = .029$) scores were significantly lower while the PCT ($P = .001$) score was significantly higher at time point 3 compared with time point 2 (Tables 5 and 6).

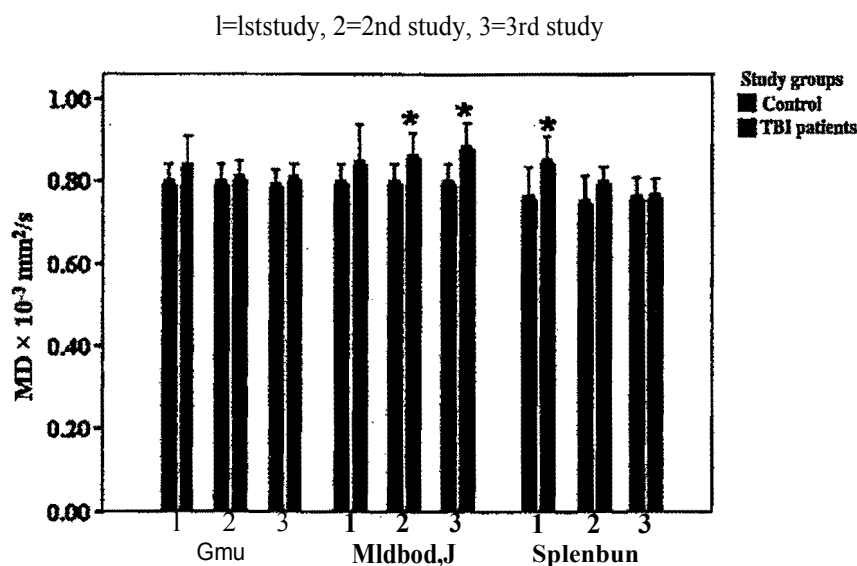


Figure 3. Bar plot of MD values from different regions of corpus callosum (genu, midbody, and splenium) studied at different time points (first study = within 2 weeks, second study = 6 months, and third study = 24 months) in controls as well as in patients with TBI. The asterisk (*) indicates significant difference observed in patients compared with controls. The bars represent standard deviation. MD indicates mean diffusivity; TBI, traumatic brain injury.

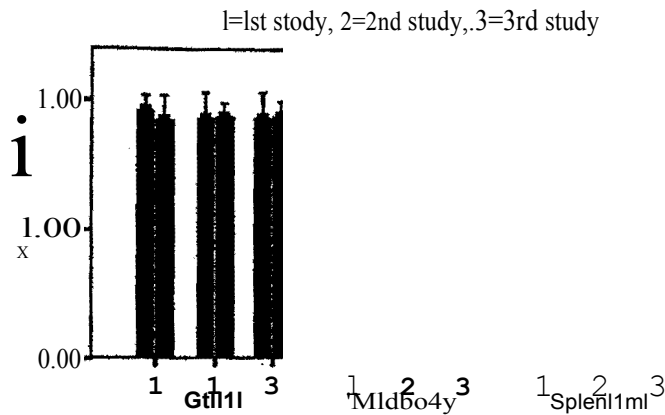


Figure 4. Bar plot of AD values from different regions of corpus callosum (genu, midbody, and splenium) studied at different time points (first study = within 2 weeks, second study = 6 months, and third study = 24 months) in controls as well as in patients with TBI. No significant difference was observed in patients compared with controls. The bars represent standard deviation. AD indicates axial diffusivity; TBI, traumatic brain injury.

Correlation between DTI Metrics and NPT scores obtained at 6 months and 24 months follow-up

At 6 months follow-up, FA values in the midbody showed a positive correlation with PCT scores ($r = 0.604$, $P = .022$) in patients with TBI.

At 6 months follow-up, MD values in the midbody inversely correlated with BOT scores ($r = -0.616$, $P = .019$). A positive correlation was found between MD values in the genu and NCT A scores ($r = 0.549$, $P = .042$) after 24 months of injury.

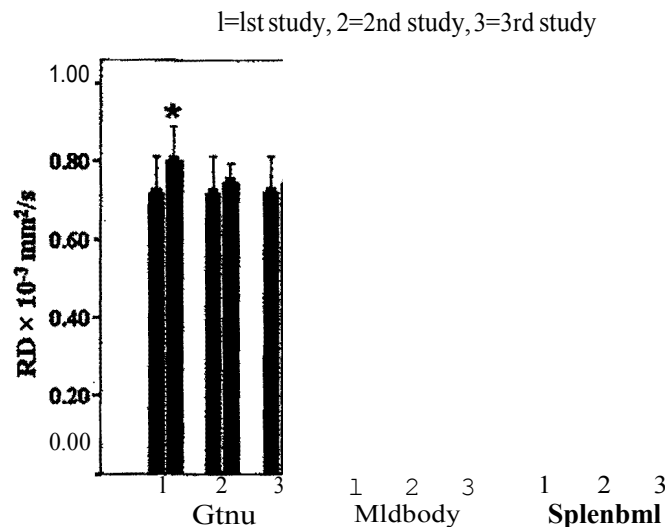
At 6 months follow-up, AD values in the midbody inversely correlated with BDT scores ($r = -0.638$, $P = .014$). AD values in the splenium inversely corre-

lated with PCT scores ($r = -0.590$, $P = .026$) and BOT scores ($r = -0.620$, $P = .024$) after 24 months of injury, respectively.

At 24 months follow-up, RD values in the genu positively correlated with NCT A scores ($r = 0.538$, $P = .047$).

DISCUSSION

Using DTI, we studied longitudinally the white matter microstructure changes in patients with moderate TBI and investigated its correlation with NPT scores at 6 months and 24 months following injury. In this study, a significant decrease in FA values in the genu,



Study 1: 0-2 weeks
Study 2: 6 months
Study 3: 24 months
TBI patients

Figure 5. Bar plot of RD values from different regions of corpus callosum (genu, midbody, and splenium) studied at different time points (first study = within 2 weeks, second study = 6 months, and third study = 24 months) in controls as well as in patients with TBI. The asterisk (*) indicates significant difference observed in patients compared with controls. The bars represent standard deviation. RD indicates radial diffusivity; TBI, traumatic brain injury.

im=fl#J Change in volume values (mean \pm SD) in units of cubic millimeter from the different regions of CC in controls and patients with TBI at different time points (first study = within 2 weeks second study = 6 months, and third study = 24 months)

Region	Control (mean \pm SD)			Patients (mean \pm SD)		
	First study	Second study	Third study	First study	Second study	Third study
Volume						
Genu	550.12 \pm 108.82	551.12 \pm 108.82	650.12 \pm 108.82	451.18 \pm 168.87	516.75 \pm 94.99	443.06 \pm 77.04
Midbody	100.00 \pm 11.1a	798.00 \pm 91.78	799.00 \pm 91.10	851.62 \pm 326.99	101.31 \pm 121.12	714.93 \pm 83.84
Splenium	796.12 \pm 115.37	796.13 \pm 115.37	796.12 \pm 115.37	744.93 \pm 1283.08	676.68 \pm 120.74	695.81 \pm 136.04

Abbreviations: CC, corpus callosum; TBI, traumatic brain injury.

splenium, and midbody along with significantly increased MD and RD values in the midbody and splenium over time was observed in patients compared with controls. It has been suggested that the initial tearing, shearing, and misalignment of axons initiate a series of events that lead to further white matter damage, myelin loss, and gliosis.³³ Myelin degeneration is thought to continue for 1 to 2 years postinjury.³ While we do not know the exact pathologic substrate responsible for the

observed significant changes in the DTI-derived metrics at all 3 time points in different regions of the CC in patients compared with controls, this can be explained on the basis of axonopathy occurring simultaneously with degradation of myelin/gliosis within 2 weeks and persistence of these abnormalities after 6 months and 24 months following TBI. The myelin breakdown within 2 weeks of TBI reflects progressive structural degeneration changes, which correspond well to the findings from

liMI=II Multiple comparisons using Bonferroni test for volume values from different regions of CC in controls and patients with TBI at different time points (first study = within 2 weeks, second study = 6 months, and third study = 24 months)

Region	Group	Group	Mean difference	Standard error	p	95%CI	
						LB	US
Genu	Control versus	First study	72.937	41.579	.507	-40.514	186.389
		Second study	33.375	41.579	1.000	-80.076	146.826
		Third study	107.062	41.579	.075	-6.389	220.514
	First study, versus	Second study	-39.562	41.579	1.000	-153.014	73.889
		Third study	34.125	41.579	1.000	-79.326	147.576
		Third study	73.687	41.579	.489	-39.764	187.139
Midbody	Control versus	First study	-53.625	65.477	1.000	-232.284	125.034
		Second study	16.687	65.477	1.000	-161.972	195.347
		Third study	83.062	65.477	1.000	-95.597	261.722
	First study versus	Second study	70.312	65.477	1.000	-108.347	248.972
		Third study	136.687	65.477	.247	-41.972	315.347
		Third study	66.375	65.477	1.000	-112.284	245.034
Splenium	Control versus	First study	51.187	62.882	1.000	-120.391	222.766
		Second study	119.437	62.882	.374	-52.141	291.016
		Third study	100.312	62.882	.695	-71.266	271.891
	First study versus	Second study	68.250	62.882	1.000	-103.329	239.829
		Third study	49.125	62.882	1.000	-122.454	220.704
		Third study	-19.125	62.882	1.000	-100.704	152.454

Abbreviations: CI, confidence interval; CC, corpus callosum; LB, lower bound; TBI, traumatic brain injury; UB, upper bound.

IM=HI:1 The scores of different components of NPT in controls and patients with TB at different time points (second study = 6 months and third study = 24 months)

NPT	Scores (mean \pm SD)		
	Control	Second study	Third study
NCT A	44.58 \pm 6.74	84.99 \pm 10.09	82.64 \pm 22.95
NCTB	74.42 \pm 19.20	117.37 \pm 32.31	109.71 \pm 20.20
FCT A	58.1 \pm 11.81	188.64 \pm 27.22	148.21 \pm 44.17
FCT B	83.63 \pm 11.44	198.43 \pm 20.30	175.00 \pm 34.27
PCT	12.53 \pm 1.87	5.89 \pm 1.18	8.71 \pm 2.43
BDT	11.84 \pm 1.89	5.29 \pm 1.94	7.36 \pm 3.13
DST	10.05 \pm 1.87	3.43 \pm 1.60	4.43 \pm 2.53

Abbreviations: BDT, block design test; DST, digit symbol test; FCT, figure connection test; NCT, number connection test; NPT, neuropsychological tests; PCT, picture completion test; TBI, traumatic brain injury.

histopathological and DTI studies of wallerian degeneration in acute ischemic stroke.^{39,40}

Serial MRI scans performed in patients with mild and moderate TBI over an average time of 1 year from the traumatic event have demonstrated progressive brain atrophy even after mild brain injury.⁴¹ This suggests that neuronal damage and loss occurring within hours of the

Initial trauma might continue over an extended period as shown in experimental models.⁴² Previous reports have suggested that AD and RD indices serve as biomarkers of axonal and myelin damage, respectively.^{1,43} A longitudinal DTI study of mice demonstrated significantly reduced AD and FA values during the early acute phase after TBI (4-6 hours and 24 hours), corresponding to relatively isolated axonal injury. One to 4 weeks after trauma, AD "pseudonormalized," FA values decreased and RD values increased. These changes corresponded to demyelination, edema, and persistent axonal injury.⁴⁴ Sidaros et al⁴⁵ described longitudinal changes in DTI measures following severe TBI. They found decreased FA and AD values along with increased RD values in corpus callosum, posterior limb of internal capsule, centrum semiovale, and cerebral peduncles in patients compared with control. Regarding longitudinal changes, Sidaros et al⁴⁵ observed an increase in FA and AD values in patients with TBI in centrum semiovale and posterior limb of internal capsule suggestive of regeneration as opposed to degeneration.

In the current study, we observed a significant increase in FA values in genu and decrease in RD values in genu and splenium at time points 2 and 3 compared with time point 1, respectively, in patients. Although RD values showed a decreasing trend in genu over time, it did not reach statistical significance. However, FA and RD values continued to be abnormal in patients compared with

Ifii=U=D Multiple comparisons using Bonferroni test for NPT scores in controls and patients with TBI at different time points (second study = 6 months and third study = 24 months)

NPT	Group	Group	Mean difference	Standard error	p	95% CI	
						LB	UB
NCTA	Control versus	Second study	-40.41	5.03	.000	-52.94	-27.88
		Third study	-38.06	5.03	.000	-50.59	-25.53
NCTB	Control versus	Second study	-42.95	8.48	.000	-64.06	-21.84
		Third study	-35.29	8.48	.000	-56.40	-14.18
FCTA	Control versus	Second study	-111.06	10.28	.000	-136.66	-85.47
		Third study	-70.64	10.28	.000	-96.23	-45.04
	Second study versus	Third study	40.43	11.04	.002	12.96	67.90
FCTB	Control versus	Second study	-114.80	8.05	.000	-134.83	-94.76
		Third study	-91.37	8.05	.000	-111.40	-71.33
	Second study versus	Third study	23.43	8.64	.029	1.93	44.93
PCT	Control versus	Second study	6.63	0.67	.000	4.97	8.29
		Third study	3.81	0.67	.000	2.15	5.47
	Second study versus	Third study	-2.82	0.72	.001	-4.60	-1.04
BDT	Control versus	Second study	6.56	0.82	.000	4.51	8.61
		Third study	4.48	0.82	.000	2.43	6.53
DST	Control versus	Second study	6.62	0.71	.000	4.85	8.40
		Third study	5.62	0.71	.000	3.85	7.40

Abbreviations: BOT, block design test; DST, digit symbol test; FCT, figure connection test; NCT, number connection test; NPT, neuropsychological tests; PCT, picture completion test; TBI, traumatic brain injury.

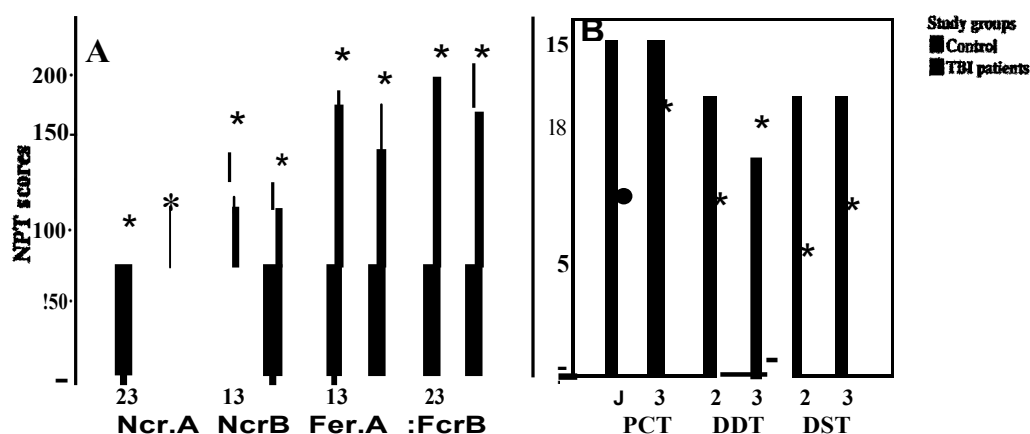


Figure 6. Bar plots show the scores of various NPT in controls and in patients after 6 months (second study) and 24 months (third study) of TBI. The connection tests (A) show significant increase while the Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scale tests (B) show significant decrease in patients group compared with controls. Asterisk (*) indicates significant difference in NPT scores relative to controls. The bars represent standard deviation. BDT indicates block design test; DST, digit symbol test; FCT, figure connection test; NCT, number connection test; NPT, neuropsychological tests; PCT, picture completion test; TBI, traumatic brain injury.

controls. This might be explained because of the incomplete axonal recovery or even axonal regrowth without concomitant remyelination at 6 months and 24 months postinjury. This indicates that some reorganization of tissue microstructure might have taken place over time. However, patients' MD values decreased in the genu over time but were still higher than controls' MD values, suggesting incomplete reversibility of the interstitial edema.

Previous reports based on pathology, MRI, and DTI have demonstrated cortico-callosal relations. These studies show that changes in a particular lobe of brain are associated with degenerative changes in that region of CC to which that lobe is connected through axons.⁴⁶⁻⁴⁸ In patients, more abnormal FA, MD, and RD values were observed over time in midbody of CC than in genu and splenium, indicating that midbody worsened over time. These regional differences may be explained on the basis of cortico-callosal relations. It is also evident from the cortico-callosal relations that the fibers originating from the frontal regions contribute to the anterior and mid part of the CC (rostrum, genu, and midbody) while the callosal fibers from the temporo-parieto-occipital junctional region course through the splenium and caudal portion of body of the CC.⁴⁹ The majority of the patients involved in our study had frontal injury and part of anterior parietal injury, which affected the midbody of the CC; this may be responsible for the regional differences in the parts of the CC over time. Although volume was quantified in the different regions of CC, no regional difference in CC volume over time was found.

However, changes in DTI indices were observed, confirming that DTI appears to be a more sensitive measure than volume of injury in these patients.

In the current study, although the AD values showed an insignificant decrease in the genu, midbody, and splenium of CC within 2 weeks in patients compared with controls, this change did not persist at the 2 follow-up intervals. The insignificant decrease in AD values within 2 weeks of TBI can be due to some axonopathy occurring in patients, which recovered over time, resulting in pseudonormalization of AD. This is also supported by the previous DTI finding in mice model, which showed that AD appeared to undergo a pseudonormalization, despite the continued presence of axonal injury 1 week to 1 month after injury.⁴⁴

Cognitive deficits are more pronounced immediately following the injury and improve over time.⁵⁰ In a previous study, patients with mild to moderate TBI were compared with age-, gender-, and education-matched healthy controls on performance of NPT and informant-rated functional abilities at 1 and 2 years following injury.⁵¹ No persisting cognitive or functional deficits were observed in these patients.⁵¹ By contrast, although some of the NPT scores improved over time in our patients, these were still significantly impaired compared with controls, suggesting that these patients may experience residual neurocognitive impairments at 24 months postinjury.

Neuropsychological measures have been used to assess cognitive functions found to be impaired in patients with TBI, most commonly in the areas of attention, visuospatial functions, psychomotor speed, and processing. Impairment in cognitive and multitask execution sequelae have been attributed to DAI or neural network disruption in the brain.⁵² In the current study, NPT scores were impaired in these patients at 6 months and 24 months, compared with controls. The DAI resulting from the shearing injuries associated with the head

trauma are believed to be responsible for persistent clinical symptoms and cognitive sequelae. The observed significant correlation between DTI metrics in various CC regions and NPT scores at 6 months and 14 months in patients with TBI indicates that CC axonal damage probably reflects axonal injury throughout the brain, and these neuropsychological functions are susceptible to impairment in a variety of different sites and overlapping networks underlying these functions. Although this study shows some interesting observations in moderate

TBI over time, it also has some limitations. Small sample

REFERENCES

1. Katz D. Traumatic brain injury. In: Mills V, eds. *Neurotrauma: A Practical Approach*. Oxford: Blackwell Science; 1997.
2. Marr AS, Coromdo V. *Computerized System for the Analysis of DTI Data*. Stanford: Stanford University; 2002.
3. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention; 2001.
4. Meythaler JM, Pedersen JD, Eleftheriou E, Novack TA. Current concepts: diffuse axonal injury-associated traumatic brain injury. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil*. 2001;82:1461-1471.
5. Graham DI, Gennarelli TA, McIntosh TK. Trauma. In: Gennarelli TA, Lantos PL, eds. *Griffith's Neurotrauma*. 1st ed. New York: Arnold; 2002.
6. Gennarelli TA, Thibault LE, Adams JH, Graham DI, Thompson CJ, Marcincin RP. Diffuse axonal injury and traumatic coma in the primate. *Ann Neurol*. 1982;12:564-574.
7. Wallesch CW, Curio N, Kutz S, Jost S, Bartels C, Synowitz H. Outcome after mild-to-moderate blunt head injury: effects of focal lesions and diffuse axonal injury. *Brain Inj*. 2001;15:401-412.
8. Forie M, Bartels C, Ebert AD, Grubich C, Synowitz H, Wallesch CW. Neuropsychological sequelae of diffuse traumatic brain injury. *Brain Inj*. 2005;9:101-108.
9. Rapoport M, Himmelfarb N, Shammi P, Kiss A, Phillips A, Feinstein A. Outcome following traumatic brain injury sustained in older adulthood: a one-year longitudinal study. *Am J Geriatr*. 2004;14:456-465.
10. Gentile LR, Godersky JC, Thompson B, Dunn VD. Prospective comparative study of intermediate-field MR and CT in the evaluation of closed head trauma. *AJR Am J Roentgenol*. 1988;150:673-682.
11. Kelly AB, Zimmerman RD, Snow RB, Gandy SE, Heier LA, Deck MD. Head trauma: comparison of MR and CT-experience in 100 patients. *AJNR Am J Neuroradiol*. 1988;9:699-708.
12. Schiff ND. Multimodal neuroimaging approaches to disorders of consciousness. *Head Trauma Rehabil*. 2006;21:388-397.
13. Basser PJ, Mattiello J, LeBihan D. MR diffusion tensor spectroscopy and imaging. *Biophys J*. 1994;66:259-267.
14. Basser PJ. Inferring microstructural features and the physiological state of tissues from diffusion-weighted images. *NMR Biomed*. 1995;8:333-344.
15. Arfanakis K, Haughey VM, Carew JO, Rogers BP, Dempsey RJ, Meyerand ME. Diffusion tensor MR imaging in diffuse axonal injury. *AJNR Am J Neuroradiol*. 2002;23:794-802.
16. Salmond CH, Menon DK, Chatfield OA, et al. Diffusion tensor imaging in chronic head injury survivors: correlations with learning and memory indices. *Neuroimage*. 2006;229:117-124.
17. Rutgers DR, Filwd P, Paradot G, Tadie M, Lasjaunias P, Ducreux D. Diffusion tensor imaging characteristics of the corpus callosum

size and lack of histology for definitive interpretation of the observed changes in the DII metrics is a limitation of our study.

In conclusion, our study suggests that FA and RD indices are surrogate markers of microstructural alterations in patients with TBI over time and correlate significantly with some NPT scores. The recovery in these indices in some regions of the CC is associated with recovery in neurocognitive deficits, suggesting that these indices may be used as an objective marker for the residual injury in these patients.

in mild, moderate, and severe traumatic brain injury. *AJNR Am J Neuroradiol* 2008;29:1730-1735.

17. Nakayama N, Okumura A, Shinoda J, et al. Evidence for white matter disruption in traumatic brain injury without macroscopic lesions. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry* 2006;77:850-855.

18. Inglese M, Makani S, Johnson G, et al. Diffuse axonal injury in mild traumatic brain injury: a diffusion tensor imaging study. *J Neurotrauma* 2005;103:298-303.

19. Huisman TA, Schwamm LH, Schaefer PW, et al. Diffusion tensor imaging as potential biomarker of white matter injury in diffuse axonal injury. *AJNR Am J Neuroradiol* 2004;25:370-376.

20. Levin HS, Benavidez DA, Verger-Maestre K, et al. Reduction of corpus callosum growth after severe traumatic brain injury in children. *Neurol* 2000;54:647-653.

21. Gorrie C, Duflou J, Brown J, Gibson T, Waite PM. Extent and distribution of vascular brain injury in pediatric road fatalities. *J Neurotrauma* 2001;18:849-860.

22. Conturo TE, McKinstry RC, Aronovitz JA, Neil JJ. Diffusion MRI: precision, accuracy and flow effects. *NMR Biomed* 1995;8:307-332.

23. Batchelor PG, Atkinson D, Hill DL, Calamante F, Connelly A. Anisotropic noise propagation in diffusion tensor MRI sampling schemes. *Magn Reson Med* 2003;49:1143-1151.

24. Kumar M, Gupta RK, Nath K, et al. Can we differentiate true white matter from pseudonbers inside brain abscess cavity using geometrical DTI metrics? *NMR Biomed* 2007;21:581-588.

25. Witelson SF. Hand and sex differences in the isthmus and genu of the human corpus callosum. A postmortem morphological study. *Brain* 1989;112:799-835.

26. Etherton JL, Bianchini KJ, Ciota MA, Heinly MT, Greve KW. Pain, malingering and performance on the WAJS. III Processing Speed Index. *J Clin Exp Neuropsychol* 2006;28:1218-1237.

27. Dhiman RK, Saraswat VA, Verma M, Naik SR. Figure connection test: a universal test for assessment of mental state. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 1995;10:14-23.

28. Ramalingaswamy P. *Manual of WAIS Paforman*. Scit. Delhi, India: Manasayan; 1974.

29. Wechsler D. *Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scale (WAIS-R)*. New York, NY: Psychological Corporation; 1981.

30. Reitan RM. Validity of the Trail Making Test as an indication of organic brain damage. *Psychol Monographs* 1958;8:271-276.

31. Reitan RM, Wolfson D. *Trail Making Test, Halstead-Reitan Neuropsychology Manual*. 2nd ed. Tucson, AZ: Neuropsychology Press; 1993.

32. Conn HO. Trailmaking and number-connection tests in the assessment of mental state in portal systemic encephalopathy. *Am J Dig Dis* 1977;22:541-550.

33. Oder W, Goldenberg G, Spatt J, Podreka I, Binder H, Deecke L. Behavioural and psychosocial sequelae of severe closed head

- injury and regional cerebral blood flow: a SPECT study. *Neurosurgery*. 1992;55:475-480.
34. Finset A, Anke AW, Hoff E, Roaldsen KS, Pillgram-Larsen J, Strangheim JK. Cognitive performance in multiple trauma patients 3 years after injury. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil*. 1999;61:576-583.
 35. Wallesch CW, Curio N, Kutz S, Jolts S, Bartels C, Synowitz H. Outcome after mild-to-moderate blunt head injury: effects of focal lesions and diffuse axonal injury. *Brain Inj*. 2001;15:401-412.
 36. Jover R, Company L, Gutiérrez A, et al. Minimal hepatic encephalopathy and extrapyramidal signs in patients with cirrhosis. *Am J Gastroenterol*. 2003;98:1599-1604.
 37. Stewart CA, Smith B, Mini. Mild hepatic encephalopathy. *Nat Clin Pract Gastroenterol Hepatol*. 2007;4:677-685.
 38. Povlishock JF. Pathophysiology of neural injury: therapeutic opportunities and challenges. *Clin Neurotrauma*. 2000;46:113-126.
 39. Thomalla G, Glauche V, Weiller C, Rother J. Time course of wallerian degeneration after ischaemic stroke revealed by diffusion tensor imaging. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry*. 2005;76:266-268.
 40. Lampert PW, Cressman MR. Functional changes of myelin sheaths after axonal degeneration in the spinal cord of rats. *Am J Pathol*. 1966;49:1139-1155.
 41. MacKenzie JO, Siddiqi P, Babb JS, et al. Brain atrophy in mild or moderate traumatic brain injury: a longitudinal quantitative analysis. *AJNR Am J Neuroradiol*. 2002;23:1509-1515.
 42. Smith OH, Chen XH, Pierce JE, et al. Progressive atrophy and neuronal death for one year following brain trauma in the rat. *J Neurotrauma*. 1997;14:715-727.
 43. Kraus MF, Susmaras T, Caughlin BP, Walker Q, Sweeney JA, Little DM. White matter integrity and cognition in chronic traumatic brain injury: a diffusion tensor imaging study. *Brain*. 2001;130:2525-2539.
 44. Mac Donald CL, Dieneran K, Bayly P, Holtzman D, Brody D. Diffusion tensor imaging reliably detects experimental traumatic axonal injury and indicates approximate time of injury. *J Neurotrauma*. 2007;27:11869-11876.
 45. Sidaros A, Engberg AW, Sidaros K, et al. Diffusion tensor imaging during recovery from severe traumatic brain injury and relation to clinical outcome: a longitudinal study. *Brain*. 2008;131:559-572.
 46. Huang H, Zhang J, Jiang H, et al. DTI tractography based parcellation of white matter: application to the midsagittal morphology of corpus callosum. *Nat Med*. 2005;26:195-205.
 47. Dougherty RF, Ben-Shachar M, Bammer R, Btewer M, Wandell BA. Functional organization of human occipital callosal fiber tracts. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. 2005;102:7350-7355.
 48. Ramnani N, Behrens TE, Penny W, Matthews PM. New approaches for exploring anatomical and functional connectivity in the human brain. *Biol Psychiatry*. 2004;56:613-619.
 49. De Lacerda MC, Kirkpatrick JB, Ross ED. Topography of the human corpus callosum. *J Neuropathol Exp Neurol*. 1985;44:578-591.
 50. Frenchman KA, Fox AM, Maybery MT. Neuropsychological studies of mild traumatic brain injury: a meta-analytic review of research since 1995. *J Clin Exp Neuropsychol*. 2005;27:324-351.
 51. Rapport M, Wolf U, Hemmann N, et al. Traumatic brain injury, Apolipoprotein E-epsilon 4, and cognition in older adults: a 10-year longitudinal study. *J Neuropsychiatry Clin Neurosci*. 2008;20:68-73.
 52. Povlishock JT, Katz DL. Update of neuropathology and neurological recovery after traumatic brain injury. *J Neuropathol*. 2005;20:76-94.

1

Global White Matter Analysis of Diffusion Tensor Images Is Predictive of Injury Severity in Traumatic Brain Injury

RANDALL R. BENSON,¹ SHASWATH A. MEDA,⁶ SIURAM VASUDEVAN,²
ZHIFENG KOU,³ KOUSHIK A. GOVINDARAJAN,⁷ ROBIN A. BANKS,⁴
SCOTT R. MILLIS,⁴ MALEK MAKKI,⁵ ZAHID LATJF,³ WILLIAM COPLIN,¹
JAY MEYTBALER,⁴ and E. MARK HAACKE³

ABSTRACT

Conventional clinical neuroimaging is insensitive to axonal injury in traumatic brain injury (TBI). Immunocytochemical staining reveals changes to axonal morphology within hours. It suggests potential for diffusion-weighted magnetic resonance (MR) in early diagnosis and management of TBI. Diffusion tensor imaging (DTI) characterizes the three-dimensional (3D) distribution of water diffusion, which is highly anisotropic in white matter fibers owing to axonal length. Recently DTI has been used to investigate traumatic axonal injury (TAI), emphasizing regional analysis in more severe TBI. In the current study, we hypothesized that a global white matter (WM) analysis of DTI data would be sensitive to TAI across a spectrum of TBI severity and injury to scan interval. To investigate this, we compared WM-only histograms of a scalar, fractional anisotropy (FA), between 20 heterogeneous TBI patients recruited from Detroit Medical Center, including six mild TBI (GCS 13-15), and 14 healthy age-matched controls. FA histogram parameters were correlated with admission GCS and posttraumatic amnesia (PTA). In all cases, including mild TBI, patients' FA histograms were globally decreased compared with control histograms. The shape of the TBI histograms also differed from controls, being more peaked and skewed. The mean FA, kurtosis and skewness were highly correlated suggesting a common mechanism. FA histogram properties also correlated with injury severity indexed by GCS and PTA, with mean FA being the best predictor and duration of PTA ($r = 0.64$) being superior to GCS ($r = 0.47$). Therefore, in this heterogeneous sample, the FA mean accounted for 40% of the variance in PTA. Increased diffusion in the short axis dimension, likely reflecting demyelination and swelling of axons, accounted for most of the FA decrease. FA is globally decreased in WM, including mild TBI possibly reflecting widespread involvement. FA changes appear to be correlated with injury severity suggesting a role in early diagnosis and prognosis of TBI.

Key words: DAI; diffusion tensor imaging; DTI; fractional anisotropy; TBI

¹Departments of ¹Neurology, ²Biomedical Engineering, ³Diagnostic Radiology, ⁴Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, ⁵Neurology and Radiology, Wayne State University School of Medicine, Detroit, Michigan.

⁶01 in Neurophysiology Research Center, Hartford Hospital/Institute of Living College, Hartford, Connecticut.

⁷Developmental Cognitive Neurology, Kennedy Krieger Institute, Baltimore Maryland.

INTRODUCTION

TRAUMATIC BRAIN INJURY (TBI) is a leading cause of morbidity and mortality in the United States that disproportionately affects younger people, therefore impacting individuals in the prime of life (Langlois et al., 2004). Head trauma is most commonly associated with transportation-related accidents in addition to assaults, falls in the elderly and sports-related injury (Man and Coronado, 2001; Meythaler et al., 2001). In fact, despite relatively fewer bodily injuries than in prior wars, nearly 50% of U.S. soldiers injured in the most recent Iraq war sustained TBI, higher than any previous war (Grova, 2005). The effects are great, both to the injured and family, but also socially due to the projected loss of productivity, direct medical costs, disability disbursements and frequent litigation (CDC, 2006). Medical costs in the immediate post-injury period are extremely high because of the need for critical care, while rehabilitation is often intense and prolonged. The average direct hospital charges were estimated to be \$117,000 per admission in 1993 within the TBI Model Systems (Lehmkuhl et al., 1993). These issues are further complicated by uncertainty in estimating injury severity and neurological outcome, particularly in the early post-injury period.

The ability to estimate the severity of injury and predict neurological outcome in the early post-injury period relies on clinical measures such as duration of coma and post-traumatic amnesia (PTA), which are prospective measures, white electroencephalography and neuroimaging are most helpful to rule out seizures (Vespa et al., 1999) and surgical complications (Smits et al., 2005), respectively. On the other hand, routine cranial computerized tomography (CT) and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) in TBI can be deceptively normal, bellying significant diffuse injury (Rugg-Ounn et al., 2001). Larger, focal lesions such as contusion, extra-axial and parenchymal hemorrhages are visualized with clinical imaging, while diffuse injury is seen only in the more severe cases.

The more clinically important pathology in TBI has been shown to be diffuse rather than focal injury, resulting from hypoxic-ischemic injury, brain swelling, and traumatic axonal injury (TAI), the latter resulting from the stretching and shearing of white matter fibers due to principally rotational forces on the brain within the cranial cavity (Genovese et al., 1982a). Patients may have prolonged coma without focal lesions on imaging. TAI is not observed typically in conventional imaging but is evident on postmortem examination (Adams, 1988) with early, thickened axons and retraction balls (Povlishock, 1986), which represent a form of Wallerian degeneration (Fig. 1). Retraction balls can be visualized using silver staining and with immunocytochemical staining of amyloid precursor protein (APP) within 3 h (Sberiff et al., 1994). The development of *in vivo* imaging techniques sensitive to TAI in the acute post-injury period would be a major advance in the diagnosis and management of TBI, possibly aiding in evaluation of new experimental treatments.

Recently, diffusion tensor magnetic-resonance imaging (DTI) of TAI has demonstrated potential in TBI (Arfanakis et al., 2002; Huisman et al., 2004; Ingles et al., 2005; MacDonald et al., 2006; Meda et al., 2006; Newcombe et al., 2006; Ptak et al., 2003; Salmond et al., 2006). DTI characterizes the three-dimensional (3D) spatial distribution of water diffusion in each MR imaging voxel (Bassel and Pierpaoli, 1996; Conturo et al., 1996). This water diffusion is found to be anisotropic in individual nerve fibers, being preferentially oriented along the direction of the nerve fibers. Thus, in voxels with nerve tracts having fibers oriented in parallel, the principal direction of water diffusion reflects the direction of the nerve tract. In the presence of anisotropy, diffusion analysis can be described by a tensor matrix which is subject to a linear algebraic procedure known as diagonalization. The result is a set of three orthogonal eigenvalues, derived from the three eigenvectors, representing the major, intermediate, and minor axes characterizing an ellipsoid. At least six diffusion gradients in non-collinear

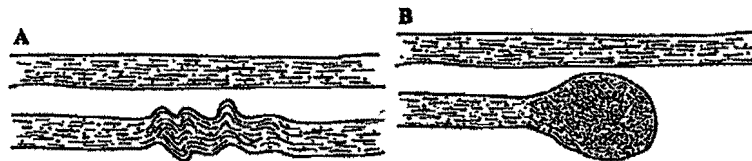


FIG. 1. Illustration of the changes that axons undergo owing to cytoskeletal perturbation from mild traumatic brain injury. (A) The top neuron is healthy. In the bottom neuron, neurofilamentous and, generally, cytoskeletal misalignment is visible a short time after injury. This impairs axonal transport. (B) Organelles accumulate in the injured region, causing the axon to swell locally and subsequently disconnect from the main body. In this figure, the dimensions of the axons relative to the interaxonal space do not necessarily correspond to reality. (Reprinted from Arfanakis et al., 2002).

directions are applied to calculate, for each pixel, a tensor (i.e., 3×3 matrix) that describes this diffusion anisotropy. The overall magnitude and directionality of water diffusion in each voxel also reflects the structural integrity of white matter fibers. DTI provides us two scalars called apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC) and fractional anisotropy (FA) (Conturo et al., 1996; Shimony et al., 1999), which characterize the magnitude of water diffusion and the degree of anisotropy, respectively, for each voxel. In addition, axial (parallel to long axis of fiber) and radial (perpendicular) diffusivity are given by corresponding eigenvector values.

The pathology of diffuse TBI in humans is characterized histologically by widespread damage to axons in the brainstem, parasagittal white matter of the cerebral cortex and corpus callosum and is a consistent feature of TBI (Adams et al., 1991; Adams et al., 1989; Blumner et al., 1994, 1995; McLellan, 1990; Meythaler et al., 2001). The most frequent sites of TBI are in corpus callosum (CC), particularly splenium, and fornix, which are found to be affected even in mild TBI (Blumner et al., 1995). Hemispheric white matter, brainstem, and cerebellum are affected less frequently but more often in severe TBI (Blumner et al., 1995). Early investigators reported diffusion changes in white matter regions frequently found to be involved in TBI (Arfanakis et al., 2002; Huisman et al., 2004; Ingles et al., 2005; Ptak et al., 2003). Reasoning that TBI is multifocal and diffuse, Ingles (2005) used a whole-brain DTI approach to mild TBI (MTBI), but did not find a difference between MTBI and controls (Ingles et al., 2005). One reason for the lack of a difference between MTBI and controls using a whole-brain method may have been the inclusion of gray matter and cerebrospinal fluid (CSF), neither of which would be expected to show a change in diffusivity following TBI. Therefore, in the current report we assess the sensitivity and clinical relevance of a whole-brain white matter-only method of analyzing diffusion tensor images from a heterogeneous group of non-missile type TBI patients and age-matched healthy controls. Improvements in our ability to reliably segment gray and white matter in DTI images allowed us to test the hypothesis that this approach might be more sensitive in MTBI.

METHODS

Patients

Twenty patients were with injuries, including 17 transportation-related accidents and three falls, were scanned. The mean delay-to-scan interval was 35.3 months. Inclusion criteria included (1) nonpenetrating TBI; (2) ob-

server documented loss of consciousness (LOC) or post-traumatic amnesia (PTA); (3) age > 11 years; (4) MR safe by routine clinical checklist. Exclusion criteria included (1) previously diagnosed brain disorder; (2) penetrating TBI; and (3) parenchymal or extraaxial hemorrhages with sufficient mass effect to cause midline shift or brain herniation. Age range was 11–57 years (mean = 35.5; SD = 14.6). As is consistent with most brain injury studies and clinical characteristics associated with traumatic brain injury, there were a greater number of male participants (13) as compared to females (7). Injury severity as measured by depth of coma on the Glasgow Coma Scale (Teasdale, 1974) at time of admission ranged from mild to severe TBI (Table 1). All patients had LOC or PTA (Table 1) based on serial orientation testing using either the Galveston Orientation and Amnesia Test (GOAT) (Levin et al., 1979) or the Orientation Log (Jackson et al., 1998). Patients were recruited via physician-to-physician referral from within Detroit Medical Center hospitals or outpatient clinics. Thirteen of the patients were participants in the Southeastern Michigan Traumatic Brain Injury System, which is part of the Traumatic Brain Injury Model System Program (www.sem.tbis.org).

Controls

Forteen healthy volunteers without history of neurological or psychiatric disease or significant head trauma were scanned using the same DTI imaging parameters as the patients. Age range was 23–45 (mean = 27.5; SD = 5.7) for controls, which did not differ significantly from patients ($p = 0.063$, two-tailed t -test). The DTI scans were repeated three times for each subject, to assess test-retest reliability. All patients or legal guardians and healthy controls signed informed consents and HIPAA (Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act) forms approved by the Wayne State University Human Investigational Committee.

Clinical Measures

Clinical measures such as initial and admission GCS were obtained from chart review. As noted above, duration of PTA was assessed via serial testing using either the GOAT or Orientation log during the inpatient rehabilitation stay.

MRI Protocol

Imaging was performed on a 1.5-Tesla Siemens Sonata scanner using a standard birdcage coil. Single shot T2-weighted, spin-echo echo-planar DTI was acquired in six non-colinear directions on all subjects as part of a multi-imaging protocol on head trauma patients with the following parameters: FOV = 256×256 mm, 128 \times 128

TABLE 1. PATIENT DEMOGRAPHIC, MECHANISM, AND CLINICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Patient no.	Age (mean)	Sex	Mechanism	Delays to scan	F _{mean}	GCS	PTA	Initial CT
1	11.42	M	MVA	2 months	0.376	3	135	L parietal hemorrhage
2	46.99	F	MVA	8 days	0.394	5	5	R frontal contusion
3	24.76	M	MVA	4 years	0.411	6	24	Pontine, thalamic, frontal hematomas
4	48.00	F	Assault/fall	9 months	0.408	8	21	L frontal and temporal contusions, L parietal fx. R occipital fx
5	42.55	M	MVA	15 years	0.386	6	27	Negative
6	26.79	M	MVA	5 months	0.316	3	400	TAI
7	21.25	M	MVA	5 months	0.357	3	9	Basilar skull fx, SAH, IVH, temporal contusions
8	57.71	M	Fall 15 ft	20 months	0.392	14	0	BJL temporal contusions
9	17.33	M	MVA-bike	4 months	0.328	5	73	L fronto-temporal contusion, skull fx
10	48.55	F	MVA	3 days	0.393	13	9	R SAH, L hem. contusions, TAI
11	40.44	F	MVA	45 days	0.387	8	NA	Contusions, hematomas
12	56.81	M	Pedestrian vs. MVA	10 months	0.381	15	1	L parietal contusion
13	20.90	F	MVA thrown 100 ft	7 weeks	0.389	13	37	L frontal and R frontal contusion. L frontal SDH
14	35.91	M	MVA	3 years	0.396	3	53	Mild brain hemorrhage, occipital contusion
15	25.89	M	Motorcycle-tree, thrown 15 ft	7 weeks	0.378	7	42	B/L frontal contusions
16	18.81	M	Motorcycle-car	11 weeks	0.370	3	44	TAI
17	46.68	F	MVA	12 years	0.410	15	0	Negative
18	23.42	M	MVA	5 years	0.409	6	9	LSAH
19	41.39	P	MVA	9 years	0.403	13	3	Negative
20	55.16	M	Fall 15 ft	22 days	0.391	7	51	L SDH, 1 PG contusion

matrix size, in-plane resolution of $2 \times 2 \times 4$ mm, 35 slices, $TR/1^{\circ}B = 5800/11$ msec, b values of 0 (corresponding to T2-weighted images) and 1000 s/mm², and 10 averages. This sequence was similar to previously published sequences (Huisman et al., 2004; Sorensen et al., 1999). The DTI acquisition time for this sequence was 41 sec (6 min 53 sec). In addition to DTI, the imaging protocol consisted of a conventional high-resolution 3D FLASH T1W for image co-registration and segmentation, T2W, Fluid Attenuation Inversion Recovery (FLAIR), Arterial Spin Labeling (ASL), Susceptibility Weighted Imaging (SWI), and MR spectroscopy sequence.

Image Processing and Tractogram Generation

Our approach was motivated by Fillard et al. (2001), who used a whole-brain (GM, WM, and CSF) FA histogram approach to multiple sclerosis. We suggest performing the analysis over WM following segmentation of the whole brain into a three-compartment model: WM, GM, and CSF.

All analyses were performed on a Windows platform using SPM2 (www.fil.ion.ucl.ac.uk) and other support-

ing software. FA maps were generated using DTIStudio v. 2.02 (cmrn.med.jhmi.edu) with an optimal background noise suppression threshold of 50 units. Each subject's PA map (35 slices) was segmented using SPM2 to give gray matter, white matter and CSF components. To achieve optimal tissue segmentation, FA maps were initially spatially nonnormalized to an FA template image in standard space. The procedure included the following steps:

1. A single control subject's FA map was spatially normalized to the T1 template in SPM2 (affine only) and then used as a template for nonnormalizing 13 control FA maps (template 1).
2. A new FA template was created by averaging 12 of the 14 spatially normalized FA images. Two were omitted because of incomplete sampling of the inferior aspect of the brain.
3. Each patient's original FA map was spatially normalized (affine only) to this new FA template; Bivalue images were spatially normalized using the transformation matrix computed from FA map.
4. Segmentation of each patient's spatially normalized FA image, using SPM2 to create a WM-only FA image.

ing software. FA maps were generated using DTIStudio

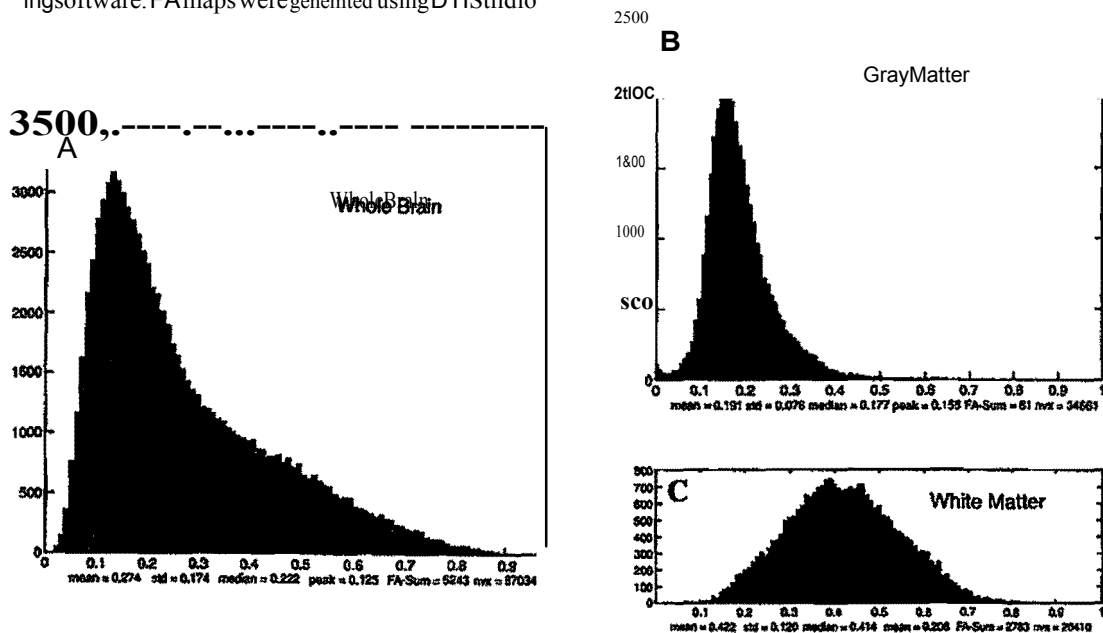


FIG. 2. FA Histograms. (A) Whole-brain histogram after removal of FA of cerebrospinal fluid. (B) Gray matter-only. (C) White matter-only. Note the "shoulder" present to the right of the peak of the whole-brain histogram, which results from the superposition of the WM and GM histograms apparent after separation of WM and GM tissue classes. x-axis = FA (0-1); y-axis = voxel frequency.

GLOBAL WHITE MATTER ANALYSIS OF DTI IN TBI

5. WM-only mask applied to Eigenvalue images to create WM-only Eigenvalue images.

The output of each of the above steps was inspected by an experienced neurologist (R.R.B.) before moving to the next step.

MATLAB v. 6.5 (www.mathworks.com/) was used to create histograms after normalizing the total WM voxel number across subjects. The range of FA values (0-1) was divided into 100 equally spaced bins. Figure 2 shows FA histograms for one control subject, comparing whole brain with gray matter only and white matter-only histograms. For the controls, each of which were scanned three times with DTI, an averaged histogram was generated from the three individual FA histograms.

Statistical Analysis

The mean FA (FAM) value for all white matter vox-

els was computed from the white matter mask. An ANCOVA was used to compare the FAM and Fick values between patients and controls after controlling for age. Age effects have been reported for FA (Charlton et al., 2006; Ota et al., 2006; Persson et al., 2006; Pfefferbawn et al., 2006; Salat et al., 2005; Sullivan et al., 2006) with regional analyses typically revealing decreased FA from early adulthood through old age. A Spearman rank-sum correlation was employed to relate the FAM to clinical measures with demonstrated prognostic value (i.e., admission GCS and PTA). Statistical analysis used SPSS v.14 (SPSS Inc. Chicago, IL). An obtained probability value of <0.05 was considered significant.

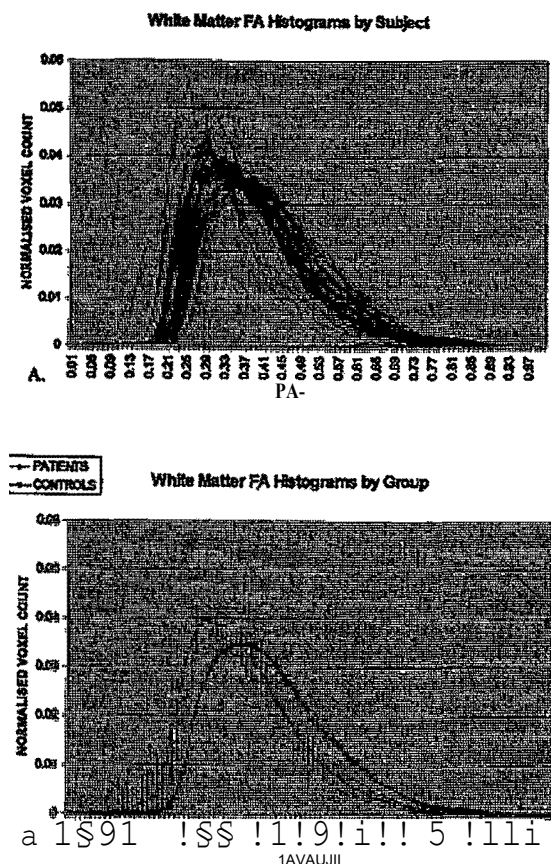


FIG. 3. White matter FA histogram for all subjects. Healthy volunteers in red, TBI patients in blue. (B) Two histograms are group-averaged histograms, respectively. Where each data point is the mean voxel number for the FA bin range. FA full range divided into 100 equally spaced bins with marker (closed circle) at the center of the bin range. Error bars show standard deviations.

TABLE 2. COMPARISON OF FA HISTOGRAM PARAMETERS (SuAPs PAWU'IRS)

PQI'GtleIU	Comm,ls		T8I		Differmce	SN#knts t	P-vahte	F-##t	p.w,t,u,
	Meon	SD	M	SD					
Sløew	0.944	0.062	1.19'2	0.174	0.248	S.86	<0.0001	S.49	<0.000S
Kurtosis	-0.692	0.137	-0.068	0.542	0.624	4.93	<0.0001	9.43	<0.0001
PA mean	0.431	0.013	0.38	0.025	-0.051	1.1s	<0.0001	3.01	<0.05
Peak	0.036	0.001	0.042	0.00S	0.006	S.23	<0.0001	1.26	<0.0001

RESULTS

White Matter Fractional Anisotropy Histograms

WM-only FA histograms revealed a shift to the left, i.e., decreased FA, of the entire distribution of FA values for the TBI patients compared with controls, with virtually no overlap between groups (Fig. 3). In addition, the histograms were more peaked as they "shifted" to the left. The peak change was associated with other shape changes such as (positive) kurtosis and (positive) skew for the TBI patients compared to the controls (Table 2). These distribution features were highly correlated as might be expected (Table 3). Further examination revealed that the FA histograms for the TBI patients were significantly more variable compared with controls with kurtosis demonstrating the greatest difference in variance (Table 2, F-test). Histogram parameters (skew, kurtosis, FA mean, peak FA) were regressed against patient clinical scores (GCS and PTA) using the group mean data for the controls once. FA mean was a better predictor of clinical scores than the other parameters, while PTA showed a greater correlation with histogram parameters than did admission GCS (Table 4).

Whole White Matter Fractional Anisotropy Mean

Test-retest on the controls, each of whom were tested twice in a single scanning session, revealed excellent test-retest with a coefficient of variation $CV = 0.006$ ($0.0025/0.424$). As noted above, of the four histogram shape parameters, the whole white matter FA mean (FAM) had the highest correlation with both OCS ($r =$

0.47 , $p = 0.04$) and PTA ($r = -0.64$, $p = 0.001$) (Fig. 4) and was somewhat less correlated with the other parameters, which were highly auto-correlated. While inter-subject variability for FAM was twice that for TBI patients that of controls (which was lower than for the other parameters) the ANCOVA revealed highly distinct distributions, as did a scatterplot of FAM (Fig. 5). The six mild TBI cases were older than the controls ($p = 0.02$, t-test) but adjusting for age in an ANCOVA still revealed highly significant group differences ($F = 20.24$, $p = 0.0001$). The time interval from injury to imaging, however, was not a predictor of FAM ($r = 0.12$, $p = 0.11$).

Single Subject Comparison

Consistent with differences observed in histogram analysis, comparison of single subject images revealed differences in FA maps, where conventional imaging was often unrevealing. FA differences could be appreciated after thresholding the images. Figure 6 compares a healthy control subject with a TBI patient (OCS = 5, PTA = 1, S) eight days post motor vehicle collision, demonstrating a leftward shift of the white matter FA histogram for the TBI patient compared with the control. FAM was 0.394 for the patient compared with 0.457 for the control subject, with the corpus callosum clearly showing a decrease in FA for the TBI patient after thresholding.

Directional Diffusivity

Fractional anisotropy was decreased in TBI patients compared with control subjects as noted above. A de-

TABLE 3. CORRELATION BETWEEN FA HISTOGRAM PARAMETERS (HISTOGRAM)

Parameter	Skew	Kurtosis	FAMean	Peak
Skew		0.991	-0.886	0.989
Kurtosis	0.991		-0.886	0.990
FAMean	-0.886	-0.886		-0.858
Peak	0.989	0.990	-0.858	

GLOBAL WHITE MATTER ANALYSIS OF DTI IN TBI

TABLE 4. Correlation of DTI FA with Clinical Severity Scale, Injury, and Age

Parameter	GCS	PTA
SKEW	-0.163	0.534
KURTOSIS	-0.19	0.574
FA MEAN	0.47	-0.64
Peak	-0.197	0.531

crease in FA can be due to a decrease in water diffusivity in the principal axis of diffusion (i.e., parallel to axonal fiber tracts), or an increase in the intermediate or minor axes (perpendicular to axonal fiber orientation), or a combination of eigenvalue changes, where the net result is more isotropic diffusion. A decrease in parallel diffusivity would be caused by impairment in axonal transport while an increase in perpendicular diffusivity would be caused by myelin or axolemma disruption (Song et al., 2002). Table 5 shows the altered diffusion for the TBI patients compared with the controls. Only perpendicular (radial) diffusion (2, 3) was altered and was significantly increased after adjusting for age. Of the scalar indices—FA mean, trace, and AOC—the FA mean was by far the most discriminating.

DISCUSSION

The present study demonstrates the ability of a white matter FA histogram-based method of analyzing MR diffusion tensor images to discriminate between persons with traumatic brain injury and healthy volunteers and to predict short-term clinical outcome from TBI. Histogram analysis revealed that TBI was associated with a global decrease in FA in white matter as well as a change in the shape of the distribution (leptokurtotic; Fig. 3). For the FA mean, there was no overlap between the 14 healthy controls and the 20 TBI patients, including the six MTBI cases (GCS 13–15). Analysis of covariance was performed in order to adjust for age differences between groups and revealed highly significant group differences for FA mean after age adjustment. Despite the significant age-adjusted group differences, the absence of any overlap between the groups could be an artifact of age differences between the groups, since FA has been found in a number of studies to decline with age (Charlton et al., 2006; Ota et al., 2006; Persson et al., 2006; Pfefferbaum et al., 2006; Salat et al., 2005; Sullivan et al., 2006). The clinical relevance of the change in FA was suggested by significant correlations with indices of injury severity,

i.e., GCS and PTA (Table 3). The FA mean alone accounted for 40% of the variance in PTA. This was higher than for the other histogram parameters.

Regarding the shape difference and leftward shift in TBI histograms, the peak FA, kurtosis, skew and PA mean were highly correlated, suggesting that a common mechanism (axonal injury) was responsible for between- and within-group differences in these measurements. The higher peak for the TBI patients may reflect regression to the mean (i.e., increased entropy) and/or greater vulnerability of fibers with relatively higher FA than lower FA. Since the corpus callosum, corona radiata and capsules typically have the highest PA values and are reported to be most often injured in TBI (Adams et al., 1989; Blumens et al., 1995), this may be the basis for the histogram shape change. Furthermore, TBI would not be expected to be associated with higher FA values (decreased entropy) under any circumstances, since TBI-related axonal injury will lead to decreased axial diffusion and increased radial diffusion, both of which would lead to more isotropic diffusion. More specifically, axonal injury from TBI can result in primary or secondary axotomy which cause impaired axoplasmic transport (Orady et al., 1993) (Christman et al., 1994) and consequent decreased axial diffusion. TBI-related changes also include myelin breakdown, axonal swellings, retraction balls (Povlishock, 1986), and increased membrane permeability (Peterson et al., 1994), any of which would lead to an increase in radial diffusion. In the current study, only radial diffusion differed between the groups, being higher for the TBI patients. This finding suggests that for our heterogeneous group of TBI patients, which varied on delay to scan and TBI severity, demyelination, axonal swelling, and increased membrane permeability were more impor-

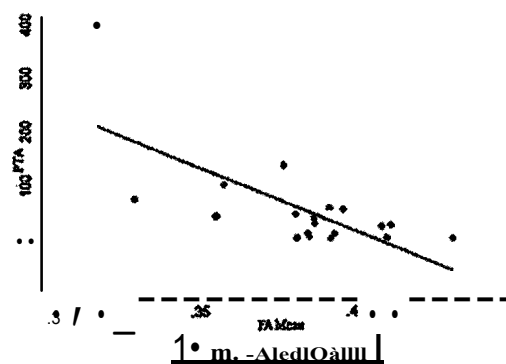


FIG. 4. Scatterplot of PTA and FA mean. Correlation (Spearman $r = -0.64$ for PTA and FA mean. X-axis is FA mean; Y-axis is PTA (ln days).

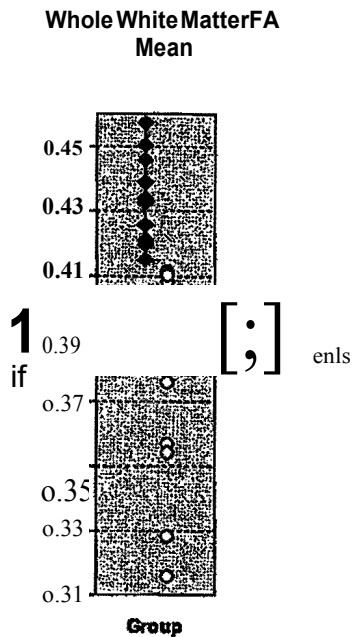


FIG. 5. Scatter-plot of white matter FA means for all subjects. Note the minimal overlap and greater spread of FA mean values for the TBI patients.

tant than changes in axonal transport and length. These findings are in agreement with Newcombe et al. (2006) who scanned 42 acute (average of 2 days post-injury), severe TBI patients and similarly found only an increase in radial diffusivity using a whole-brain white matter approach. On the other hand, these results should not be interpreted to imply that axial diffusivity is unaltered in TBI. The current study utilized a whole-brain white matter analysis and therefore is not sensitive to regional variations in axial diffusion, which may average out over the entire white matter volume. Similarly, if axial diffusivity changes as a consequence of temporally discrete cellular and molecular changes following TBI, then a temporally heterogeneous group of TBI patients might not reveal a change, particularly if the critical time window is not sampled adequately. The latter is suggested by a longitudinal DTI study of mice which demonstrated an early decrease in axial diffusivity in the first 24 h in regions histologically confirmed TAI (MacDonald et al., 2006). While the timing of human and rodent axonal changes in response to TBI cannot be equated, these results highlight the importance of DTI scan timing in TBI. As noted above, the FA mean was the best predictor of duration or post-traumatic amnesia, which is widely re-

garded as a good index of injury severity and cognitive outcome (Outhkelch, 1980; Kae and Alexander, 1994; Lewin et al., 1979; McDonald et al., 1994; Zofonte et al., 1997). The strength of the association was somewhat surprising given the relatively small and heterogeneous sample of TBI patients which varied widely in time from injury to imaging (3 days to 15 years), injury severity (GCS 3-15) and presence of focal lesions and secondary injury mechanisms. The clinical correlation suggests that the histogram changes/FA are reflective of a general effect on the brain of deceleration-acceleration injury, i.e., diffuse axonal injury (Adams et al., 1985; Gennarelli, 1983; Oennarelli et al., 1998; Gennarelli, 1993; Gurdjian and Webster, 1945; Holburn, 1943; Qm., maya and Corrao, 1969b). TAI pathology has been demonstrated histologically using sensitive immunocytochemistry (APP) from mild to severe head injury (Blumbers et al., 1994, 1995; Gentleman et al., Beniff et al., 1994). Given that there was complete separation of patients from healthy controls, including two mild TBI cases with normal conventional MRI from healthy controls, focal lesions could not account for these histogram differences.

To our knowledge, this is the first report demonstrating the relationship between the mean FA of the whole brain white matter and TBI severity. Other groups have investigated the use of DTI in TBI emphasizing a regional approach, which is rooted in the observation that certain white matter structures, e.g., CC and subcortical WM, are commonly affected in TBI (Adams et al., 1985; Adams et al., 1989; Blumbers et al., 1994, 1995; McLellan, 1990; Meythaler et al., 2001). Arfanakis et al. (2002) looked at FA in five regions including the CC and internal and external capsules in five MTBI patients and 10 controls scanned within 24 h of injury and found asymmetry in homologous WM regions in the patients and decreased FA compared with controls. Two of the patients were scanned again 1 month later with some normalization of FA values, suggesting a transient window for FA decrease. Inglese et al. (2005) used early (average of 7 days from injury) and late (5 years from injury) imaged groups, which had comparably decreased FA, suggesting, in contrast to Arfanakis et al. (2002), that the FA decrease may be permanent. It may be that the more severe cases studied by Inglese et al. (2003), compared with Arfanakis et al. (2002), explained the permanent FA decrease. Ptak et al. (2003) studied 15 patients with a broad range of TBI severity and 30 controls, and developed a critical FA score from 12 ROIs, which improved prediction of dichotomous outcomes using standard clinical predictors. Huisman et al. (2004) looked for a correlation between FA change and clinical measures of severity and found significance for manually derived ROIs in the sple-

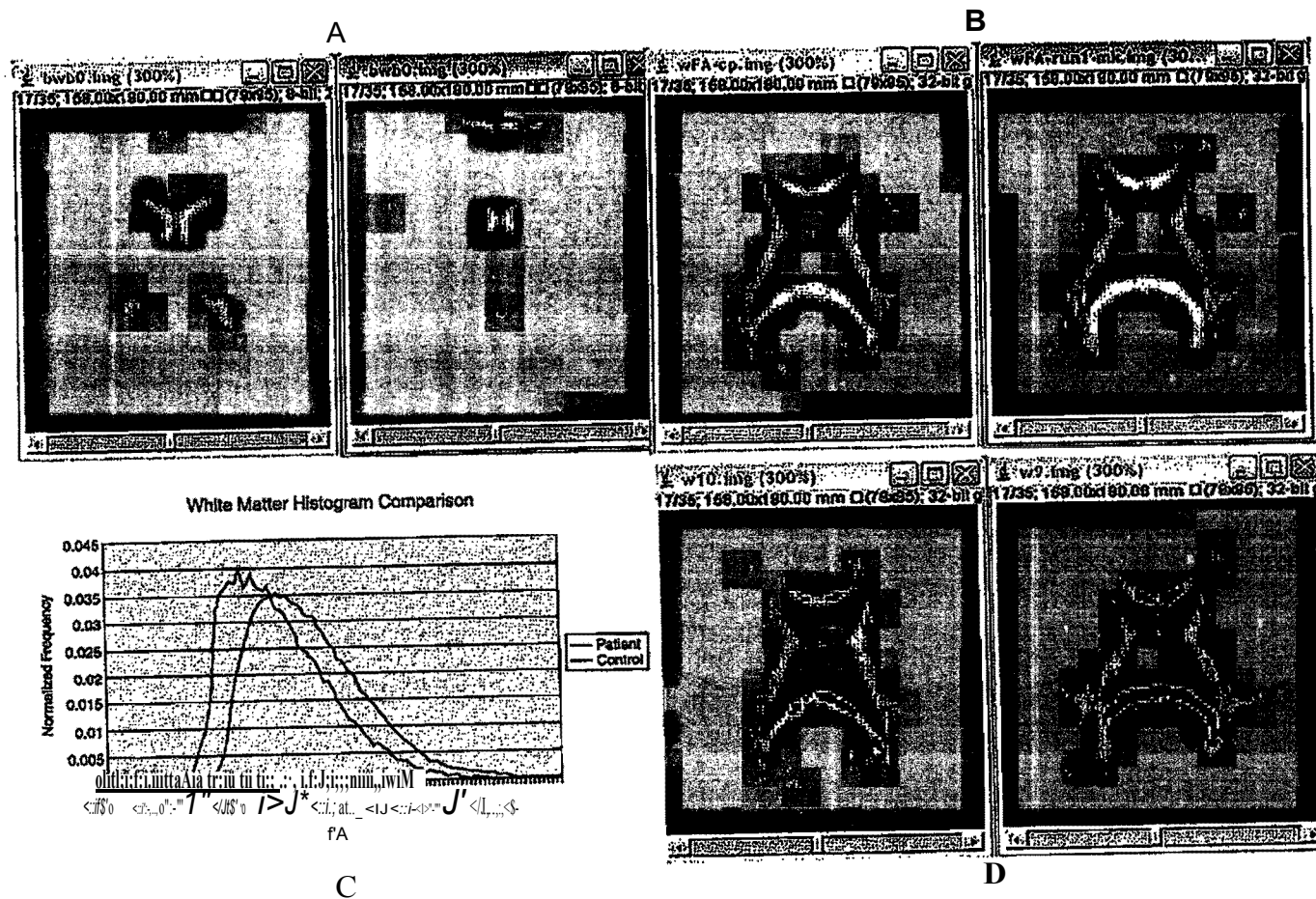


FIG. 6. Single-subject comparison of conventional and DTI FA MR images through corpus callosum (CC) and internal capsule for single healthy 26-year-old control and an acute 47-year-old TBI patient 8 days post-injury (initial GCS = 5, PJA 15 days). (A) T1-weighted images. (B) DTI FA map. (C) Histograms of FA values for healthy control and TBI patient for all white matter voxels after gray-white segmentation. (D) DTI FA map thresholded at FA > 0.75 where voxels exceeding this threshold are colored red. Note the absence of morphological features differentiating the TBI patient's images in the top two panels. Conversely, the bottom right two panels demonstrate the "leftward shift" of the WM FA distribution and the relative paucity of very high FA voxels for the TBI patient compared with the healthy control. P, TBI patient; C, control subject.

TABLE 5. AND ScALAA, oia Wum MAND IN TBI PATIENTS AND CORRELATIONS

	Soci/Clt	Control:J		Patient4		Difference	Mean #Jill,IN	d/	F-ratio	P-willtlt
		Metm	SD	MIIGII	SD					
PA	Group	0.431	0.013	0.38	0.025	--0.05J	0.023	1	60.15	0.0001
	Age						0.002	1	5.96	0.021
At	Group	1.188	0.016	1.194	0.038	0.005	0.001	1	1.69	NS
	Age						0.006	1	7.6	0.01
Al	Group	0.711	0.02	0.776	0.216	0.065	0.042	1	27.76	0.0001
	Age						0.010	1	6.8	0.014
l)	Group	0.477	0.138	0.547	11.053	0.071	0.049	1	32.06	0.0001
	Age						0.010	1	6.5	0.016
Trace	Group	2376	0.055	2.517	0.141	0.141	0.214	1	20.01	0.0001
	Age						0.078	1	7.26	0.011
ADC	Group	0.792	0.019	0.839	0.047	0.047	0.024	1	19.88	0.0001
	Age						0.009	1	7.26	0.011

nium of CC and internal capsule and clinical measures (GCS and Raak-In scores) (R about 0.7). The correlation was low within the subgroup of MTBI and controls, however.

Inglese et al. (2005) sought to distinguish 46 MTBI patients from 29 normal controls using both a whole-brain FA measure and an ROI approach. They found no difference between controls and patients for the whole-brain analysis, but CC, internal capsule, and centrum semiovale had significantly lower FA for the patients. This study differed in important ways from the current study. First, Inglese et al. (2005) included only MTBI patients (GCS 13-15), while the current study included six MTBI patients out of 20 TBI patients. Second, Inglese et al. (2005) employed a whole-brain rather than a whole white matter histogram analysis. In our experience, inclusion of the gray matter, which is largely unaffected (at least FA) in non-missile type TBI, and whose FA distribution overlaps with the left side of the WM FA histogram (Fig. 2), reduces the differentiation by histogram analysis of TBI patients and healthy controls. These two study design differences likely explain the differing results. The fact that the MTBI cases could be distinguished from the controls with histogram analysis suggests that the more important difference between the two studies was not in severity of TBI but in image analysis methodology.

Our approach differed importantly from these prior studies by the use of a whole-brain, white matter-only, histogram-based method. Our hypothesis was that axonal injury is sufficiently multi-focal that a regional approach may underestimate the extent of injury. Most regional approaches require some degree of manual interaction with the data, which could add error and/or bias. An automated

method of group analysis, voxel-based morphometry (VBM) (Salat et al., 2006), is currently being investigated to identify sites of common pathology across TBI patients, but may not be currently optimized to handle brains which may differ profoundly in ventricular size and morphology in subacute and chronic cases. Misclassification of tissue classes for even a small number of patients between groups will produce false positive errors, caused by mistakenly comparing CSF (very low FA) with WM (high FA). The sensitivity of our whole white matter approach, however, depended on (1) the invariance of the controls (i.e., the baseline) and (2) the volume proportion of injured fibers with altered FA. We found that the controls were highly invariant in their FA distribution, while the TBI FA histograms were all shifted to the left relative to controls with the degree of the shift correlating with injury severity.

This preliminary study introduces a more specific, global, histogram-based method than previously reported methods by segmenting out and including only white matter in the analysis. This method was able to discriminate between controls and even MTBI patients. Further, there was a strong correlation between our FA mean and PTA, despite the small number of cases, variable time to scan (3 days to 15 years), variable injury mechanisms and presence or absence of focal lesions. We believe that the clinical relevance of our FA mean is rooted in its sensitivity to TAI, which is believed to underlie LOC, PTA, and much of the neuropsychological impairment in TBI. What cannot be determined from the current study is the specificity of the FA mean, since other disorders which affect WM can show altered FA. Furthermore, the current report does not address the important issue of diffusivity or FA alteration over time. By necessity, a longi-

GLOBAL WHITE MATTER ANALYSIS OF DTI IN TBI

tudinal study in patients would best answer this question. Finally, it is conceivable that a regional approach would discriminate controls and TBI better than the whole-brain white matter approach employed in the current paper and might be a better predictor of cognitive outcome, but such an approach will require objective and sufficient sampling of WM regions. On the other hand, optimal prediction of clinical outcome from TBI will likely entail determining both the proportion of volume of white matter damaged by primary and secondary mechanisms (e.g., hypoxia, hypoperfusion, and seizure) as well as focal injury. Therefore, multimodal MRI, capable of measuring metabolism, functional connectivity and perfusion will likely be important instruments in predicting global and domain-specific cognitive outcomes in the future. For now, the current study and cited reports add to the literature supporting a prominent role for diffusion-based imaging in determining injury severity and outcome from TBI. These advances should lead to improvements in management of TBI and to additional outcome measures with which to guide the development of new therapeutics.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Carole Koviak for assistance with data collection and data management. We also thank John Povlishock, Ph.D., and Peter Blumbeis, M.D., for helpful discussions and encouragement. This work was supported by grants from the National Institute on Disability and Rehabilitation Research (H133A02051S) the Michigan Technology Tri-Corridor (08SPS2002S1) and from the Mary Parker Neuroscience Fund to the Detroit Medical Center/Harper University Hospital

REFERENCES

- ADAMS, J., MITCHELL, D., GRAHAM, D., and DOYLE, D. (1977). Diffuse brain damage of immediate impact type: its relationship to "primary brainstem damage" in head injury. *Brain*, **100**, 439-502.
- ADAMS, J.H. (1988). The autopsy in fatal non-missile head injuries. *Our Topics Pathol.* **76**, 1-22.
- ADAMS, J.H., DOYLE, D., FORD, L., GENNARELLU, T.A., GRAHAM, D.I., and McLELLAN, D.R. (1989). Diffuse axonal injury in head injury: definition, diagnosis and grading. *Histopathology* **15**, 49-59.
- ADAMS, J.H., DOYLE, D., GRAHAM, D.I., LAWRENCE, A.E., and McLELLAN, D.R. (1985). Microscopic diffuse axonal injury in cases of head injury. *Med. Sci. Law* **25**, 265-269.
- ARFANAKIS, K., HAUOHTON, V.M., CARLAW, J.D., ROGERS, B.P., DEMPSBY, R.J., and MEYBRAND, M.E. (2002). Diffusion tensor MR imaging in diffuse axonal injury. *AJNR* **3**, 794-802.
- BASSER, P.J., and PIERPAOLI, C. (1996). Microstructural and physiological features of tissues elucidated by quantitative diffusion-tensor MRI. *Magnet Reson. Ser. B* **11**, 209-219.
- BLUMBERGS, P.C., SCOTTE, G., MANAVIS, J., WAINWRIGHT, H., SIMPSON, D.A., and McLEAN, A.J. (1994). Staining of amyloid precursor protein to study axonal damage in mild head injury. *Lancet* **344**, 1055-1056.
- BLUMBERGS, P.C., SCOTTE, O., MANAVIS, J., WAINWRIGHT, H., SIMPSON, D.A., and McLEAN, A.J. (1995). Topography of axonal injury as defined by amyloid precursor protein and the sector scoring method in mild and severe closed head injury. *J. Neurotrauma* **12**, S6S-S12.
- CDC. (2006). *Incident and Economic Burden of Injuries in the United States*. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC); Atlanta, GA.
- CHARLTON, R.A., BARRICK, T.R., McINTYRE, D.J., et al. (2006). White matter damage on diffusion tensor imaging correlates with cognitive decline. *Neurology* **6**, 211-222.
- CHRISTMAN, C.W., GRADY, M.S., WALKER, S.A., HOLLOWAY, K.L., and POVLISHOCK, J.T. (1994). Histological study of diffuse axonal injury in humans. *J. Neurotrauma* **11**, 173-186.
- CONTURO, T.E., MCKINSTRY, R.C., AIGUDAK, E., and ROBINSON, B.H. (1996). Encoding of anisotropic diffusion with tetrahedral gradients: a general mathematical diffusion formulation and experimental results. *Magnet. Reson. Med.* **35**, 399-412.
- FILIPPI, M., CERCIGNANI, M., INGLESE, M., HORSFIELD, M.A., and COMI, G. (2001). Diffusion tensor magnetic resonance imaging in multiple sclerosis. *Neurology* **56**, 304-311.
- GENNARELLI, T. (1983). Head injury in man and experimental animals: clinical aspects. *Acta Neurochir. Suppl. (Wien)* **32**, 1-13.
- GENNARELLI, T., THIBAUT, L., and GRAHAM, D. (1998). Diffuse axonal injury: an important form of traumatic brain damage. *Neuroscientist* **4**, 202-215.
- GENNARELLU, T.A. (1993). Mechanisms of brain injury. *J. Emerg. Med.* **11**, S-11.
- GENNARELLU, T.A., THIBAUT, L.E., ADAMS, J.H., GRAHAM, D.I., THOMPSON, C.J., and MARCINCIN, R.P. (1982a). Diffuse axonal injury and traumatic coma in the primate. *Ann. Neurol.* **12**, 564-574.
- GENNARELLU, S.M., NASH, M.J., SWEETING, C.J., GRAHAM, D.I., and ROBERTS, G.W. (1993). Beta-amyloid precursor protein (beta APP) as a marker for axonal injury in the head injury. *Neurosci. Lett.* **160**, 139-144.

- GRADY, M.S., McT. AUOHLIN, M.R., CHRISTMAN, C.W., VALADKA, A.B., PLIGNER, C.L., and POVUSHOCK, I.T. (1993). The use of antibodies targeted against the neurofilament subunits for the detection of diffuse axonal injury in humans. *J. Neuropathol. Exp. Neurol.* 52, 143-152.
- GURDJIAN, E.S., and WEBSTER, J.E. (1945). Unear acceleration causing shear in the brain stem in trauma of the central nervous system. *Mental Adv. Dis.* 24, 28.
- GUTHKELCH, A.N. (1980). Posttraumatic amnesia: post-concussional symptoms and accident neurosis. *El. Ir. Neurol.* 19, 91-102.
- HOLBURN, A.H.S. (1943). Mechanics of head injury. *Can. J. Neurol.* 2, 438-441.
- HUISMAN, T.A., SCHWAMM, L.H., SCHAEFER, P.W., et al. (2004). Diffusion tensor imaging as potential biomarker of white matter injury in diffuse axonal injury. *Am. J. Neuroradiol.* 25, 370-376.
- INGLESB, M., MAICANT, S., JOHNSON, O., et al. (2005). Diffuse axonal injury in mild traumatic brain injury: a diffusion tensor imaging study. *J. Neurosurg.* 103, 298-303.
- JACKSON, W.T., NOVACK, T.A., and DOWLER, R.N. (1998). Effective serial measurement of cognitive orientation in rehabilitation: the Orientation Log. *Arch. Phys. Med. Rehabil.* 79, 718-720.
- KATZ, D.J., and ALEXANDER, M.P. (1994). Traumatic brain injury. Predicting course of recovery and outcome for patients admitted to rehabilitation. *Arch. Neurol.* 51, 661-670.
- LANGLOIS, J., RUTLAND-BROWN, W., and THOMAS, K. (2004). *Traumatic Brain Injury in the United States: Emergency Department Visits, Hospitalizations, and Deaths*. CDC: Atlanta, GA.
- LEHMKUHL, L., HALL, K., MANN, N., and GORDON, W. (1993). Factors that influence costs and length of stay of persons with traumatic brain injury in acute care and inpatient rehabilitation. *J. Head Trauma Rehabil.* 8, 88-100.
- LEVIN, H.S., O'DONNELL, V.M., and GROSSMAN, R.G. (1979). The Galveston Orientation and Amnesia Test. A practical scale to assess cognition after head injury. *J. Nerv. Mental Dis.* 167, 675-684.
- LEWIN, W., MARSHALL, T.F. and ROBERTS, A.H. (1979). Long-term outcome after severe head injury. *Br. Med. J.* 2, 1533-1538.
- MACDONAW, C.L., SONO, S.K., BAYLY, P.V., & BRODY, D.L. (2006). Time course of diffusion tensor imaging changes in injured white matter following experimental traumatic brain injury. Presented at the 24th Annual National Neurotrauma Society Symposium, St. Louis, MO.
- MARR, A., and CORONADO, V. (2001). *Central Nervous System Injury Surveillance: Annual Data Submission Standards for FY 2002*. CDC: Atlanta, GA.
- MCDONALD, C.M., LAFFEB, K.M., FAY, G.C., et al. (1994). Comparison of indices of traumatic brain injury severity as predictors of neurobehavioral outcome in children. *Arch. Phys. Med. Rehabil.* 75, 328-337.
- MCLELLAN, D. (1990). The structural bases of coma and recovery: Insights from brain injury in humans and experimental animals. In: *The Coma-Emerging Patient*. M. Sandel and D. Ellis (eds). Hanley & Belfus, Inc.: Philadelphia, PA, pp. 389-407.
- MBDA, S.A., GOVINDARAJAN, K., HANTKE, S., et al. (2006). Whole brain FA histogram analysis for improved detection of DAI. Presented at the Annual Meeting of the International Society for Magnetic Resonance in Medicine, Seattle, WA.
- MSYTHALER, J.M., PHDUZZI, J.O., ELEPHANT, E., and NOVACK, T.A. (2001). Current concepts: diffuse axonal injury associated traumatic brain injury. *Arch. Phys. Med. Rehabil.* 82, 1461-1471.
- NBWCOMBB, V., NORTJE, J., BRADLEY, P., et al. (2006). Diffusion tensor eigenvalue analysis in acute severe head trauma. Presented at the 24th Annual National Neurotrauma Society Symposium, St. Louis, MO.
- OMMAYA, A.K. and CORRAO, P. (1969b). Pathologic biomechanics of central nervous system injury in head impact and whiplash trauma, in: *Accident Pathology*. K.M. Brinkhous (ed), U.S. Government Printing Office: Washington, DC.
- OBATA, T., AKINB, Y., et al. (2006). Age-related degeneration of corpus callosum measured with diffusion tensor imaging. *Neuroimage* 31, 1445-1452.
- PBRSSON, J., NYBERG, L., UND, J., et al. (2006). Structure-function correlates of cognitive decline in aging. *Cereb. Cortex* 16, 907-915.
- PBTIJS, B.H., CHRISTMAN, C.W., GJEBBL, M.L., and POVUSHOCK, I.T. (1994). Traumatic injury induced altered membrane permeability: its relationship to traumatically induced reactive axonal change. *J. Neurotrauma* 11, 507-522.
- PFBFPERBAUM, A., ADALSTEINSSON, E., and SULLIVAN, E.V. (2006). Dismorphology and microstructural degradation of the corpus callosum: Interaction of age and alcoholism. *Neurobiol. Aging* 27, 994-1009.
- POVUSHOCK, I.T. (1986). Traumatically induced axonal damage without concomitant change in focally related neuronal somata and dendrites. *Acta Neuropathol.* 70, S3-S9.
- PTAIC, T., SHERIDAN, R.L., RHEA, J.T., et al. (2003). Cerebral fractional anisotropy score in trauma patients: a new indicator of white matter injury after trauma. *AJR* 181, 1401-1407.
- RUGG-GUNN, F.J., SYMMS, M.R., BARKER, O.J., ORBENWOOD, R., and DUNCAN, J.S. (2001). Diffusion imaging shows abnormalities after blunt head trauma when conventional magnetic resonance imaging is normal. *J. Neurol. Neurosurg. Psychiatry* 70, S30-S33.

- Address reprint requests to:
Randall R. Benson, M.D.
Wayne State University DMC
Department of Neurology
University Health Center-8D
4201 St. Antoine
Detroit, MI 48201
E-mail: menson@med.wayne.edu

1

Original Research

Application of Voxelwise Analysis in the Detection of Regions of Reduced Fractional Anisotropy in Multiple Sclerosis Patients

Sunil A. Patel, MS,^{1,2} Barbara A. Hum, MD,³ Carlos F. Gonzalez, MD,⁴
Robert J. Schwartzman, MD,⁵ Scott H. Faro, MD,^{1,2} and Feroze B. Mohamed, PhD^{1,2,*}

Purpose: To investigate the utility of voxelwise analysis in the detection of lesions in the normal appearing white matter (NAWM) of individual multiple sclerosis (MS) patients.

Materials and Methods: Diffusion tensor imaging (DTI) was performed on 10 normal controls and six patients with MS lesions. The fractional anisotropy (FA) maps derived from the diffusion-weighted images were then spatially normalized (via an affine transformation) into Montreal Neurological Institute (MNI) space, and the normalized FA map of each of the patients was compared voxelwise with the normalized FA maps of the group of normals in a one-sample t-test ($P = 0.0001$). Two independent board-certified neuroradiologists reviewed the data.

Results: In the patient data for all six cases, the two reviewers determined detection sensitivities of 72% and 96% for the voxelwise technique based on known fluid-attenuated inversion-recovery (FLAIR) lesions. In addition, between the two reviewers, nine NAWM regions exhibiting FA reductions were identified in the six patients. However, numerous regions of abnormal FA were detected that were attributed to poor intersubject image registration.

Conclusion: Voxelwise analysis of spatially normalized FA maps has the potential to identify regions of FA reduction in lesions and in the NAWM of individual MS patients in a rapid and reproducible fashion.

Keywords: fractional anisotropy; diffusion tensor imaging; DTI; multiple sclerosis; voxelwise analysis
J. Magn. Reson. Imaging 2007;26:552-556.
© 2007 Wiley-Liss, Inc.

MULTIPLE SCLEROSIS (MS) is a demyelinating disorder of the central nervous system. Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) has been very useful in terms of both quantitative and qualitative assessment of the disease and in terms of providing insight into the pathological mechanisms underlying the disease (1). Conventional MRI includes T2-weighted, T1-weighted, and fluid-attenuated inversion-recovery (FLAIR) imaging techniques that can identify and localize MS plaques. However, newer imaging techniques have recently emerged that can provide additional information from that which is routinely available. One such technique is diffusion tensor imaging (DTI), which allows for assessment of tissue architecture based on the directional properties of the diffusion transport of tissue water molecules (2,3). These diffusion measurements contain useful information about the tissue microstructure and architecture. Of the several indices used to characterize the diffusion tensor, the most commonly used quantities are mean diffusivity and fractional anisotropy (FA), which measures the degree of anisotropy of the diffusion of water (4).

One of the uses of DTI in studying MS lesions arises from the fact that changes in FA can be used to indicate tissue damage. It is currently understood that anisotropy is attributed to the presence of barriers to diffusion in certain directions (3). For example, in the white matter of the brain, water is more mobile along the direction parallel to axons and is obstructed by the axonal membrane in the directions orthogonal to this direction. Also, the observed anisotropy increases in the brain postmyelination, suggesting that myelin is an important contributor to anisotropy (5). Thus, reductions in anisotropy from normal values can be used as an indicator of demyelination and axonal loss.

Several studies have recently shown changes in diffusion anisotropy in well-defined MS lesions as well as in normal appearing white matter (NAWM) in MS pa-

¹ Department of Biomedical Engineering, Drexel University, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, USA.

² Department of Radiology, Temple University, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, USA.

³ Department of Radiology, Brigham and Women's Hospital, Boston, Massachusetts, USA.

⁴ Department of Radiology, Drexel University, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, USA.

⁵ Department of Neurology, Drexel University, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, USA.

Presented in part as a poster at the 13th Scientific Meeting and Exhibition of the ISMRM, May 7-13, 2005, Miami Beach, Florida, USA.

*Address reprint requests to: F.B.M., Ph.D., Functional Brain Imaging Laboratory, Department of Diagnostic Imaging, Temple University Hospital, 3401 North Broad Street, Philadelphia, PA 19140.
E-mail: Feroze.Mohamed@tuhs.temple.edu

Received October 29, 2006; Accepted May 30, 2007.

DOI: 10.1002/jmri.21076

Published online in Wiley InterScience (www.interscience.wiley.com).

tlents (6-8}. These include changes not only in regions distant from the plaques but also in the periplaque regions, potentially leading to a reevaluation of the true size of lesions (7,8}. This additional information on pathological regions is significant considering that there is not always a good correlation between lesion load measurements based on conventional T2-weighted imaging and clinical disability (9).

However, few, if any, of these studies have attempted to detect FA abnormalities in the brains of individual subjects. Many, if not all, of the studies to date have been group comparisons of FA values between controls and patients, with the goal being to establish that there are differences in FA between the two groups. However, to be clinically useful, it is necessary to identify regions of abnormality rapidly in a single subject. A voxelwise approach to detect various parameter changes in individual subjects has been investigated by several research groups (10-13). In these studies, image data for both the control group and the patient group were spatially normalized into a common space to bring homologous structures into alignment across subjects. The data for each patient were then compared individually to the data for the entire group of control subjects at the level of individual voxels. For example, Eriksson et al (10) compared each of 22 patients afflicted with epilepsy and malformations of cortical development with a control group of 30 subjects and were able to detect differences in both mean diffusivity and FA in the brains of individual subjects.

Similarly, application of an automated technique for performing voxel by voxel analysis to detect FA abnormalities in a single subject would be extremely useful in the DTI analysis of MS patients' brains, especially in areas of NAWM, in which the lesions are not readily visible on conventional MRI. This could be useful to track the progression of the disease within a given subject or to monitor its response to treatment. To our knowledge, such a technique has not been applied in quantifying DTI changes in MS patients. Thus, in this study, we investigated the feasibility of a voxel-level approach in the detection of diffusion anisotropy changes (more specifically, reductions in FA) in individual

MS patients.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Subject Demographics

DTI was performed on 10 control subjects and six patients that fulfilled the McDonald (14) criteria for MS. The control group consisted of three females and seven males. The patients were all female, with disease duration ranging from four to 19 years (mean disease duration = 10.2 years; standard deviation [SD] = 5.3 years). The MS phenotype was relapsing-remitting for five patients and secondary progressive for one patient. The controls ranged in age from 29 to 45 years (mean age = 33.5 years; SD = 5.3 years), and the patients ranged in age from 44 to 56 years (mean age = 48.8 years; SD = 4.4 years). This study was approved by the Institutional Review Board (IRB) of our institution and informed con-

sent was obtained from all subjects.

Image Acquisition

DTI data were acquired using a 1.5T Vision MR scanner (Siemens Medical Systems, Erlangen, Germany) that collected diffusion-weighted images using a spin-echo echo planar imaging (EPI) sequence. Diffusion-sensitizing gradients with a b value of 1000 seconds/mm² were applied in six noncollinear directions to fully determine the diffusion tensor. An image (b₀ image) without diffusion weighting (b = 0 seconds/mm²) was also collected. A total of 20 axial slices (with 6-mm thickness and an in-plane resolution of 1.8 x 1.8 mm) covering the entire brain were imaged for each subject. A standard quadrature head coil was used for imaging, and the imaging parameters included: TR = 6000 msec, TE = 100 msec, field of view (FOV) = 240 mm, matrix size = 98 x 128 (98 zero-filled to 128), and four acquisitions. FLAIR images were also acquired for the MS patients. A total of 20 axial slices (with 5-mm thickness and an in-plane resolution of 0.86 x 0.86 mm) covering the entire brain were imaged for each subject. Spacing between slices was 1.5 mm. The FLAIR imaging parameters included: TR = 9000 msec, TE = 110 msec, TI = 2380 msec, FOV = 220 mm, and a matrix size = 256 x 256.

Spatial Nonnalization of Data into a Standard Space

After image acquisition, the data were transferred to an independent workstation for calculation of the diffusion tensors. FA images were then created for both the normals and the patients using an in-house modified version of the diffusion tensor toolbox (Russ Poldrack, Massachusetts General Hospital (MGH)-NMR Center, Boston, MA, USA) of Statistical Parametric Mapping (SPM99). A template in Montreal Neurological Institute (MNI) coordinate space was then created (using a method similar to the one presented by Black et al (15)) by normalizing (via a 12-parameter affine transformation) individual b₀ images of the normal subjects to the EPI template available in SPM99. All images, including the FA maps described below, were resampled to an isotropic voxel size of 2 x 2 x 2 mm and resliced to fit the bounding box of the template image in the spatial normalization process. The 10 normalized images were then averaged to create a mean b₀ image template. The original b₀ images were then normalized to the new template and the resulting transformation parameters were applied to the FA maps, which were then smoothed using a 4 x 4 x 12 mm Gaussian kernel. The combined FA maps of the 10 normal subjects now comprised the FA atlas of the normal brain. Similarly, the FA maps of the individual MS patients were normalized into the same neuroanatomical space as the normal subjects and then smoothed with a 4 x 4 x 12 mm Gaussian kernel.

Comparison of Patient Data With the Control Subject Data

The normalized and smoothed FA map of each patient was then subtracted voxelwise from the normalized and smoothed FA map of each of the controls, resulting in 10 difference images for each patient. The difference

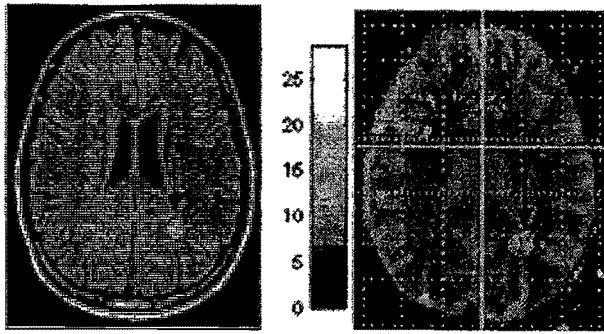


Figure 1. FLAIR Image (left) and statistical map overlaid on top of the normalized b_0 image (right). The color indicates the value of the t -statistic. The t -statistic image was thresholded at $t = 6.01$ ($P = 0.0001$ uncorrected) so that only t -statistic values greater than 6.01 are displayed.

images were then analyzed at each voxel using a one-sample t -test in SPM99 to see if the difference in FA was significantly greater than 0 (corresponding to a reduction of FA in the patient data). Maps of the t -statistic were generated and thresholded at $t = 6.01$ ($P = 0.0001$ uncorrected) so that only t -values above the threshold were visualized.

Assessment of Performance

The thresholded t -statistic maps were then compared with FLAIR images, which served as the "truth" or gold standard data for known lesions in this study, to see if the t -statistic maps were able to detect FA reductions in known MS lesions. To assess the performance of the method in detecting FA changes in the NAWM, regions of interest (ROIs) exhibiting low FA were identified by a board-certified neuroradiologist based on the following criteria to minimize the probability of false-positive values due to misregistration and noise. Only regions that were larger than 10 contiguous voxels and that were substantially far from the ventricular system, subarachnoid space within the sulci, and calvarium were selected. For each region that was identified, an ROI was placed on the b_0 image of the patient and in the corresponding location on the b_0 image of one of the controls whose image was deemed (by visual inspection) to be well-registered to that of the patient. These ROIs were then used to measure the FA values on the FA maps, which were already in register with their corresponding b_0 images. For each identified region, the FA values in the two ROIs (one in the patient and one in the control) were compared using a two-sample t -test. ROIs were placed and the mean and SD of the FA values were measured using MRIcro (Chris Rorden, University of Nottingham, Great Britain). A second board-certified neuroradiologist reviewed the images to confirm the findings of the first reader.

RESULTS

Figure 1 shows an example of the results observed in this study when comparing patient FA maps to those of

the FA atlas of control subjects. (The color bar between

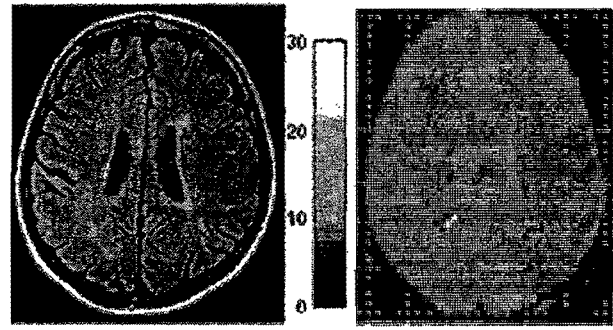


Figure 2. FLAIR image (left) and statistical map overlaid on top of the nonnormalized b_0 image (right). [Color figure can be viewed in the online Issue, which is available at www.interscience.wiley.com.]

the images represents the values of the t -statistic.) As seen on the t -statistic map in the figure, there were numerous regions of statistically significant FA reductions shown in red and orange. Note that the large lesion (arrow) on the statistical map in the left hemisphere corresponds well in location with the known lesion (arrow) shown on the FLAIR image. It can be seen that the center of the lesion (yellow) exhibits more significant FA changes than the peripheral portions (orange). Also, there are numerous regions of FA changes in areas not containing lesions on the FLAIR image. Figure 2 shows the FLAIR and t -statistic data for another case. Notice that the locations of the two periventricular lesions on the statistical map are obscured by a substantial amount of FA change being detected along the border of the ventricles. Note also that the lesion posterior to the right ventricle was not detected. Figure 3 shows an example of a potential NAWM lesion, which satisfied the criteria for having a low likelihood of representing a false-positive lesion caused by misregistration. Also shown in this figure is the location of the corresponding ROI used on the control subject for comparison.

Considering the patient data for all six cases, 25 lesions were positively identified on FLAIR images by the first image reviewer (a board-certified neuroradiologist). Of these, 18 were detected by the statistical analysis of the FA maps. A total of seven NAWM regions exhibiting

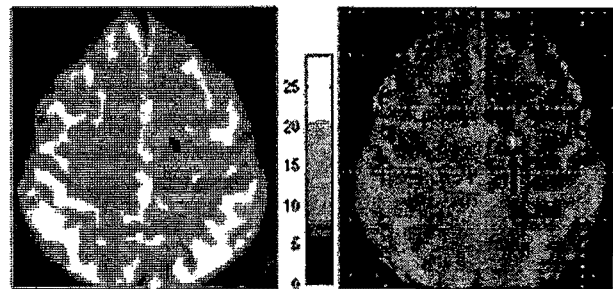


Figure 3. Example of a region of FA reduction in NAWM (right) along with the ROI drawn on the control subject (left) for comparison. [Color figure can be viewed in the online Issue, which is available at www.interscience.wiley.com.]

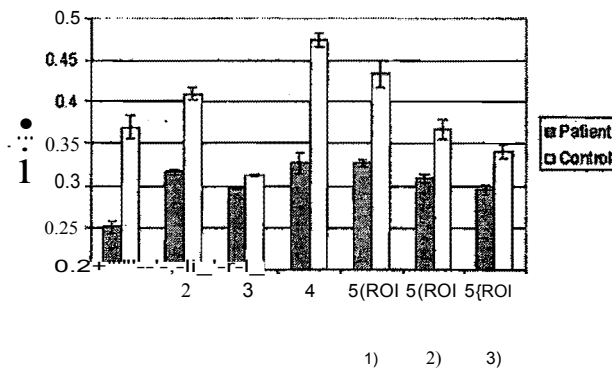


Figure 4. ROI data for regions showing FA changes in the NAWM. (Error bars indicate standard error. No NAWM lesions were found by the first image reader in patient #6.)

FA reductions were identified in five patients. These regions included one in the right anterior temporal lobe, one in the right frontal lobe, two in the right posterior frontal lobe, one in the left parietal lobe, one in the anterior limb of the right internal capsule, and one in the left posterior frontal lobe. In all seven regions, the FA values were lower ($P < 0.0002$) in the patients than in the corresponding regions of the well-registered controls. The results for each of the seven ROIs are shown in Fig. 4. A second board-certified neuroradiologist also reviewed the images and identified 26 lesions across all six subjects on the FLAIR images. Of these, 25 were considered by this second reader to have been detected by the statistical analysis. The second radiologist agreed with the NAWM findings of the first neuroradiologist but also identified two additional regions, one in the left frontal lobe of one patient and one in the right frontal lobe of another patient, which satisfied the criteria for having a low likelihood of being caused by misregistration.

DISCUSSION

As can be seen from Figs. 1-4, the voxelwise analysis of the FA maps was capable of detecting known MS lesions and also identifying potential lesions in regions of NAWM. However, as can also be seen from the figures, numerous false positives appear in the t-statistic maps. Thus, care must be taken in interpreting the regions of FA differences detected using the voxelwise technique as some of these may be due to misregistration of images, which results in a comparison of different tissue types across subjects. These misregistration-induced false-positives should generally be more prevalent in regions where gray matter or cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) is being compared to tissue with a higher FA. Thus, FA reductions shown in the CSF and gray matter should generally be disregarded. However, FA reductions shown in the white matter can be safely assumed to be valid FA reductions since there is no other tissue type with higher FA than the white matter. The inability to reliably detect FA reductions in the gray matter should be kept in mind when utilizing this technique, as it is now apparent that MS causes gray matter lesions as well as white matter lesions (16).

The major contributor to the presence of these false positives is the use of the 12-parameter affine transformation (rotation, translation, scale, and shear) to bring homologous structures of different brains into alignment. The normalization algorithm has successfully matched the images globally but has not matched the variations in local structure, such as gyral and sulcal variations, differences in calvarial shape, and changes in ventricular size. Thus, when performing the voxelwise analysis, it is possible for FA differences to occur as a result of poor local image registration due to normal human structural variability.

One obvious solution that may address this problem is the use of a nonlinear registration algorithm that is capable of performing local deformations of brain structure to match the local variation in brain structure across subjects (17,18). However, the use of nonlinear registration is complicated by the presence of lesions in the images since the presence of these lesions would cause the algorithm to try to minimize regions of abnormality and introduce distortions in the surrounding tissue (19). A minimization of the lesion itself is not a critical issue since its presence is already known (i.e., it was seen on the routine clinical images). However, the distortion introduced in the surrounding tissue may be more problematic. One potential solution to this problem of lesions interfering with the nonlinear registration algorithm is to use lesion masking (19) to mask the cost function used by the registration algorithm in the regions where a lesion exists. However, this would substantially reduce the degree of automation of the technique and would limit its use in clinical settings. Thus, it appears that a nonlinear normalization algorithm that is insensitive to the presence of lesions is required.

Another potential confounding factor in this study is age. There was a statistically significant ($P < 0.00004$) difference in age between the control and patient groups. Several studies have shown an age-related decline in FA in various regions of the brain, including the frontal white matter, the posterior limb of the internal capsule, and the genu of the corpus callosum (20,21). Thus, there is the possibility that some of the FA reductions that were detected in the analysis may have been due, either in whole or in part, to the age difference between the patients and the controls. However, it should be pointed out that these age-related changes appear to be localized to certain regions. For example, Salat et al (20) found that FA in the temporal and posterior areas was less affected by age. Thus, since many areas of the brain do not show an age-related effect, the findings of this study are still valid in these regions.

Needless to say, future work should avoid this confound through more careful matching of age between patients and controls.

In this study, 18 out of 25 known FLAIR lesions were detected by the voxelwise method. This corresponds to a detection sensitivity of 72%. A second neuroradiologist identified 26 FLAIR lesions, 25 of which were detected by the statistical analysis. This corresponds to a detection sensitivity of 96/4. It is possible that the missed lesions did not exhibit the same degree of pathological changes (axonal loss and demyelination) that would produce a reduction in FA. FLAIR and T2-

weighted MRI, although very sensitive to pathology, are not very specific in terms of type of pathological process detected. For example, inflammation, edema, demyelination, and axonal loss will all cause signal hyperintensities (22,23). Regarding the regions of reduced FA in the NAWM, unfortunately, a definitive conclusion regarding their pathology cannot be made without taking tissue samples and performing histological analysis or without the collection of longitudinal data to see if the NAWM regions showing FA reductions eventually show signal changes consistent with MS plaques on conventional MRI.

One area in which the technique described in this study could have tremendous impact is the longitudinal study of patients to monitor the progression and/or treatment of MS. Studies have shown a lack of correlation between T2 lesion load and measures of clinical disability such as the Expanded Disability Status Scale (EDSS) score (9,24). Greater correlation using diffusion measures have already been shown (25) and it thus seems reasonable to monitor patients' disease progression and response to treatment with a technique that is more complete and that more accurately reflects their disability.

In conclusion, the voxelwise analysis of FA maps as performed in this study is capable of detecting known MS lesions and also of identifying potential lesions in the NAWM of individual MS patients in a rapid and reproducible fashion. However, several issues (such as misregistration of the images) must be given careful consideration when using a technique such as the one utilized in this study. Future work will address these issues and attempt to interpret more definitively the pathological significance of regions of FA change in the NAWM. These preliminary results, however, are very encouraging and warrant further investigation.

REFERENCES

1. Miller DH, Grossman RI, Reingold SC, McFadden HF. The role of magnetic resonance techniques in understanding and managing multiple sclerosis. *Brain* 1998;121(Pt 1):3-24.
2. Basser PJ, Mattiello J, LeBihan D. Estimation of the effective self-diffusion tensor from the NMR spin echo. *J Magn Reson B* 1994;103:247-254.
3. Basser PJ, Mattiello J, LeBihan D. MR diffusion tensor spectroscopy and imaging. *Biophys J* 1994;66:259-267.
4. Basser PJ, Pierpaoli C. Microstructural and physiological features of tissues elucidated by quantitative-diffusion-tensor MRI. *J Magn Reson B* 1996;111:209-219.
5. LeBihan D, Mangin JF, Poupon C, et al. Diffusion tensor imaging: concepts and applications. *J Magn Reson Imaging* 2001;13:534-546.
6. Ciccarelli O, Wemm DJ, Wheeler-Kingshott CA, et al. Investigation of MS normal-appearing brain using diffusion tensor MRI with clinical correlations. *Neurology* 2001;56:926-933.
7. Guo AC, MacFaul JR, Provenzale JM. Multiple sclerosis: diffusion tensor MR imaging for evaluation of normal-appearing white matter. *Radiology* 2002;222:729-736.
8. Kealey SM, Kim Y, Provenzale JM. Redefinition of multiple sclerosis plaque size using diffusion tensor MRI. *AJRM J Roentgenol* 2004;183:497-503.
9. Filippi M, Horsfield MA, Tofts PS, Barkhof F, Thompson AJ, Miller OH. Quantitative assessment of MRI lesion load in monitoring the evolution of multiple sclerosis. *Brain* 1995;118:1601-1612.
10. Eriksson SH, Rugg-Gunn FJ, Lythgoe MR, Barker GJ, Duncan JS. Diffusion tensor imaging in patients with epilepsy and malformations of cortical development. *Brain* 2001;124:617-626.
11. Rugg-Gunn FJ, Eriksson SH, Symms MR, Barker GJ, Duncan JS. Diffusion tensor imaging of cryptogenic and acquired partial epilepsies. *Brain* 2001;124:627-636.
12. Stammatikakis EA, Tyler LK. Identifying lesions on structural brain images: validation of the method and application to neuropsychological patients. *Brain Lang* 2005;94:167-177.
13. Rugg-Gunn FJ, Eriksson SH, Boulby PA, Symms MR, Barker GJ, Duncan JS. Magnetization transfer imaging in focal epilepsy. *Neurology* 2003;60:1638-1645.
14. McDonald WI, Compston A, Edan O, et al. Recommended diagnostic criteria for multiple sclerosis: guidelines from the International panel on the diagnosis of multiple sclerosis. *Ann Neurol* 2001;50:121-127.
15. Black KI, Snyder AZ, Koller JM, Gado MH, Perlmuter JS. Template images for nonhuman primate neuroimaging: I. Baboon. *NeuroImage* 2001;14:736-743.
16. Vercellino M, Piano F, Votta B, Mutani R, Giordano MT, Cavalla P. Grey matter pathology in multiple sclerosis. *J Neuropathol Exp Neurol* 2005;64:1101-1107.
17. Crum WR, Hartkens T, Hill DLG. Non-rigid image registration: theory and practice. *Br J Radiol* 2004;77:S140-S153.
18. Ashburner J, Friston KJ. Nonlinear spatial normalization using basis functions. *Hum Brain Mapp* 1999;7:254-266.
19. Brett M, Leff AP, Rorden C, Ashburner J. Spatial normalization of brain images with focal lesions using cost function masking. *NeuroImage* 2001;14:486-500.
20. Salat DH, Tuch DS, Greve ON, et al. Age-related alterations in white matter microstructure measured by diffusion tensor imaging. *Neurobiol Aging* 2005;26:1215-1227.
21. Abe O, Aoki S, Hayashi N, et al. Normal aging in the central nervous system: quantitative MR diffusion-tensor analysis. *Neurobiol Aging* 2002;23:433-441.
22. Matthews PM, Arnold DL. Magnetic resonance imaging of multiple sclerosis: new insights linking pathology to clinical evolution. *Curr Opin Neurol* 2001;14:279-287.
23. Meler OS, Weiner HL, Khoury SJ, Guttmann CRG. Magnetic resonance imaging surrogates of multiple sclerosis pathology and their relationship to central nervous system atrophy. *J Neuroimaging* 2004;14:468-535.
24. Kurtzke JF. Rating neurologic impairment in multiple sclerosis: an expanded disability status scale (EDSS). *Neurology* 1983;33:1444-1452.
25. Cercignani M, Inglese M, Paganini E, Comi G, Filippi M. Mean diffusivity and fractional anisotropy histograms of patients with multiple sclerosis. *AJNR Am J Neuroradiol* 2001;22:952-958.

EXHIBIT 6

**IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE DISTRICT OF SOUTH CAROLINA**

FLORENCE DIVISION

HUANNJ YANO-WEISSMAN,)	C.A. NO. 4:07..CV-3643
)	
PLAINTIFF.)	
)	
v.)	
)	
SOUTHCAROLNAPRESTRESS)	
CORPORATION,)	
)	
DEFENDANT.)	

AFFIDAVIT OFF. REED MURTAGH, M.D.

STATE OF FLORIDA)
COUNTY OF HILLSBOROUGH)

F. Reed Murtagb, M.D. being duly swomt deposes and states as follows:

I am over twenty-one years of age and am otherwise competent to make this affidavit.

1. That I am currently employed by Imaging Consultants of Florida at 3301 USF Alumni Drive, Tampa, Florida 33612. I attended the College of William and Mary and obtained a B.A. degree in 1966 and the Temple University School of Medicine where I obtained an M.D. degree in 1971. I did a Surgery Internship at the University of North Carolina and Residency in Diagnostic Radiology at the University of Miami, Jackson Memorial Medical Center. I also did a fellowship in Neuroradiology at the University of Miami and I am certified by the American Board of Radiology in which I have an added Qualification in Neuroradiology. My Curriculum Vitae is attached hereto as Exhibit A. I am a member of the American College of Radiology as well as the American Society of Pediatric Neuroradiologists, American Society of Functional

Neuroradiology, American Society of Spine Radiology and Association of University Radiologists.

2. I served as the Director of the Division of Neuroradiology at the University of South Florida College of Medicine in Tampa Florida and was a Professor of Radiology at the

University of South Florida College of Medicine Department of Radiology.

3. I am currently a member of the Diagnostic Imaging Department of the Moffitt Cancer Center and Research Institute and Professor, Department of Oncological Sciences at the University of South Florida College of Medicine at the Moffitt Cancer Center.

4. I am a Journal Reviewer for the American Journal of Neuroradiology, the Journal of Magnetic Resonance Imaging and Neuroradiology. I have published numerous papers a list of which is included in my Curriculum Vitae.

5. I have had significant training in the diagnosis of cognitive disorders as well as research and development in applications of MRI. I am very familiar with Diffusion Tensor Imaging and the fact that is well reviewed and peer-reviewed journals. The technique is generally accepted by the medical community and is clinically reimbursable by most insurance companies.

6. DTI improves the diagnosis and management of patients suffering from traumatic brain injury. I have been actively involved in MR Imaging since 1984.

7. I have been actively involved in MR imaging since 1984 and in Diffusion Tensor Imaging since 2004. The first DTI paper was published in 1994. There are currently 3,472 papers on DTI which have been published in peer-review journals to date of which 83 are on DTI and TBI. A control group was used for statistical analysis of results for 35 of the 83 papers.

8. I have reviewed the DTI studies dated 7/15/2009 performed on Heidi Yang, Weissman by Michael Lipton, M.D. of Albert Einstein Medical Center and Montefiore Hospital in New York. Dr. Lipton is a well respected neuroradiologist who is published in this field.


9. The DTI studies performed by Dr. Lipton are state of the art and done properly in everyway.

10. DTI technology is currently being used to diagnose brain injury in individual patients using the methodology employed by Dr. Lipton. This methodology is set forth as the subject of peer reviewed literature of which I am aware.

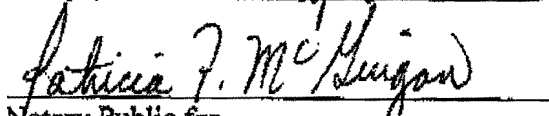
11. I agree with Dr. Lipton that the MRI/DTI studies performed by him on Heidi Yang-Weissman dated 7/15/2009 may reflect Diffuse Axonal Injury and that this clinical diagnosis can be assisted by the DTI imaging, technique and methodologies employed by Dr. Lipton.

12. DTI studies are not experimental and may be used to diagnose brain injury in individual subjects.

FURTHER AFFIANT SAYETH NOT.


F. Reed Murtagh, M.D.

This 22nd day of April, 2010.


Patricia F. McGuigan



PATRICIA F. MCGUIGAN
MY COMMISSION # DD 607708
EXPIRES: January 20, 2011
Bonded Through Budget Notary Services

My Commission Expires: .-----

EXHIBIT 7

STATE OF MICHIGAN
IN THE WAYNE COUNTY CIRCUIT COURT

JOSEPH G. RYE and ANNE V. RYE,

Hon. Robert Ziolkowski

Plaintiffs,

Case No. 07-701204- NP

v.

KIA MOTORS AMERICA, INC., a
foreign corporation, and DICK SCOTT KIA CANTON,
INC., A Michigan corporation,

Defendants.

Craig E. Hilborn {P43661}
David M. Kramer (P63740)
Hilborn & Hilborn, P.C
Attorneys for Plaintiffs
999 Haynes, Suite 205
Birmingham, MI 48009
(248) 642-8350

Peter M. Kellet (P34345)
Andrew J. Kolozsvary (P68885)
Dykema Gossett PLLC
Attorneys for Defendants
400 Renaissance Center
Detroit, MI 48243
(313) 568-6668

Christopher C. Spencer (VSB #21878)
Elizabeth A. Kinland (VSB # 65635)
O'Hagan Spencer LLC
Co-counsel for Kia Motors America, Inc.
6802 Parkside Place, Ste. 420
Richmond, VA 23230

AFFIDAVIT OF RANDALL R. BENSON, M.D.

STATE OF MICHIGAN)

)SS

COUNTY OF OAKLAND)

RANDALL M. BENSON, being duly sworn, deposes and states and as follows:

I am over twenty-one years of age and am otherwise competent to make this affidavit.

1. That I am currently employed by the Detroit Medical Center and Wayne State University as a neurologist. I attended Hahnemann University in Philadelphia and did a residency at Boston University in neurology. I completed a fellowship in behavioral neurology and cognitive neuroimaging at Massachusetts General Hospital. This fellowship included clinical training in cognitive disorders as well as research and development of clinical neuroscience applications of functional MRI. This technique has become generally accepted by the medical community and is now clinically reimbursable by most insurance companies. I am also board certified in neurology and psychiatry. My curriculum vitae is attached to this Affidavit. That I have published extensively on brain injury and Diffusion Tensor Imaging [DTI] in peer-reviewed journals.

2. As part of my work, my group at Wayne State has been using advanced MRI imaging to study brain injuries in former National Football League football players. This work was funded by the NFL to study 120 former players, I recently was asked to testify before the United States House Judiciary Committee (January 4, 2010) at a field hearing on the subject of brain injuries in football players. I suggested that advanced imaging methods (including DTI) would improve the diagnosis and management of concussions in sports. I showed the committee and attendees imaging data from sports and non sports related brain injuries. Additionally, I am an investigator on a 15-year, continuously funded National Institute on Disability and Rehabilitation Research (NIDRR) grant (project entitled, "Utility of MRI Techniques in Prediction of TBI Outcome"). The current grant award includes both DTI and SWI imaging components and was subjected to peer review by NIDRR which is a division of the U.S. Department of Education.

3. I have been actively involved in MR imaging since 1992 and in Diffusion Tensor Imaging (DTI) since 2004. The first DTI paper was published in 1994. There are currently 3,472 papers on DTI which have been published in peer review journals to date of which 83 are on DTI and TBI. A contrai group was used for statistical analysis of results for 35 of the 83 papers. Attached to this Affidavit is a bibliography related to Diffusion Tensor Imaging.

4. I have reviewed the defendant's motion in this case to exclude my testimony as well as the report of defense expert Victor Haughton, M.D. The motion of defendant and report of defense expert Haughton utilize flawed assertions.

5. The contrai group I utilized fits within the generally accepted definition of "contrai group" in empirical science. The contrai group has been the subject of peer-reviewed literature. I have presented my methodology in the past for peer-review at The American Academy of Neurology and The International Society of Magnetic

Resonance in Medicine. The methodology was used in a conference proceeding published in the Journal of Magnetic Resonance in Medicine.

6. Some of my criteria for selecting what has been referred to as the "Raz" control group¹ included: 1) no subject with a known history of TBI; 2) wide age ranges so in order that any TBI patient would be included within that range and to allow us to regress out any age effect on FA should one be present; 3) I wanted to exclude other potential causes of diffusion abnormality such as known neurologic disorders; 4) I wanted to allow for common co-morbidities that occur in the population from whence TBI patients arise, since to *not* do so would increase the probability that these co-morbidities (e.g., silent strokes) might be responsible for any difference in FA between a TBI patient and the controls. In my deposition on page 26 I characterized the 50 control subjects as a "normal healthy control group". What I meant by "normal healthy control group" is a group representative of the general population which includes TBI patients as described in this paragraph.

7. The presence of hypertension in the control group makes the control group a *more appropriate* group with which to contrast people from the general population including traumatic brain injury patients with hypertension. This control group was chosen to control for vascular and other morbidities that TBI patients are likely to have. In so doing, I was attempting to account for other potential causes of diffusion abnormalities. Inclusion of hypertension, which has been shown to lower FA slightly, has the desirable effect of reducing "false positive" rate or increasing the confidence that any differences are due to the presence of traumatic axonal injury. With the foregoing being the rationale for using these 50 controls, in Mr. Rye's case, I have reviewed office records from his primary care physician, Dr. John Slaim, from 8/28/02, 9/18/02, 1/20/03, 12/1/03, and 12/29/03 and he was normotensive for each of these visits and was not on antihypertensive medication. Therefore, the control group was an appropriate control group for Mr. Rye's DTI analysis.

8. With respect to Dr. Haughton's report, while there are some "voxels"¹ in the controls that have low FA values, they typically occur singly or in small clusters but not in large clusters. The presence of large clusters occurring in the centers of these white matter tracts indicates more than spurious or random low FA voxels which are seen in the controls. What is accepted practice in the medical imaging community is to correct for the multiple statistical comparisons by submitting the results to a *post hoc* correction such as cluster analysis which takes into account the likelihood of obtaining contiguous *clusters* of reduced FA. This is because the probability of obtaining large clusters of reduced FA in a population of individuals without white matter disease is

¹ "Voxels" are volume pixels.

exceedingly low. A cluster analysis was performed on Mr. Rye's image and found that the clusters were greater than what is observed in the control group.

9. In formulating opinions regarding Joe Rye I utilized the same intellectual rigor that I have brought to bear in the evaluation of other TBI patients whom I see clinically, most of whom are not in litigation. It is my opinion that the control group that I am using is far superior than the 10-person control group utilized by Dr. Haughton in a paper in which he is coauthor entitled, *Diffusion Tensor MR Imaging in Diffuse Axonal Injury*, (AJNR, 2002). This is because Haughton used only ten (10) volunteers with the only criteria being that the volunteers have no known neurological disorders. The investigators did not indicate the methodology by which they recruited or excluded volunteers with neurological disorders and did not exclude subjects with hypertension, psychiatric disorders or "silent strokes". In addition, his TBI and control group were not age-matched. In spite of the foregoing deficiencies in his own control group, Haughton claims to be able to distinguish reduced FA caused by TBI. The methodology utilized by me is more rigorous because the reference group specifically accounts for potential other causes of low FA besides TBI such as vascular disease and age affects. Furthermore, the larger number of control subjects (50 vs, 10) provides a superior estimate of normal variation in FA, thus increasing the validity of the statistical results.

10. Based on my experience in detecting mild to moderate traumatic brain injury with imaging I disagree with Haughton's assertion that the internal capsule is seldom involved. In my experience it is frequently involved, particularly in motor vehicle accidents. Also, Haughton refers to the symmetry in the images when in fact most of the findings are very *asymmetric* with the exception of the corpus callosum which is usually found in autopsy studies to have lesions in the center of the splenium and genu.

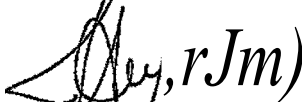
11. I agree with Haughton that the lesions in Joe Rye's images do reflect diffuse axonal injury, and that acceleration/deceleration was operative in Mr. Rye's case. It is my opinion based on my education, experience and training as well as the wealth of peer-reviewed literature that blows to the head are the most common cause of diffuse axonal injury. In Mr. Rye's case both impact and non-impact forces could have reasonably caused his brain injury.

12. My clinical examination of Joe Rye, together with his neuropsychological deficits validated the detection of diffuse axonal injury with DTI. I utilized the results of medically accepted neurological and mental status examination techniques to formulate my clinical assessment. With respect to my overall opinions I relied on my education, experience and training and generally accepted scientific methodologies.

FURTHER AFFIANT SAYETH NOT


RANDALL R. BENSON, M.D.

Subscribed and sworn to before me
this S+ day of t./J.btl.J.Q.Jlj, 2010.


(s/rJm)

Notary Public
My commission expires: 9/25/14

CURRICULUM VITAE
RANDALL R. BENSON, M.D.

Office Address: Dept. of Neurology
UHC-80
4201 St Antoine
Detroit, MI 48201

Home Address: 4432 Exmoor Circle
Bloomfield Hills, MI
48201

Telephone: 248-227-9814
Fax: 313-745-4216
&-Mail: rbenson@med.wayne.edu

PERSONAL DATA:

Date of Birth: December 13, 1959
Place of Birth: St Louis, MO, U.S.

EDUCATION:

1978-82	B.A. in Biology	Washington University, St Louis, MO
1983-87	M.D.	Hahnemann University, Philadelphia, PA

RESIDENCY TRAINING:

1987-88 Intern, Internal Medicine, Crozer-Chester Medical Center, Chester, PA
1988-91 Resident, Neurology, Boston University School of Medicine, Boston, MA

FELLOWSHIP TRAINING:

1991-1993 Functional Neuroimaging, Massachusetts General Hospital, Boston, MA

FACULTY APPOINTMENTS:

1996-2001	University of Connecticut Health Center, Farmington, CT
12/01-present	Wayne State School of Medicine, Detroit, MI

HOSPITAL OR OTHER PROFESSIONAL APPOINTMENTS:

12/01-present Detroit Medical Center and Hospitals, Detroit, MI

PROFESSIONAL SOCIETIES MEMBERSHIP:

American Academy of Neurology
The Society for Neuroscience
Society of Behavioral Neurology
Society of Magnetic Resonance in Medicine
Linguistics Society of America
National Neurotrauma Society
International Neurotrauma Society
North American Brain Injury Society

LICENSE AND BOARD CERTIFICATION:

Medical Licensure: State of Pennsylvania (inactive)
State of Massachusetts (inactive)
State of Connecticut (inactive)
State of Michigan (active)

Board Certification:

1887

National Board of Medical Examiners 33486036

1996

Diplomate, American Board of Psychiatry and Neurology

HONORS/AWARDS:

1982

University Honors, Washington University

1986

Senior Honors Program, Hahnemann University

1986

Letter of Commendation in Psychiatry, Hahnemann University

2004

Detroit's Best Doctors-Hour Magazine

2005

Member Metropolitan Professional Honor Society

2008

Top Scoring Abstract and Presentation Award (first place), 6th North American Brain Injury Society (NABIS) Annual Conference, Oct 2-4, New Orleans, LA.

SERVICE:**Patient Care**

*Staff attending at Harper Hospital, Detroit Receiving Hospital

*General Neurology ambulatory clinic

*Behavioral Neurology consultation In- and outpatient

*Preoperative functional mapping of eloquent cortex using fMRI

Editorial*Journal of Cognitive Neuroscience*

Ad-hoc reviewer

Annals of Neurology

Ad-hoc reviewer

Epilepsia,

Ad-hoc reviewer

Human Brain Mapping,

Ad-hoc reviewer

Journal of Neurological Sciences

Ad-hoc reviewer

Brain and Language

Ad-hoc reviewer

Medical Advisory Board Membership

Michigan Dementia Coalition

2004-present

Intramural Committee

Magnetic Resonance Research Review

2004-present

Departmental 5-year Internal Review-

2007-2008

Clinical Subcommittee Chair

Grant Reviewer

National Science Foundation

2007 (Ad-hoc)

2004-2007

Henry Ford Hospital Intramural Grant Program

TEACHING:

2002-present

4-6 weeks per year Clinical teaching rounds for residents, students, rotators, observers on Neurology inpatient service, Harper and DRH Hospitals (4-8 residents and rotators)

2002-present

4-8 weeks per year Clinical teaching rounds for residents, students in Neurology outpatient service (4-8 residents and students)

2002-present	3-5 lectures on behavioral neurology at noon-time lecture series to residents, students {5-20 residents and students}
2002..present	Yearly core lectures to Medicine, Physical Therapy, Physician Assistant programs on disorders of cognition
2008-present	Lecture on brain Imaging to Neuropsychology interns.
Summer2006	Graduate course PYC 7150-Fundamentals of Neuropsychiatric Disorders {single lecture "Disorder of Higher Cortical Function"}
Winter2008	Graduate course PYC 7320-MR Imaging of Neurovascular Disease {course Instructor}

ONGOING RESEARCH PROJECTS

1. Neuromodulation of cortical function using electrical and magnetic stimulation
2. Mapping of "eloquent" cortex using fMRI in neurosurgical patients
3. Use of nonconventional MR imaging methods to detect brain injury
4. Use of diffusion, perfusion and BOLD Imaging to improve stroke management and outcome

INVITED LECTURES OR PRESENTATIONS

- 1994-5 Lectured in Semi-annual Workshop on "Functional Magnetic Resonance Imaging, IVIGH-NMR Center, Charlestown, MA
- 5/95 Symposium speaker at French Society of Cerebrovascular and Metabolism, Lyon, France
- 6/95 Guest Lecturer Department of Psychiatry, The Psychiatric Institute, London, UK
- 11/95 Grand Rounds, Department of Neurosurgery, Mass. General Hospital, Boston, MA
- 6/96 Grand Rounds, Departments of Neurosurgery and Neurology, University of Florida, Gainesville, FL
- 8/96 Grand Rounds, Departments of Neurosurgery and Radiology, Michigan State University, East Lansing, MI
- 10/98 "Clinical fMRI" course sponsored by Mass. General Hospital, Boston, MA
- 6/99 "Functional MRI and Cognition" symposium at American Psychological Association annual meeting, Boston, MA
- 1997-01 Neurology Grand Rounds at Hartford Hospital, Hartford, CT
- 3/02 Lecture entitled "Aging and Cognition" to Women's Health Initiative Memory Study
- 4/02 Grand Rounds lecture, "Functional MRI, Rehabilitation Institute of Michigan, Detroit, MI
- 8/02 Grand Rounds, Department of Internal Medicine, WSU, "Alzheimer's Disease Update"
- 9/02 Grand Rounds, Department of Neurology, WSU, "Alzheimer's Disease Update"
- 10/02 Krieger symposium, lecture, "Dementia and Alzheimer's disease"
- 5/03 "You heard it here first Experts discuss the latest advances in their fields" lecture to WSU Alumni Association on recent advances in Alzheimer's disease
- 9/03 Lecture entitled, "Geriatric Neurology", to Geriatric Psychiatry Fellows and staff
- 7/03 Lecture to primary care physicians, housestaff, "Dementia and Alzheimer's disease; sponsored by Pfizer Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
- 7/04 Grand Rounds, Department of Neurology, WSU, "Acute Confusional State and Delirium"
- 9/04 Lecture on the topic of memory, aging and hormonal effects at third annual "Speaking of Women's Health", conference hosted by Hutzel Hospital
- 10/05 Grand Rounds, Department of Psychiatry, WSU, "The Neuropsychiatry of Epilepsy"
- 8/05 WSU Trauma Symposium, "Diffusion Tensor Imaging of Brain Trauma"
- 10/05 fMRI Workshop, Harper Hosp. MR Research, "MR Imaging of Trauma"
- 1/106 Grand Rounds, Department of Neurology, Henry Ford Hospital, "Cortical Stimulation for the Treatment of Hemiparesis from Stroke"
- 9/28/07 Lecture to Brain Injury Association of Michigan (SIAM) Annual Meeting, Lansing, MI 2007. "MR Visualization of TBI Pathology: A Multi-Dimensional Approach-Diffusion Tensor Imaging"

10/27/07 Invited lecture at 7th Annual Neurology for the Non-Neurologist Conference, CME course,
 "Current Approaches to the Treatment of Dementia and Alzheimer's Disease."
 10/14/07 Invited lecture at Annual Meeting of the Michigan Academy of Physician Assistants, "Dementia
 and Alzheimer's disease."

PUBLICATIONS

Peer Reviewed Papers

- BENSON, R. R. (2009). Book review: The Orbitofrontal Cortex. JNeurol Sci. In press,
 BENSON, R. R. (2007). Book review: Functional MRI: Applications In Clinical Neurology and Psychiatry. J
 Neural Sci. 258, 103.
- BENSON, R. R., MEDA, S. A., VASUDEVAN, S., KOU, Z., GOVINDARAJAN, K. A., HANKS, R. A.,
 MILLIS, S. R., MAKKI, M., LATIF, Z., COPLIN, W., MEYTHALER, J. and HMCCKE, E. M. (2007).
 Global White Matter Analysis of Diffusion Tensor Images Is Predictive of Injury Severity in TBI
 Journal of Neurotrauma. 24, 446-459.
- BENSON, R. R., RICHARDSON, M., WHALEN, D. H. and LAI, S. (2006). Phonetic processing areas
 revealed by sinewave speech and acoustic-similar non-speech. NeuroImage. 31, 342-353.
- WHALEN, D., BENSON, R., RICHARDSON, M., SWAINSON, B., CLARK, V., LAI, S., MENCL, W.,
 FULBRIGHT, R., CONSTABLE, R. and UBERMAN, A. (2006). Differentiation of speech and
 nonspeech processing within primary auditory cortex. Journal of the Acoustical Society of
 America. 119, 575-581.
- CRAMER, S. C., BENSON, R. R., HIMES, D. M., BURRA, V. C., JANOWSKY, J. S., WEINAND, M. E.,
 BROWN, J. A. and LUTSEP, H. L. (2005). Use Of functional MRI To guide decisions in a clinical
 stroke trial. Stroke. 36, 50-52.
- WOLFSON, L., WEI, X., HALL, C., PANZER, V., WAKEFIELD, O., BENSON, R. R., SCHMIDT, J. A.,
 WARFIELD, S. K. and GUTTMANN, C. R. (2005). Accrual of MRI White Matter Abnormalities In
 Elderly with Normal and Impaired Mobility. Journal of the Neurological Sciences. 232, 23-27.
- CRAMER, S., BENSON, R., BURRA, V., HIMES, O., CRAFTON, K., JANOWSKY, J., BROWN, J. and
 LUTSEP, H. (2003). Mapping individual brains to guide restorative therapy after stroke: rationale
 and pilot studies. Neurological Research. 25, 811-814.
- BENSON, R., GUTTMANN, C., WEI, X., WARFIELD, S., HALL, C., SCHMIDT, J., KIKINIS, R. and
 WOLFSON, L. (2002). Older people with Impaired mobility have specific loci of periventricular
 abnormality on MRI [see comment]. Neurology. 58, 48-55.
- WEI, X., WARFIELD, S. K., ZOU, K. H., WU, Y., LI, X., GUIMOND, A., MUGLER, J. P., 3RD, BENSON,
 R. R., WOLFSON, L., WEINER, H. L. and GUTTMANN, C. R. (2002). Quantitative analysis of
 MRI signal abnormalities of brain white matter with high reproducibility and accuracy. Journal of
 Magnetic Resonance Imaging. 15, 203-209.
- BENSON, R. R., WHALEN, D. H., RICHARDSON, M., SWAINSON, B., CLARK, V. P., LAI, S. and
 LIBERMAN, A. M. (2001). Parietally dissociating speech and nonspeech perception in the
 brain using fMRI. Brain & Language. 78, 364-396.
- CLARK, V. P., FANNON, S., LAI, S. and BENSON, R. (2001). Paradigm-dependent modulation of event-
 related fMRI activity evoked by the oddball task. Human Brain Mapping. 14, 116-127.
- CLARK, V. P., FANNON, S., LAI, S., BENSON, R. and BAUER, L. (2000). Responses to rare visual
 target and distractor stimuli using event-related fMRI. Journal of Neurophysiology. 83, 3133-3139.
- GUTTMANN, C. R., BENSON, R., WARFIELD, S. K., WEI, X., ANDERSON, M. C., HALL, C. B., ABU-
 HASABALLAH, K., MUGLER, J. P., 3RD and WOLFSON, L. (2000). White matter abnormalities
 in mobility-impaired older persons. Neurology. 54, 1277-1283.
- TALAVAGE, T. M., LEDDEN, P. J., BENSON, R. R., ROSEN, B. R. and MELCHER, J. R. (2000).
 Frequency-dependent responses exhibited by multiple regions in human auditory cortex. Hearing
 Research. 150, 225-244.
- BENSON, R. R., FITZGERALD, O. B., LESUEUR, L. L., KENNEDY, D. N., KWONG, K. K.,
 BUCHBINDER, B. R., DAVIS, T. L., WEISSKOFF, R. M., TALAVAGE, T. M., LOGAN, W. J.,
 COSGROVE, G. R., BELLIVEAU, J. W. and ROSEN, B. R. (1999). Language dominance
 determined by whole brain functional MRI in patients with brain lesions. Neurology. 52, 798-809.

- CRAMER, S. C., NELLES, G., BENSON, R. R., KAPLAN, J. D., PARKER, R. A., KWONG, K. K., KENNEDY, D. N., FINKLESTEIN, S. P. and ROSEN, B. R. (1997). A functional MRI study of subjects recovered from hemiparetic stroke. *Stroke*. **28**, 2518-2527.
- FITZGERALD, O. B., COSGROVE, G. R., RONNER, S., JIANG, H., BUCHBINDER, B. R., BELLIVEAU, J. W., ROSEN, B. R. and BENSON, R. R. (1997). Location of language in the cortex: a comparison between functional MR imaging and electrocortical stimulation. *Ajnr: American Journal of Neuroradiology*. **18**, 1529-1539.
- BENSON, R. R., LOGAN, W. J., COSGROVE, G. R., COLE, A. J., JIANG, H., LESUEUR, L. L., BUCHBINDER, B. R., ROSEN, B. R. and CAVINESS, V. S., JR. (1996). Functional MRI localization of language in a 9-year-old child. *Canadian Journal of Neurological Sciences*. **23**, 213-219.
- WOODRUFF, P. W., BENSON, R. R., BANDETTINI, P. A., KWONG, K. K., HOWARD, R. J., TALAVAGE, T., BELLIVEAU, J. and ROSEN, B. R. (1996). Modulation of auditory and visual cortex by selective attention is modality-dependent. *Neuroreport*. **7**, 1909-1913.
- JIANG, A., KENNEDY, O. N., BAKER, J. R., WEISSKOFF, R. M., TOOTELL, R. B. H., WOODS, R. P., BENSON, R. R., KWONG, K. K., BRADY, T. J., ROSEN, B. R. and BELLIVEAU, J. W. (1995). Motion detection and correction in functional MR imaging. *Human Brain Mapping*. **31** 224-235.
- MALACH, R., REPPAS, J. B., BENSON, R. R., KWONG, K. K., JIANG, H., KENNEDY, W. A., LEDDEN, P. J., BRADY, T. J., ROSEN, B. R. and TOOTELL, R. B. (1995). Object-related activity revealed by functional magnetic resonance imaging in human occipital cortex. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. **92**, 8135-8139.
- BENSON, R., CHESLER, D. A., WEISSKOFF, R. M., COHEN, M. S. and TOOTELL, R. B. (1992). Magnetic resonance imaging mapping of brain function. *Human visual cortex. Investigative Radiology*. **27 Suppl 2**, S59-65.

Book Chapters

- KOU, Z., BENSON, R. R., GATTU, R. and HMCCKE, E. M. (2009) Susceptibility weighted imaging. In: *Clinical MR Neuroimaging, 2 Edition* (A. W. Gillard, A. Waldman, P. Barker and R. Wood, eds). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- BENSON, R. R., MANTHENA, P. and KEMP, D. (2007) Behavioral Neurology and Psychiatry. In: *Comprehensive Board Review in Neurology* (M. K. Borsody, ed), pp 154-182. New York: Thelme Medical Publisher.

Published Abstracts (2005-present)

- BENSON, R. R., GATTU, R., MYRTHEUNJAYAN, B., KOU, K. and HAACKE, E. M. (2009a). Semi-Automated Segmentation of Microhemorrhages Revealed by SWI. *JMRI*.
- BENSON, R. R., GATTU, R., RAZ, N., KENNEDY, K., KOU, Z. and HAACKE, E. M. (2009b). Variation in DTI-FA as a Function of Age and Brain Region: setting the Stage for Mild TB. *JMRI*.
- GATTU, R., LATIF, Z., KOU, K., HAACKE, E. M. and BENSON, R. R. (2009). Effect of Voxel Size on DTI Fractional Anisotropy. *IMRI*.
- KOU, Z., BENSON, R. R., GATTU, R. and HAACKE, E. M. (2009). Susceptibility Weighted Imaging Complements Diffusion Tensor Imaging in Traumatic Brain Injury. *JMRI*.
- GATTU, R., BENSON, R. R., MYRTHEUNJAYAN, B., KENNEDY, K., RAZ, N., KOU, Z. and HAACKE, E. M. (2008). Ageing and Fractional Anisotropy: Global and Regional Results. *JMRI*.
- KOU, Z., BENSON, R. R., GATTU, R. and HAACKE, E. M. (2008a). Region-of-Interest Analysis of DTI: FA Histograms Differentiate Mild Traumatic Brain Injury from Controls. *Brain Injury*. **22**, 44-45, 94-95.
- KOU, Z., BENSON, R. R., GATTU, R. and HAACKE, E. M. (2008b). Improving the detection of diffuse axonal injury by complementary use of advanced MRI. *Journal of Head Trauma and Rehabilitation*. **23**, 57-58.
- ELFAKHANI, M., KANG, A., GREENWALD, M., FUERST, D. and BENSON, R. (2007). Case Report of Aphasia Responding to a 6-Week 10 Hz rTMS Protocol. *Electrophysiology and Clinical Neuroscience* **38**, 190.
- GOVINDARAJAN, K., MEOA, S., LATIF, Z., HAACKE, E. M. and BENSON, R. (2006). Reliability of Language paradigms in fMRI for Pre-operative Mapping. *JMRI*.

- 1
1
1
1
1
1
1
1
1
1
1
1
1
1
1
- KOU, K., SHEN, Y., KALLAKURI, S., ZAKARIA. N., YU, Y., HU, J., CAVAVAUGH, J., BENSON, R. and HAACKE, E. M. (2006). Ex Vivo diffusion tensor Imaging detects Impairments of white matter Tract of Rat Brain after Trauma Using Marmarou Model. *Journal of Neurotrauma*. 23, 1020.
- MEDA, S., BENSON, R. R., VASUDEVAN, S., GOVINDARAJAN, K., HANKS, R., MILLIS, S., KOU, Z., MAKKI, M., COPLIN, W., MEYTHALER, J. and HAACKE, E. M. (2006a). Diffusion Tensor MRI of Whole Brain White Matter is Predictive of Severity of TBI. *Journal of Neurotrauma*. 23, 1001.
- MEDA, S., GOVINDARAJAN, K., HANKS, R., MEYTHALER, J., MILLIS, S., LATIF, Z., MAKKI, M., COPLIN, W., HAACKE, E. M. and BENSON, R. R. (2006b). Whole Brain FA Histogram analysis for improved detection of DAI. *JMIR*.
- MEDA, S., KOU, Z., GOVINDARAJAN, K., HANKS, R., MEYTHALER, J., MILLIS, S., LATIF, Z., MAKKI, M., COPLIN, W., HAACKE, E. M. and BENSON, R. R. (2006c). Diffusion Tensor MRI of White Matter Correlates with Traumatic Brain Injury Severity. *Journal of Neurotrauma*. 23, 754.
- MEDA, S., GOVINDARAJAN, K., HAACKE, E. M. and BENSON, R. (2005). Localization of Eloquent Cortex using Functional MRI. *JMIR*.
- !-

EXHIBIT 8

This matter having come before the Court upon Defendants' Motion in Limine to

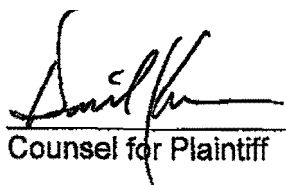
Preclude Testimony of Dr. Randall Banson; the Court having heard oral argument; and
being otherwise fully advised in the premises;


IT IS HEREBY ORDERED that Defendants' Motion is DENIED.

SO ORDERED.

ROBERT L. ZIOLKOWSKI
CIRCUIT COURT JUDGE

Approved as to form:


Counsel for Plaintiff


Counsel for Defendants

A TRUE COPY
CATHY M. GARRETT
WAYNE COUNTY CLERK
BY B. Wilkes
DEPUTY CLERK

EXHIBIT9

Written Testimony

Randall R. Banson, M.D.

Assistant Professor of Neurology

Wayne State University School of Medicine

Co-Director, Memory Disorders Clinic for Detroit Medical Center

Co-Director, Traumatic Brain Injury Imaging Program, MR Research Program, Harper Hospital,
Detroit Medical Center

Hearing before the House Judiciary Committee

Legal Issues Relating to Football Head Injuries

January 4, 2010

Mr. Chairman and Members of the Committee:

Thank you for the invitation to testify today on *Legal issues relating to football head injuries*. My name is Dr. Randall Banson. I am an assistant professor of Neurology at Wayne State University School of Medicine where I have a neurology clinic, teach students and residents and do research. I am also an attending neurologist at Detroit Receiving and Harper Hospitals ten weeks per year where I admit patients and consult on others. I am the sole fellowship trained

behavioral neurologist in the practice so that my clinical, teaching and research are strongly focused on brain function and disorders of brain function.

I received my medical degree in 1987 and am board certified by the American Board of Neurology and Psychiatry. I did my neurology training at Boston University and then at the NMR-Center of Massachusetts General Hospital where I trained in functional neuroimaging and then pioneered the use of a new MRI technique, functional MRI, for mapping language areas in the brain. This technique, I am pleased to report, is now clinically reimbursed by health insurance companies. Following this work, my goal was to combine functional imaging with

electromagnetic stimulation of brain to enhance neuroplasticity (neural reorganization underlying functional recovery) in injured brains. I applied this experimental treatment paradigm to stroke

patients with language impairment and hand weakness, the latter study a Phase III multi-site, pivotal trial sponsored by Northstar Neurosciences (Seattle, WA).

Since my arrival at Wayne State in 2001 my research emphasis has gradually shifted to the application of "functional" MRI methods to traumatic brain injury. This was in large part driven by cross-campus strengths in TBI at Wayne. Wayne State University has a long and illustrious history of biomechanics head trauma research beginning in the 1940's with Gurdjian and

Lissner's studies utilizing cadaver brains which led to the Wayne State Concussion Tolerance Curve, which continues to be the foundation for most currently accepted head injury indices. Under Dr. Albert King's leadership for three decades, three dimensional mathematical models of the brain's response to impact and blast forces have resulted in improvements in automobile cabin safety and in football helmet design used in the NFL. On the medical side, hospitals at the Detroit Medical Center are world leaders in the acute and rehabilitation stages of TBI, respectively, and have had continued NIH research support. My clinic is comprised largely of patients with brain disorders, the majority of which are dementia evaluations and traumatic brain injury cases. In a given week I will see as many as 3-4 new patients with TBI and an equal number of memory disorder cases.

1 would like share with you some observations from eight years of evaluating traumatic brain injury cases, the vast majority of which I obtain neuropsychological testing and advanced MR imaging: 1) people with TBI are frequently misdiagnosed, often by multiple physicians; 2) the most frequent diagnostic category given is psychiatric-anxiety, depression, conversion

disorder; 3) two neuropsychologists studying the same patient may differ considerably regarding existence of TBI; 4) TBI symptoms overlap considerably with those of "primary" psychiatric disorders; 5) without the ability to "see" the brain injury with imaging, there is no completely objective way to determine what is TBI and what is something else, e.g., posttraumatic stress, conversion, malingering; 6) people with brain injury seem to vary considerably in severity of symptoms and recovery in the face of similar falls, crashes, etc. This may speak to population differences in resistance to injury or effectiveness of neural recovery mechanisms and is in agreement with Collins, et al. who found large differences in recovery from single concussion (North American Brain Injury Society Annual Meeting, 2009); 7) advanced MR imaging techniques, including susceptibility-weighted (SWI), diffusion tensor (DTI) and MR spectroscopy (MRSI) are able to reveal brain injuries where CT scans and conventional MRI appear normal.

Sports-related TBI or concussion is not different from non sports-related TBI except that severity is usually mild, but repetitive concussions are the rule in sports which have an increasingly poorer prognosis.

I am involved in several ongoing research studies involving traumatic brain injury, which have in common the application of newer imaging methods but which differ by severity, time frame to

imaging, funding status, specifics of scanning sequences and mechanism of injury. Each of these imaging studies is done at the MR Research Center at Wayne State University under the

directorship of Mark Haacke, Ph.D., an MR physicist internationally recognized for his achievements in vascular and susceptibility mapping. For example, one study looks at acute

mild TBI or concussion while in the ER, a second looks at more severe TBI when medically stabilized, another study has been ongoing for 15 years supported by NIH but has a new

imaging component. We have, more recently, studied former NFL players in two capacities.

The first, sponsored by the NFL, is an imaging study using imaging methods proscribed by our group with imaging performed at a clinical imaging facility (ProHealth) in New York. Images are

then sent by CD-ROM to us for analysis. To date we have received and analyzed 41 scans, sending reports back to Drs. Casson and Viano in New York. My role is as a consultant on both

image quality and data analysis and reporting. This study projected to scan more than twice this number and thus is incomplete at this juncture. The second study is a pilot imaging study of

former NFL players with scanning and analysis performed in Detroit. To date, we have enrolled eight subjects.

I would like to now review some of the imaging methods we have developed and applied to TBI.

The unabashed emphasis of our work is to image traumatic axonal injury (TAI) also known as

diffuse axonal injury (DAI) which is responsible for the bulk of the chronic cognitive deficit following TBI. In addition, the most devastating consequence of repetitive TBI, chronic

traumatic encephalopathy (CTE) (McKee, et al. 2008) is thought to be the result of diffuse

axonal injury, possibly caused by a series of concussions before full recovery occurs from the prior concussion (Dr. Ann McKee, personal communication). This hypothesis is supported by

the existence of phosphorylated Tau protein within damaged axons which is known to be toxic to neurons. Electrophysiological data from event-related potentials (ERP) (Broglio, et al. 2009)

indicate that even after symptoms have abated from sports concussion, the brain has not

normalized. This suggests that clinical symptoms are not a reliable indicator of recovery and that to rely on symptoms exclusively to guide return to sport is to put the athlete at risk for

permanent neurological impairment. In summary, head injury including mild TBI causes varying amounts of axonal injury which a) recovers slower than clinical symptoms; b) underlies the more

important and longstanding functional impairments; c) gives rise to phosphorylated Tau in damaged axons and d) likely leads to CTE with repetitive concussions (possibly in genetically

predisposed individuals (Teasdale, Lancet, 1997).

Most of our work has used victims of transportation related injuries and falls, however our principle research focus has always been closed head injury, under which concussion falls and is otherwise known as mild head injury. I will also include some examples of former players scans. The focus of my testimony will be susceptibility-weighted imaging (SWI) and diffusion tensor imaging (DTI). An equally important imaging method for addressing concussion is MR

Spectroscopy Imaging (MRS) a technique which measures metabolic and biochemical processes. We (WSU) have been collaborating on TBI research with Loma Linda University School of Medicine (Ors. B. Holshouser and K. Tong) who have demonstrated the sensitivity and predictive ability of MRS in TBI. Space and time prevent me from saying more on MRS but an imaging study of concussion on current and former NFL players should contain SWI, DTI

and MRS at minimum.

Susceptibility-Weighted Imaging (SWI)

Imaging research of TBI began at WSU in 2004 when an eleven year old boy (C.G.) survived after his family's ATV skidded off a mountain road in Colorado plunging 200 ft. He was still in coma two months later when we scanned him at WSU. His CT and standard MRI revealed a skull fracture and atrophy but not much more. **Figure 1** compares a standard, clinically available T1...weighted image with a *susceptibility-weighted image* (SWI) through the temporal lobes and brainstem for C.G. sixty days after injury. Note the many "black holes" present in the SWI image which are small ("micro") hemorrhages indicating severe diffuse axonal injury (DAI)

from TBI.

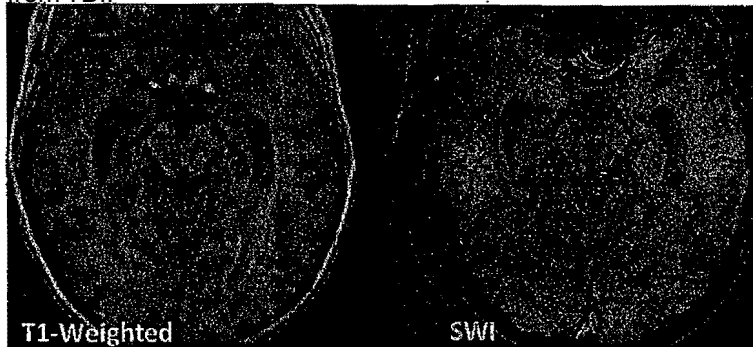


Figure 1. Comparison of T1 and SWI Images for C.G. Note the many dark "holes" in the SWI image that are not present on the T1 weighted image. These "black holes" are caused by signal loss induced by paramagnetic hemoglobin or other iron-containing blood products.

Developed by Mark Haacke, SWI is extremely sensitive to iron and blood products and detects microhemorrhages where conventional MRI fails. SWI detects hemorrhage at all stages, since iron remains even after the fluid from blood is reabsorbed. Prior work by Dr. Haacke with Loma

Linda University (Karen Tong, M.D.) had demonstrated the value of SWI for detecting DAI in children with "shaken baby syndrome" where it was five times more sensitive than gradient echo imaging. In a series of 20 TBI patients (transportation related and falls) varying in severity and elapsed time since injury, we found an excellent correlation ($P=0.54$) between total hemorrhage volume and the number of days in post-traumatic amnesia which is known to be a good

predictor of one-year neurological outcome (JMRI, 2009). We have, since 2004, scanned over 100 TBI patients with SWI at WSU alone and a similar number at Loma Linda. In addition to TBI, it is being used in stroke, cerebral amyloid angiopathy (CAA) (Figure 2), Alzheimer's disease and disorders of iron metabolism. SWI is now clinically available on GE and Siemens



scanners.

Figure 2. Comparison of T1 weighted and SWI Images for cerebral amyloid angiopathy, another disorder involving multiple small brain hemorrhages in the elderly.

In our experience with mild TBI/concussion, hemorrhaging within the brain substance is more often caused by the direct blow (contusion) than diffuse axonal injury. More severe blows will cause microhemorrhages from diffuse axonal injury, which is the result of nonelastic deformation of brain white matter and vessels (shear injury) (see Figure 3).

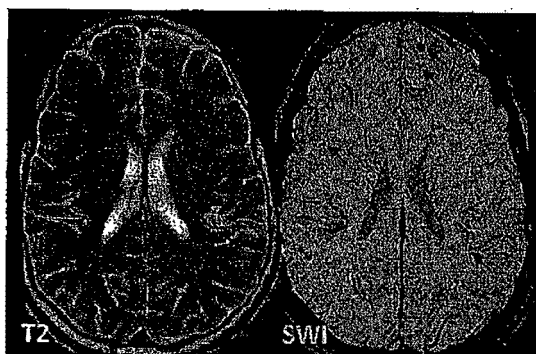


Figure 3. 41 year old female (N.D.) scanned eight days after motor vehicle accident with LOC and 3 days of post-traumatic amnesia (GCS=13). Red arrows indicate microhemorrhages revealed in the SWI Image but not the conventional T2 Image or the other standard clinical Images.

Figure 4 is an example of a cortical contusion in a 63 year-old woman with persistent mild cognitive impairment following a fall.

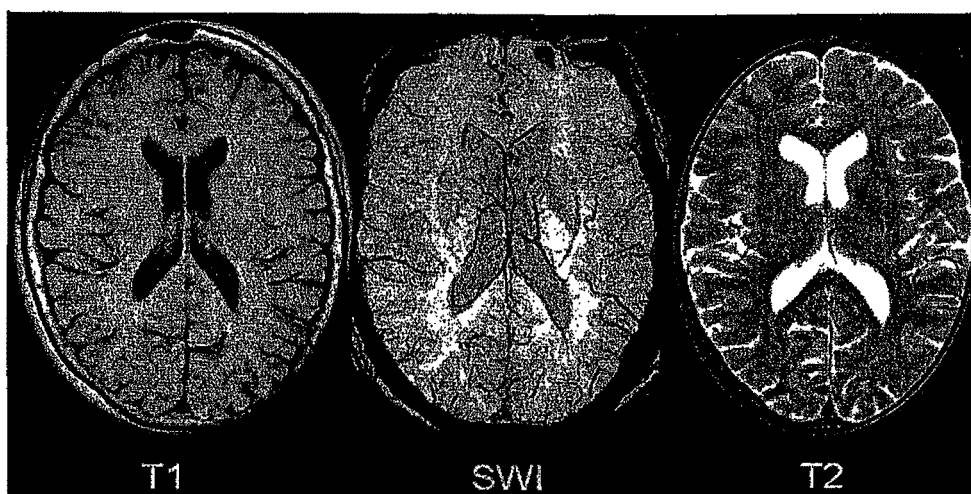


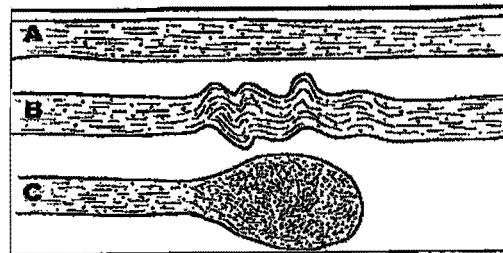
Figure 4. on 1y SWI clearly reveals a superficial hemorrhage in the left frontal lobe in a 63 year-old woman who tripped and hit her head on an iron bar. No loss of consciousness but mild confusion and persistent mild cognitive deficit.

In summary, SWI reveals large and small hemorrhages occurring as a consequence of trauma and detects acute as well as chronic hemorrhage, although systematic study of the evolution of hemorrhage in SWI has not been performed to date. In addition, measurement of total brain hemorrhage on SWI Images using automated methods is predictive of neurological outcome at one year post injury. The hemorrhages, it should be noted, probably do not, in and of themselves, cause neurological impairment but are a marker of significant diffuse axonal injury.

Diffusion Tensor Imaging

Developed in the mid-1990's, diffusion tensor imaging (DTI) is sensitive to the 3D flow of **water** inside and outside of white matter fibers (the long extensions from nerve cell bodies which connect nearby or distant cells). Closed head injuries (non-penetrating) including concussion are caused by sudden acceleration or deceleration of the head which causes local deformations of the brain within the cranium. The anatomical and biomechanical properties of the brain are such that white matter fibers are stretched and damaged, resulting in diffuse axonal injury (DAI) which is the hallmark pathology and accounts for most of the neurological disability in TBI. The typical cognitive deficits in TBI, i.e., slowed information processing, decreased attention and memory, and psychiatric symptoms are caused by damage to the "cables" which allow for efficient transmission of information between neurons. TBI reduces brain network efficiency resulting in decreased capacity and global functional impairment. Concussive injury such as occurs in football with high speed collisions also causes deformation of brain substance and is felt to account for many of the immediate and delayed symptoms including the post concussive syndrome. ERP studies of sports related concussion suggest that symptomatic recovery may occur while neurologic and brain metabolic functioning continues to be impaired from weeks to months after injury. Incurring a second concussion before neurologic recovery has been shown to worsen outcome and may begin a downward spiral culminating in chronic traumatic encephalopathy (CTE) but this is not known. Diffusion tensor imaging (DTI) is able to detect damaged white matter fibers (axons) which have altered flow of water molecules compared with healthy axons (**see Figure 5**). DTI, like SWI can be performed on a standard clinical scanner {1.5-3 Tesla} and is available on virtually all clinical scanners.

Figure 5. Schematic of healthy and injured axons. A. depicts an uninjured axon which is long and thin; B. Early after injury fiber becomes shows undulations; C. Late stage of degeneration "retraction bulbs" are seen scattered throughout the white matter. Water flow is altered as fiber geometry is changes and is detectable with DTI.



Our initial investigation of DTI in 20 TBI cases found that (similar to SWI and hemorrhage) an Index of DTI, fractional anisotropy (FA), is decreased uniformly in TBI compared with 14 contras (see Figure 6), and that the magnitude of the decrease in average FA for global white matter is highly correlated with TBI severity (Figure 7). Even the 6mHd TBI cases (GCS 13-15) had decreased FA compared with the contras. The separation of the milds from the controls is especially relevant to sports concussions where the great majority of injuries are mild. Figure 8a shows the non-overlapping FA distributions between the TBI and control subjects.

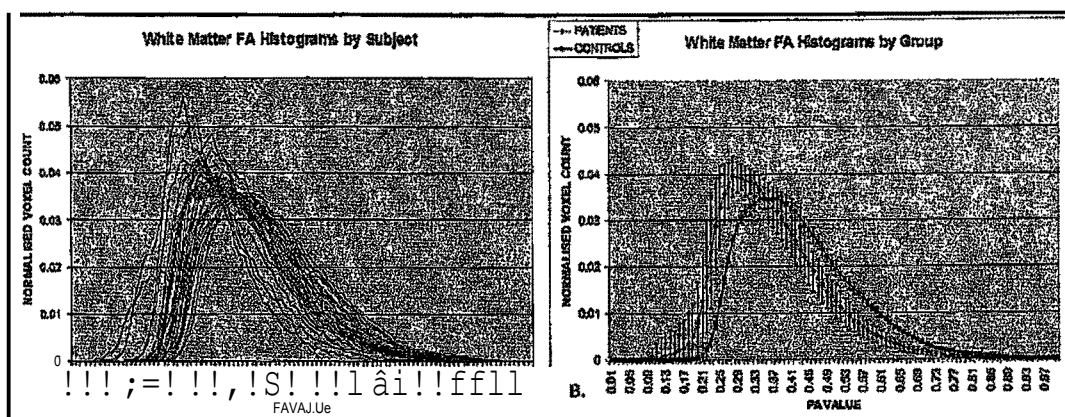


Figure 8. Comparison between 20 TBI cases (blue) and 14 healthy controls (red) on distribution of FA (0-1). **A.** All subjects' FA distributions given; **B.** Group average distributions shown with standard error of the mean plotted for error bars. Note the leftward shift, higher peak and greater variance for the TBI cases compared with the control group.

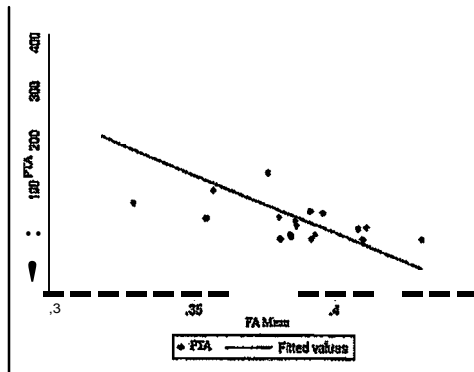


Figure 7. Plot of mean FA and length of post-traumatic amnesia for 20 TBI cases. Each dot represents a single case. Note that lower FA values are associated with longer period of post-traumatic amnesia during which patients cannot learn new information. Correlation is -0.64 (Spearman).

To increase the sensitivity of DTI to axonal injury in mild TBI we have employed two regional analysis methods. Both of these methods require "normalizing" the images into a standard brain space and then comparing regional FA values of a single TBI patient *statistically* with those of 50 healthy control subjects taking into account normal variation. The first of these methods, ("regional" analysis), divides the total white matter into atlas-defined white matter regions (**see Figure 8**), while the second method ("voxel-based" analysis) compares the FA value of each voxel location (i.e., three-dimensional pixel) with the corresponding voxel from the 50 controls and displays abnormally low FA voxels in color (**see Figure 9**).

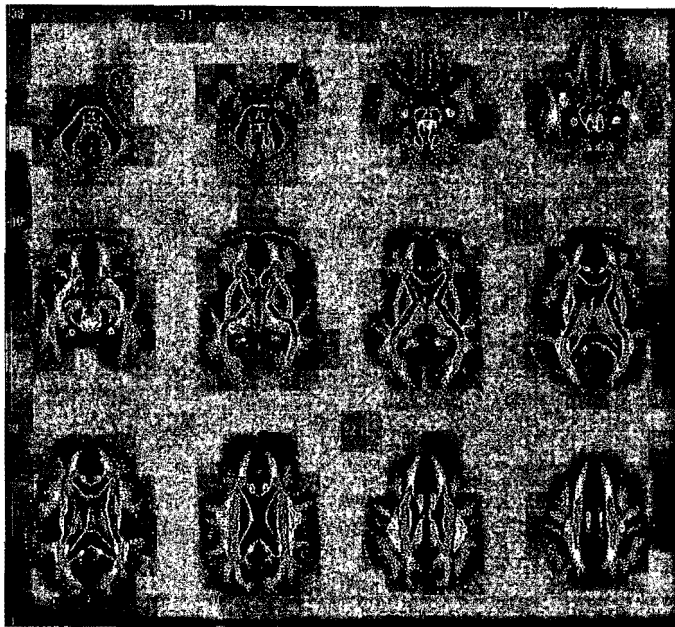


Figure 8. Atlas used for regional analysis. Regions are illustrated using color masks. Subject's FA map is spatially normalized to fit reference anatomy. After transformation into standard space, region masks are applied automatically to obtain regional FA means. Key advantages over the global approach is to increase sensitivity (in mild TBI) and to localize axonal injury to specific regions which may correlate with neurocognitive impairments.

Computer programs such as Statistical Parametric Mapping (University College, London) and

DTI Studio (Johns Hopkins University) allow for near automation of these processing steps. These two methods have improved our ability to detect axonal injury in the milder cases which have less extensive damage.

Figure 9 is the voxel-based analysis for a 43 y/o previously healthy woman who was in a parked car when her car was struck hard by a van. She was dazed at the scene but did not lose consciousness. She was extremely fatigued for a month and found to have cognitive slowing, speech difficulties, mood lability and loss of motor coordination. SWI did not reveal hemorrhage but DTI showed abnormalities in motor pathways and deep temporal lobe.

1

1

1

1

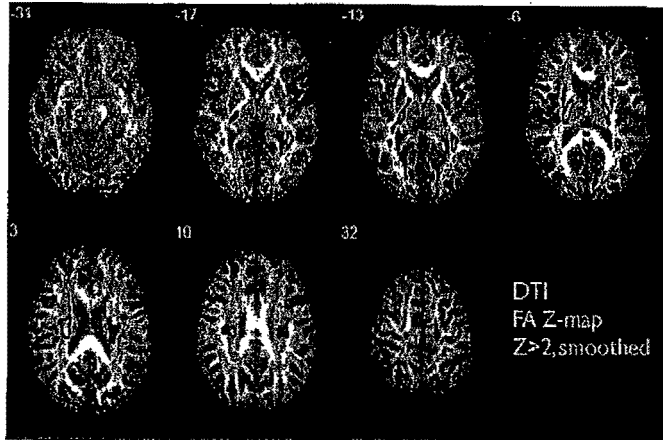


Figure 9. Voxel Based Statistical Map

- 43 year old woman, scan 21 months post
- Unrestrained and parked when struck hard by a semi-truck to rear of car.
- No LOC but was dazed and speaking slowly.
- She suffered whiplash, herniated disk at C3-4, cognitive slowing, stuttering, irritability, loss of fine motor dexterity.
- Lived with depression and/or anxiety.
- Colorized voxels had significantly decreased FA compared with controls

In an effort to optimize the image quality at ProHealth in New York with our own image quality we scanned the same subject at both ProHealth and at WSU within a 4 month period. He was a 37 y/o former linebacker who played seven years in the NFL and reported multiple concussions throughout his collegiate and pro career. He reported mild forgetfulness. **Figure 10** shows the

strikingly similar findings in the left hemisphere (right of image) with results indicating axonal injury in his corticospinal tract and corona radiata. No other regions obtained significance. The

average of the two scans revealed the same findings, despite the scans being acquired on two different scanners months apart. The reproducibility, although in a single subject, is encouraging and suggests that a multi-site study may be feasible with proper image quality.

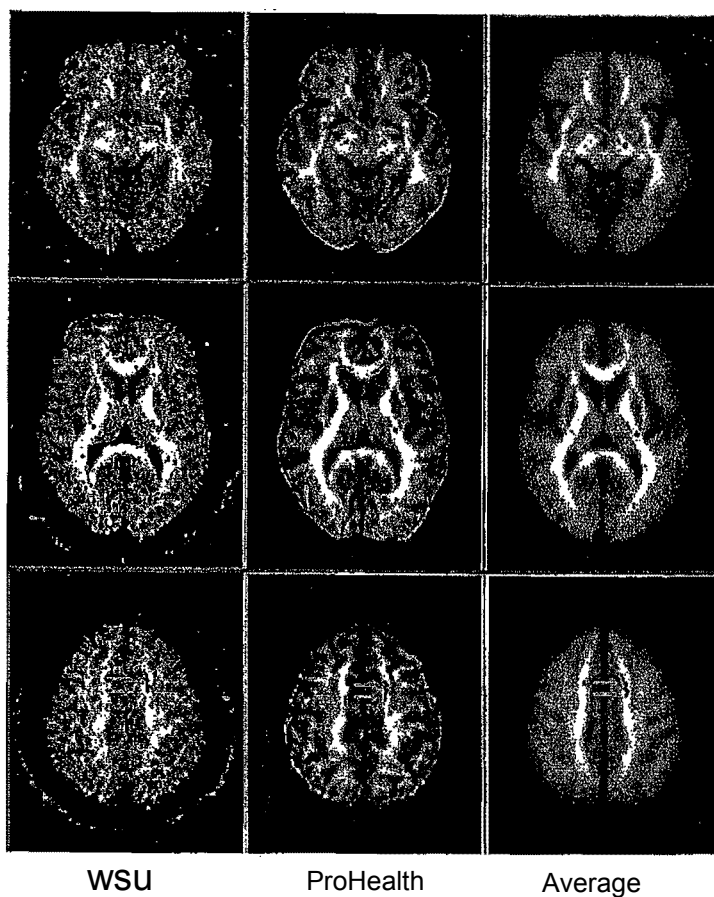


Figure 10. Retired NFL player. Reproducibility across two imaging sites. Column on left contains Images acquired at WSU. Middle column Images acquired at ProHealth (N.Y.). Right column is average of both WSU and ProHealth statistical maps overlaid on an anatomical Image which is itself our average of 50 controls. Three slices of 181 are displayed. Actual native DTI dimensions are 2x2x3 mm but resampled to 1mm isotropic. Left of image is right hemisphere and vice versa.

Another former NFL player was scanned at WSU in 2009. He was 36 y/o and was a fullback playing for 11 years as a starter for most (1995-2006). Has suffered "over 50" episodes of vision loss after hits lasting a minute or so and several episodes of being "dazed" and needing help to get to the huddle. He did not report these symptoms which became more frequent as he "became a leader". **Figure 11** shows the most prominent abnormality which is located in the splenium of the corpus callosum, a white matter bundle which carries visual information between the hemispheres. In fact, this white matter tract has been shown in autopsy studies to be one of the most common locations of traumatic axonal injury. Interestingly, he reports no ongoing visual impairment despite the multiple transient episodes and the imaging findings.

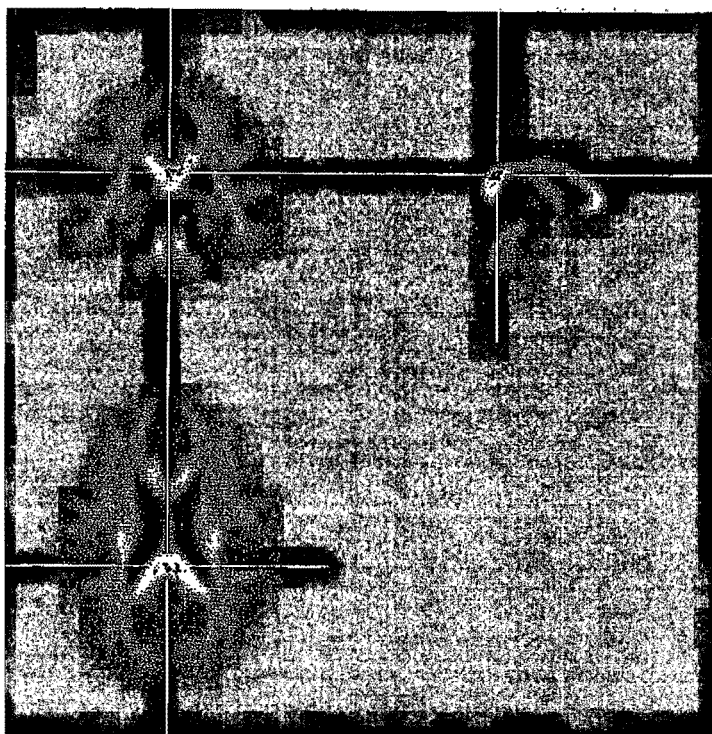


Figure 11, Voxel-based statistical map for a 36 y/o eleven year veteran of the NFL who retired three years prior to scanning. Crosshairs are on a large region of low FA ($Z < 2$) in the splenum

which contains visual fibers.

In **summary**, DTI is able to "visualize" diffuse axonal injury from TBI. In some cases location of lesions appears to correlate with specific symptoms but generally the severity of DAI as indicated by DTI is strongly predictive of general neurocognitive disability. Since concussion produces axonal injury, particularly repetitive concussion, imaging with DTI would appear to be

ideal to study NFL players. Certainly, a large scale cross-sectional study wherein head injury history, position, age, genetic risk (ApoE genotype), neuropsychological testing (focused) and

possibly electrophysiological testing with EEG (ERP, qEEG) and PET are factors. In addition, a prospective study with serial scans over a player's career, tracking concussions or hits and

relating imaging to neurocognitive performance (IMPACT or similar) and other factors as in cross sectional study. Imaging would also facilitate the evaluation of helmet and neck support designs in animal models and in the field.

EXHIBIT 10

Slip Copy, 8 Misc.3d 1001(A), 2005 WL 1364515 (N.Y.Sup.), 2005 N.Y. Slip Op. 50882(U)
(Table, Text in **WESTLAW**), Unreported Disposition
(Cite as: **2005 WL 1364515** (N.Y.Sup.))

H

NOTE: THIS OPINION WILL NOT APPEAR IN A
PRINTED VOLUME. THE DISPOSITION WILL AP-
PEAR IN A REPORTER TABLE.

Supreme Court, New York County, New York.
Salvatore LAMASA and Ana G. Lamasa, Plaintiffs,
v.
John K. BACHMAN, Defendant.
No. 129996/93,

April 13, 2005.

MARTIN SHULMAN, J.

*1 Defendant, John K. Bachman ("defendant" or "Bachman"), moves for an order seeking the following relief in relation to a jury verdict rendered on June 7, 2004 FNI:

FNI. Normally, a motion to challenge a jury verdict pursuant to CPLR § 4404(a) is governed by the 15-day time limit of CPLR § 4405. This Court permitted the parties to stipulate to extend their time to present written arguments. *See*, "(CPLR 2004; *see*, 4 Weinstein-Korn-Miller, N.Y. Civ Prac para. 4405.05) ..." *Brown v. Two Exchange Plaza Partners*, 146 A.D.2d 129, 539 N.Y.S.2d 889 (1st Dept., 1989).

1) dismissing the complaint; 2) setting aside the jury verdict as against the weight of the evidence (CPLR § 4404[a]); 3) alternatively, seeking remittitur; 4) seeking defense costs and fees as against the plaintiffs, Salvatore LaMasa and Ana G. LaMasa (where appropriate: "plaintiff," "Salvatore" or "plaintiffs") in connection with plaintiffs' counsel's "withdrawal of his proffer of PET and QEEG evidence following the ruling of the Court precluding said evidence during the trial and for costs in connection with plaintiff's egregious discovery abuses." Plaintiffs oppose the motion

a) Past pain and suffering

and cross-move for additur.

The motion and cross-motion are consolidated for disposition.

Salvatore initiated what had become a protracted action against the defendant in November, 1993 for injuries he purportedly sustained as the driver of the stationary, front vehicle Bachman rear-ended during the early morning hours of November 25, 1992 at the intersection of Delancey and Clinton Streets just prior to entering the Williamsburg Bridge (the "Collision"). After being marked off the calendar at least three times, this matter was restored to the trial calendar and thereafter transferred to the New York County Civil Court on November 10, 1999 (see, CPLR § 325[d]). After languishing for four years, the parties appeared at several pre-trial conferences and the case was eventually referred to the Supervising Judge of that court.FN²

FN2. Due to the confusing procedural posture of the case and an inordinate number of complex *in limine* motions/issues as well as the potential value of the case (based upon a prima facie showing), the parties' counsel concurred that the matter should be re-transferred to the Supreme Court and this Court agreed to preside over the jury trial.

Jury selection began on May 4, 2004 and the trial ended on June 7, 2004. As noted on the Jury Verdict Sheet (Exhibit A to Bachman Motion), five out of the six members of the jury reached an agreement and preliminarily reported that defendant's negligence in causing the rear-end collision was a substantial factor in causing Salvatore's injuries. The same five members of the jury further reported that as a result of the Collision, plaintiff suffered a serious injury under the No-Fault Law, Insurance Law § 5102(d) (see, Jury Question Nos.: 1A-1C). Salvatore was then awarded the following damages:

\$240,000

Slip Copy, 8 Misc.3d 1001(A), 2005 WL 1364515 (N.Y.Sup.), 2005 N.Y. Slip Op. 50882(U)
 (Table, Text in WESTLAW), Unreported Disposition
 (Cite as: 2005 WL 1364515 (N.Y.Sup.))

b) Future pain and suffering	\$400,000 (over 20 years)
c) Past Lost Earnings	\$460,713
d) Future lost earnings	\$774,892 (over 13 years)
e) Past medical expenses	\$40,768
f) Future Medical expenses	\$ 95,040 (over 20 years)
g) Past loss of medical insurance	\$38,985
h) Future loss of medical insurance	\$ 95,840 (over 13 years)
i) Future loss of social security	\$122,273 (over 7 years)

The jury also awarded Salvatore's spouse, Ana LaMasa, \$250,000 for past loss of services (on her derivative claim for loss of consortium) and awarded an identical sum for future loss of services (the latter to cover a period of 20 years).

It should be readily apparent that both parties had a full and fair opportunity to argue and brief the court (where necessary) and make their record, *inter alia*, concerning their respective *in limine* motions, evidentiary issues and procedural and substantive trial issues (e.g., the proper jury charges, verdict interrogatories, etc.). While this Court granted Bachman's counsel leave to make this post-verdict motion, nonetheless, to avoid any redundancy, this Court expressed an unwillingness to entertain any application addressing the liability issues and/or the varied evidentiary rulings made prior to and during the jury trial. However, this Court stated it would consider whether the jury awards were excessive and unreasonable (CPLR § 5501[c]). Still, defendant took advantage of his right to move under CPLR § 4404(a) and "re-argued" almost every one of his overruled objections and denied motions duly made on the record during the course of the trial and duly preserved for a potential appeal. In its post-verdict motion, defendant's counsel argues that: Salvatore's proof of injuries never met the statutory threshold to constitute a serious injury (i.e., no loss of consciousness and no complaints of pain and/or other physical or cognitive disabilities at the time of the Collision made to the police or his late brother-in-law, no loss of ambulation, no emergency room or hospital admission at the time of the Collision, no initial complaints of headaches, depression and/or anxiety at or close in time to the Collision, a normal neurological examination seven weeks post-Collision, no evidence of

either temporary or permanent traumatic brain injury ("TBI") at or close in time to the Collision and no objective findings of injuries to Salvatore's neck and back); plaintiff's proof was insufficient to show a causal connection between the Collision and Salvatore's alleged injuries (*viz.*, all of plaintiff's experts failed to opine on causation and any and all purported positive findings of TBI, post-traumatic stress disorder ["PTSD"] and neck and back injuries were reported years after the collision by medical experts retained by plaintiff's counsel solely for trial); and plaintiff's discovery abuses warranted the extreme sanction of dismissal of the plaintiff's complaint.

*2 Defendant's post-verdict motion further took issue with various court rulings he deemed erroneous such as permitting plaintiff's expert neuroradiologist, Dr. Michael Lipton, to testify with respect to an innovative MRI modality utilizing Diffusion Tensor Imaging ("DTI") FN³ as this modality is not generally accepted in the field of radiology or neuroradiology to diagnose TBI or diffuse axonal injury; precluding defendant's expert neurologist from testifying concerning Evoked Potential testing FN⁴ which plaintiff argued was not addressed in defendant's expert witness disclosure notice; granting plaintiff a directed verdict on the issue of negligence; overruling certain objections to references about insurance made by various plaintiff's witnesses; denying defendant's request for a missing witness charge with respect to various witnesses such as Dr. Wiseman (pain management specialist who treated Salvatore), Dr. Leo J. Shea III (psychologist who treated Salvatore) and Mariusz Ziejewski, Ph.D. (accident reconstruction engineer); granting plaintiff's counsel's application to modify certain no-fault interrogatories on

Slip Copy, 8 Misc.3d 1001(A), 2005 WL 1364515 (N.Y.Sup.), 2005 N.Y. Slip Op. 50882(0)
 (Table, Text in WESTLAW), Unreported Disposition
 (Cite as: 2005 WL 1364515 (N.Y.Sup.))

the verdict sheet to eliminate the phrase, "[a]s a result of the accident" but otherwise accurately reciting the text of these no-fault questions in accordance with Pn 2:88E, 2:88F and 2:880; and granting plaintiffs' counsel application to amend certain damages questions on the verdict sheet after completion of instructions to the jury to include a claim for loss of past and future medical insurance and future loss of social security benefits (or payments) and furnishing the jury with a supplementary charge with respect thereto.

FN3. DTI is an imaging technique used to study the random motion of hydrogen atoms within water molecules in biological tissue (e.g., brain white matter) and spatially map this diffusion of water molecules, *in vivo*. DTI provides anatomical information about tissue structure and composition. Changes in these tissue properties can often be correlated with processes that occur, among other causes, as a result of disease and trauma.

FN4. Evoked Potentials sometimes called evoked responses are tests that record the brain's responses to sound, touch and light. These tests help to evaluate a number of neurological conditions.

After the foregoing challenges, Bachman's motion then raises the issue of remittitur urging the court to either set aside or reduce the Jury awards for past lost earnings (\$460,713) and future lost earnings (\$774,892) FN⁵, reduce the jury award for past medical expenses from \$40,780 to \$25,000, set aside the jury award for past and future medical insurance as being duplicative, set aside the jury award for future loss of social security retirement benefits as being totally speculative or alternatively reduce the \$122,273 award to \$80,700 and reduce the jury awards for loss of past and future services to Ana LaMasa from \$500,000 to \$50,000.

FN5. Specifically, defendant contends that Salvatore's pre-accident employment history reflects a patchwork of short-term jobs, that plaintiff's most recent employment before the accident at Ogden Allied was only for two and

a half years, that Salvatore intended to leave Ogden Allied to become a Con Edison meter reader rendering plaintiff's expert economist's projections and calculations uncertain and speculative, that the calculation of the past and future lost earnings on an annualized basis erroneously utilized an increase rate of 3.5% rather than the union contract increase rate, that the economist failed to consider plaintiff's pre-accident health condition (i.e., scoliosis and degenerative disc disease), that the jury ignored testimonial evidence proffered by Dr. Remling, Salvatore's treating chiropractor, to the effect that plaintiff could return to work at a less demanding job or seek part time work, and that plaintiff's expert recognized that the rate of increase for future lost earnings could have been 3.5% rather than 4.5% justifying a reduction of this award by approximately \$50,000 or \$60,000.

Finally, due to plaintiff's purportedly frivolous efforts to seek the admission of QEEG FN⁶ and PET scan FN⁷ evidence, Bachman should be awarded attorney's fees pursuant to 22 NYCRR § 130-1.1 as well as defense expert witness expenses totaling approximately \$50,000.

FN6. EEG is the recording of electrical patterns at the scalp's surface showing cortical electrical activity or brain waves. This recording is called an electroencephalograph, commonly referred to as an EEG. As a diagnostic tool, Quantitative EEG or QEEG provides a digital recording of the EEG which is apparently utilized to perform a comparative analysis of many EEG tracings of a patient suffering from brain disease or trauma against a normative data base of EEG tracings.

FN7. Positron Emission Tomography ("PET") is a medical imaging technique which scans a body's chemistry and function to detect cancer, Alzheimer's and other medical conditions.

Plaintiff's cross-motion seeks additur and through the following arguments tells a different story:

Slip Copy, 8 Misc.3d IOOI(A), 2005 WL 1364515 (N.Y.Sup.), 2005 N.Y. Slip Op. 50882(U)
 (Table, **Text** in **WESTLAW**), Unreported **Disposition**
 (Cite as: **2005 WL 1364515 (N.Y.Sup.)**)

Testimonial and documentary evidence presented before the jury preponderated in favor of Salvatore establishing that he suffered serious injury (Insurance Law § 5102) including, but not limited to, neck and back injuries, post-traumatic stress disorder ("PTSD")⁹ and a non-permanent, medically determined injury, viz., non-performance of customary and daily activities for 90 of 180 days after the Collision. Each of these conditions standing alone, plaintiffs argue, would satisfy the statutory serious injury threshold;

FN8. Plaintiffs contend that treating specialists Dr. Lewis Weiner (Salvatore's treating neurologist), Dr. Steven Stein (neuropsychologist), Dr. Daniel Kuhn (Salvatore's treating psychiatrist) and Dr. Joshua Greenspan (pain management specialist), Dr. Rachel Yehuda (neuroendocrinologist/psychologist) and experts Dr. Nils Varney (neuropsychologist) and Dr. Lipton jointly and severally opined that LaMasa suffered TBI as a result of the Collision. Their findings, impressions and conclusions

of clinical examinations performed and duly reported, treatment regimens (i.e., series of drug treatments administered for over 12 years, all proven unsuccessful), medically accepted batteries of neuropsychological tests, MRI and/or DTI studies (the latter imaging studies revealed anatomical damage such as frontal lobe, hippocampus and para hippocampal atrophy and hemocitarin residue [from internal bleeding] consistent with frontal lobe injury).

FN9. Plaintiffs similarly contend that the severity of Salvatore's PTSD defies text book analysis. Salvatore's counsel, drawing from Dr. Yehuda's testimony, starkly captures a singular feature of what this specialist diagnosed as one her worse cases of this disorder: "[A]s a result of the immense psychological barriers inflicted by his PTSD, LaMasa remains psychologically frozen in time. He really has no present or future, since his PTSD holds him captive in a

perpetual state of fear and terror, stuck in the moments surrounding the [Collision] ..." (Flomenhaft Aff. In support of Cross-Motion at ¶ 37 paraphrasing from the Yehuda trial transcript at pp. 16 and 42-45).

*3 Unrefuted testimonial and documentary evidence presented before the jury established that as a result of the Collision, Salvatore suffered, and continues to suffer, from panic disorder, severe depression accompanied by suicidal ideation and bouts of violence, electrical dysfunction of the brain, epilepsy, chronic severe headaches, sleep cycle disorder/insomnia FNIO.

FNIO. Studies done at Mt. Sinai Medical Center Sleep Laboratory revealed "abysmally abnormal qualities in Salvatore's sleep cycles and sleep oxygenation." (Flomenhaft Aff. in support of Cross-Motion at ¶ 32).

Defendant unnecessarily reiterates his objections to the many discovery issues fully argued and briefed upon the record FN11 and requires no serious rebuttal. Moreover, defendant conveniently overlooked his counsel's own discovery "abuses" during the course of the trial;

FN11. To illustrate, plaintiff's counsel acknowledged defendant's understandable concern about the "eleventh hour" proffer of Grahme Fisher, an accident reconstruction specialist. Exercising its discretion to ameliorate any perceived prejudice and surprise, this Court afforded defendant's counsel ample opportunity to depose Mr. Fisher during the course of the trial and obtain all relevant data be relied upon to not only conduct effective cross-examination, but also to furnish an appropriate defense to the effect that the Collision was low-impact in nature and incapable of causing the mixed bag of injuries Salvatore claims to have suffered therefrom. In this context, plaintiff's counsel retorted that the court ruling precluding defendant's neurologist from testifying about

Slip Copy, 8 Misc.3d IOOI(A), 2005 WL 1364515 (N.Y.Sup.), 2005 N.Y. Slip Op. 50882(0)
 (Table, Text in WESTLAW), Unreported Disposition
 (Cite as: 2005 WL 1364515 (N.Y.Sup.))

Evoked Potentials testing was proper because the relevant CPLR § 3101(d) notice made no mention of this subject for testimony.

References to the word, "insurance", during the testimony of some of plaintiffs' witnesses were benign in context and non-prejudicial as most of the references to insurance were made in the context of discussing the payment of plaintiffs medical bills and did not warrant a mistrial;

This Court correctly granted plaintiffs a directed verdict on the issue of negligence, correctly denied defendant's request for a missing witness charge, vis-à-vis, Drs. Weissman, Shea and Ziejewski; correctly permitted the semantic changes to the no-fault interrogatories eliminating the introductory phrase, "[a]s a result of the accident", while retaining the text of each question in accordance with the PII. After determining if plaintiff suffered a serious injury by responding affirmatively to the three no-fault questions, the jury properly determined the issue of causation by answering Question No.2, namely, "Was the collision involving the plaintiff and defendant a substantial factor in causing any of the injuries alleged by plaintiff" (Exhibit A to Bachman Motion at p. 2)

Contrary to defendant's confusing assertions, the jury awards for past and future medical insurance costs were not duplicative of the awards for medical expenses, but rather awards for loss of income, that is to say, the replacement costs of health insurance Salvatore ostensibly would have to purchase in lieu of free union health care coverage he would have otherwise received had he continued working at Ogden Allied (Exhibit B-4 to Bachman Motion; Leiken trial

transcript at pp. 24-30) FN²;

FN12. In explaining his calculation of this loss, the expert economist determined an annualized cost of health insurance for an individual to be \$5000 from 1995 (after the Collision, Salvatore's union continued to provide him with health insurance coverage for a few years) through age 65 and factored in an annual 6%

increase thereto for a total cost of \$134,796 (past medical insurance cost of \$38,985 and future medical insurance cost of \$95,840).

Dr. Leiken similarly projected the loss of social security retirement benefits as an additional component of lost income to be \$170,000 (see, Exhibit B-4 to Bachman motion at pp. 26-30) and the jury further reduced this sum to \$122,273 over a seven year period. Defendant's counsel blurs this item of income loss with Bachman's right to pursue adjustments of the judgment at a post-verdict collateral source hearing;

Without proffering any economist to refute Dr. Leiken's assumptions, calculations and projections on behalf of plaintiffs, defendant's challenges to the past and future lost earnings awards rest on a selective and skewed analysis of the testimony, expert and other FN1³, thus, the jury awards were fair and reasonable;

FN13. Counsel contends it was reasonable for Dr. Leiken to assume that LaMasa would have remained at Ogden Allied, because the Con Edison position, if taken, would have been in addition to his porter work at New York University. Counsel further argues that LaMasa's work history reflected plaintiff's ongoing desire to work regularly, that no part time work was available after the Collision and that even assuming some incremental improvement of his neck and back through chiropractic treatment, LaMasa still suffered from TBI and its concomitant psychiatric problems rendering him disabled from the time of the Collision.

*4 Plaintiffs agree that the past medical expense award should be reduced from \$40,768 to \$25,000 based upon the evidence of record; and

The aggregate award of \$500,000 to Ana LaMasa for loss of services was fair and reasonable based upon her credible testimony (Mrs. LaMasa had to replace Salvatore as the head of the household raising their two sons and constantly had to care for her husband since the Collision and must continue to do so for the

Slip Copy, 8 Misc.3d 1001(A), 2005 WL 1364515 (N.Y.Sup.), 2005 N.Y. Slip Op. 50882(0)

(Table, Text in WESTLAW), Unreported Disposition

(Cite as: 2005 WL 1364515 (N.Y.Sup.))

rest of his life).

Counsel's cross-motion further addressed the meaning of the potential proffer of testimony concerning

spirited nature of defendant requesting costs referable

QEEG and PET testing performed on Salvatore find-

ing said request to be without merit as a matter of

Finally, plaintiffs seek additur to increase the total \$640,000 to an appropriate seven-figure number. Court awards for past and future pain and suffering from

sel finds support from appellate case law involving similarly situated plaintiffs who suffered from TBI and PTSD. (Flomenhaft Aff. in support of Cross-Motion at pp. 34-41).

In reply, defendant's counsel factually distinguishes the case law plaintiffs rely upon for additur, reiterates her objection to the trial testimony of Salvatore's treating

specialists questioning the value of their testimony due to purported gaps in time and in treatment (i.e., Dr. Greenspan did not see Salvatore until eleven years after to the lack of record evidence of causation and serious the Collision, etc), and reiterates defendant's position as

injury. For ease of reference, defendant's counsel, pre- therefore seeks an order vacating the jury award *in toto*

pared a chart as part of his "wherefore" relief. Bachman

and granting a new trial or, alternatively, reducing plaintiff's total lost earnings award to \$60,000, reducing plaintiff's past medical expenses award to \$25,000, reducing plaintiff's total past and future loss of medical insurance costs award to \$0, reducing plaintiff's future

loss of social security benefits award to \$80,700 and reducing Ana LaMasa's total loss of services award to \$50,000.

Discussion

defendant's motion reducing the past medical expense Preliminarily, this Court grants the unopposed branch of

award from \$40,768 to \$25,000.

Having otherwise carefully reviewed the relevant portions of the trial transcript furnished by the parties, this Court finds the jury verdict is supported by sufficient

evidence as a matter of law. Stated differently, the verdict is not utterly irrational and there was sufficient evidence to raise issues of fact (i.e., causation and seri-

New York, 1 N.Y.3d 22, 769 N.Y.S.2d 152 (2003). *Fur-* ous injury) for the jury to resolve. *Garricks v. City of*

ther, there were valid lines of reasoning and permissible

these rational jurors to reach their conclusions based inferences for the jury to draw upon that would lead

upon the testimonial and other admitted evidence

Salvatore suffered serious injury causally related to the presented at trial and decide the triable issue of whether

Collision. *Cohen v. Hal/mark Cards, Inc.*, 45 N.Y.2d

493, 410 N.Y.S.2d 282 (1978). This ample trial record does not justify a judgment notwithstanding the verdict dismissing the complaint without re-submission of the action to another jury.

*5 Having found sufficient evidence in the trial record

to support the verdict, this Court must then inquire as to whether the conflicting medical and other expert testimonial evidence presented by the parties and which resulted in "a verdict for the plaintiffs] ... so preponderate[d] in favor of the defendant that [the verdict] could

evidence ..." *Moffat v. Moffat*, 86 A.D.2d 864, 447 not have been reached on any fair interpretation of the

N.Y.S.2d 313 (2nd Dept., 1982) and quoted with ap-

v. Supermarkets, Inc., 86 N.Y.2d 744, 631 N.Y.S.2d proval with bracketed matter added in *Lolik et al., v. Big*

l 22 (1995). In conducting a factual inquiry of the trial record, this Court further finds no basis to set aside the verdict as against the weight of the evidence and direct a new trial.

The facts of the Collision are essentially undisputed, i.e., a rear-end collision of a stationary vehicle waiting for a light change which occurred on a wet roadway. And the issue of Bachman's negligence was resolved as a matter of law in favor of Salvatore when this Court granted plaintiffs' application for a directed verdict on the question of negligence.

This Court digresses to discuss the merits of that branch of Bachman's post-verdict motion rearguing his opposition to plaintiffs' application for a directed verdict on this issue. Bachman again makes reference to a pre-trial decision and order of the Hon. Joan A. Madden issued

1
1

1
1
1

Slip Copy, 8 Misc.3d 1001(A), 2005 WL 1364515 (N.Y.Sup.), 2005 N.Y. Slip Op. 50882((J))
 (Table, Text in WESTLAW), Unreported Disposition
 (Cite as: 2005 WL 1364515 (N.Y.Sup.))

January 13, 1998 (Exhibit C to Bachman Motion) which denied plaintiffs' motion for summary judgment finding defendant's purported negligence to be a triable issue of fact. For reasons fully stated on the record at the close of the entire case and prior to summations, this Court made it clear that Justice Madden's decision and order did not mandate that the jury decide the issue of Bachman's negligence. It must be emphasized that "[a] denial of a motion for summary judgment is not necessarily *res judicata* or the law of the case that there is an issue of fact in the case that will be established at trial ..." *Sackman-Gilliland Corporation v. Senator Holding Corp.*, 43 A.D.2d 948, 351 N.Y.S.2d 733 (2nd Dept., 1974). Further, the "proof offered to defeat a motion for summary judgment does not meet the standard of proof required to resolve an issue of fact at trial ..." *Cushman & Wakefield, Inc., v. 214 East 49th Street Corp.*, 218 A.D.2d 464, 639 N.Y.S.2d 1012, 1015 (1st Dept., 1996). Bachman's testimony and other supporting evidence in his defense neither included any non-negligent explanation for the Collision nor rebutted the presumption of negligence under all of the circumstances underlying the Collision. Defendant's excuse that the roadway was wet preventing him from stopping sufficiently in time to avoid the impact was wholly unavailing. *Mitchell v. Gonzalez*, 269 A.D.2d 250, 703 N.Y.S.2d

124 (1st Dept., 2000). Thus, plaintiffs were not foreclosed from obtaining a directed verdict on the issue of negligence. See, *Gubala v. Gee*, 302 A.D.2d 911, 754 N.Y.S.2d 504 (4th Dept., 2003).

*6 As to the issues of causation and the precise physical injuries Salvatore suffered from as a result of the Collision, the parties had numerous expert witnesses testifying and "in considering the conflicting testimony of the parties' respective expert witnesses, the jury was not required to accept one expert's testimony over that of another, but was entitled to accept or reject either expert's position in whole or in part ..." *Mejia v. JMM Audubon, Inc.*, 1 AD3d 261, 767 N.Y.S.2d 427 (1st Dept., 2003). To reiterate, the verdict as to the Collision being a substantial factor in causing Salvatore "serious injury" as defined under the Insurance Law § 5102(d) was not

FN14. In answering Question# 2 on the verdict sheet (Exhibit A to Bachman Motion), the jury deliberated on the precise issue of causation and the wording of the question made it clear that it had to determine whether the Collision was a substantial factor in causing *any* of Salvatore's injuries. The Jury's answers to Questions 1A, 1B and 1C determined the no-fault threshold issue of whether Salvatore's injuries constituted a "serious injury". This Court does not find that the deletion of the phrase, "[a]s a result of the accident", from these three threshold questions prejudiced defendant in any way or ran afoul of the applicable "serious injury" PIL charges underlying these jury questions. In short, the jury squarely disposed of the separate and discrete issues of causation and serious injury under the no-fault statute.

Defendant's disguised reargument of certain *in limine* motions this Court denied and which defendant perceives, if granted, would have otherwise either resulted in a judgment of dismissal notwithstanding the verdict or its vacatur and a directive to conduct a new jury trial is without merit.

As to defendant's charge of discovery abuses ¹⁵ it is

FN ¹⁵,
 against the weight of the evidence and
 will not be disturbed. FN14

essentially admitted that raw EEG epochs contained in the treatment records of Dr. Kuhn were belatedly turned over and similar records of Dr. Weiner were purportedly destroyed in the ordinary course of that physician's business. Yet, this Court ruled that Dr. Weiner could not testify about any alleged objective findings of TBI noted on such EEG data. As noted in the trial transcript, defendant was able to have an expert witness, Dr. Marc Nuwer, testify concerning Dr. Kuhn's data at trial, who offered a contrary interpretation of such data and, for that matter, a contrary opinion concerning the collision not being a competent producing cause of Salvatore's deteriorating physical condition. Defendant's motion stridently argues about the severe prejudice in belatedly receiving the respective CPLR § 3101(d) notices and reports/data of plaintiff's experts in the fields of neuropsychology (Nils Varney, Ph.D.), sleep medicine (Dr. Stasia Wieber) and accident reconstruction/en-

Slip Copy, 8 Misc.3d 1001(A), 2005 WL 1364515 (N.Y.Sup.), 2005 N.Y. Slip Op. 50882((J))
 (Table, Text in WESTLAW), Unreported Disposition
 (Cite as: 2005 WL 1364515 (N.Y.Sup.))

gineering (Grahme Fisher, P.E.).

FN15. Defendant claims plaintiff failed to produce and/or timely produce raw EEG data from certain treating physicians and laboratories, failed to produce neuropsychological testing records from psychologists and untimely served expert witness notices reflecting changes in the theory of Salvatore's case, (i.e. mild TBI changed to "moderate to severe" TBI

and a low speed collision changed to a moderate to high speed collision).

Nonetheless, this Court afforded defendant sufficient time and opportunity prior to, and during, the trial to review such notices, reports and data and consult with and produce their own expert witnesses in these respective fields for purposes of mounting an appropriate defense; all borne out by the extensive trial record. Moreover, this Court issued rulings which tailored certain of the plaintiffs' expert witnesses' testimony after considering certain defense arguments.^{FN16}

FN16. In written communications to this Court after the motion and cross-motion became *sub judice*, Plaintiff's counsel urged this Court to resolve an issue concerning the unanticipated costs plaintiffs incurred in obtaining the printout of raw data EEG data of Salvatore taken at the New York University School of Medicine, Department of Psychiatry as well as Dr. Wieber's raw sleep study data collected at Mt. Sinai School of Medicine which were ordered to be produced and turned over to defendant prior to and during the course of the trial. Consistent with this Court's discussions with respective counsel on this matter, this Court directs that these costs incurred in this data production should be shared by the parties.

Counsel has also reargued certain adverse rulings concerning the merits of defendant's *in limine* motions to preclude due to plaintiffs' failure to timely turn over and/or not turn over records of Dr. Leo J. Shea (neuropsychologist-treatment records), Dr. Charles Wetli (pathologist), Dr. Kenneth Alper

(neurologist-QEEG records),

Dr. Monte Buchsbaum (psychiatry-PET scan data). Neither the potential testimony of these witnesses nor their records, reports and data were proffered during the course of the trial based on this Court's rulings and/or other considerations. Revisiting these issues again appears to be pointless. Ali of defendant's remaining challenges to this Court's rulings on the admission of evidence and/or at the formal charge conference are without

ment and require no additional discussion.^{FN17}

FN17. However, one example should suffice. The mere mention of the word, "insurance", during the course of testimony and the context of how insurance was discussed was not prejudicial to defendant. No testimony was elicited which publicly noted that Bachman had liability insurance and the resources to satisfy any potential judgment. In this vein, this well-educated jury evidently could not have lost sight of the fact that Bachman was represented by two prominent law firms from New York and Washington D.C. with no less than three attorneys at the defense table each day of trial. Since Bachman was a retired airline pilot, the jury had ample reason to speculate where the source of funds for the enormous defense costs of this lengthy trial was coming from even if no witness ever mentioned the word insurance.

*7 In continuing the requisite analysis as to the correctness of the verdict, CPLR § 5501(c) states, in relevant part:

In reviewing a money judgment in an action in which an itemized verdict is required in which it is contended that the award is ... inadequate and that a new trial should have been granted unless a stipulation is entered to a different award, the appellate division shall determine that an award is ... inadequate if it deviates materially from what would be reasonable compensation.

Trial courts may also apply this material deviation standard in overturning jury awards but should exercise

Slip Copy, 8 Misc.3d 1001(A), 2005 WL 1364515 (N.Y.Sup.), 2005 N.Y. Slip Op. 50882(0)
 (Table, Text in WESTLAW), Unreported Disposition
 (Cite as: 2005 WL 1364515 (N.Y.Sup.))

its discretion sparingly in doing so. *Shurgan v. Tedesco*, 179 A.D.2d 805, 578 N.Y.S.2d 658 (2nd Dept., 1992); *Prunty v. YMCA of Lockport*, 206 A.D.2d 911, 616 N.Y.S.2d 117 (4th Dept., 1994); see also, *Donlon v. City of New York*, 284 A.D.2d 13, 727 N.Y.S.2d 94 (1st Dept., 2001) (implicitly approving the application of this standard at the trial level). For guidance, a trial court will typically turn to prior verdicts approved in similar cases, but must undertake this review and analysis with caution not to rigidly adhere to precedents (because fact patterns and injuries in cases are never identical) and/or substitute the court's judgment for that of the jurors whose primary function is to assess damages. *Po Yee So v. Wing Tat Realty, Inc.*, 259 A.D.2d 373, 374, 687 N.Y.S.2d 99, 101 (1st Dept., 1999).

With the exception of the conceded reduction for past medical expenses, this Court finds that the jury were able to assess the severity of Salvatore's physical injuries, his physical and mental disorders, his history and current treatment therefor and his poor prognosis. Accordingly, the pain and suffering and medical expenses awards did not deviate materially from what would be reasonable compensation under the circumstances. *Barrowman v. Niagara Mohawk Power Corp.*, 252 A.D.2d 946, 675 N.Y.S.2d 734 (4th Dept., 1998). Thus, the branches of Bachman's post-verdict motion for remittitur and plaintiffs' cross-motion for additur as to these awards are respectively denied.

Plaintiffs' expert's *per se* calculations of Salvatore's past loss of earnings (\$460,713) and future loss of earnings (\$774,892) were essentially unchallenged. Plaintiff had sufficient job continuity as a porter for Dr. Leiken to properly rely on Salvatore's 1992 annualized salary of \$32,380 and it was perfectly reasonable for this economist to utilize a conservative rate of interest of 3.5% set by the U.S. Department of Labor to calculate annual salary increases (after 25 years, the U.S. Department of Labor set an increase rate of 4.5% which Dr. Leiken utilized for the year 2005 and going forward) to compute these losses. Bachman submitted no evidence of negotiated union contracts covering Salvatore's job title which contained annual salary increases which were lower than the percentage increases Dr. Leiken relied

upon for his calculations. Ali of defendant's challenges to the loss of earnings awards are meritless and unsupported by trial evidence (e.g., Salvatore would have left his job as a porter to become a full-time Con Edison meter reader, etc.). In short, the expert's reliance on certain facts as well as certain fair and reasonable assumptions and his calculations based thereon are fully supported by the extensive trial record. *Diaz v. West 197th Street Realty Corp.*, 290 A.D.2d 310, 736 N.Y.S.2d 361 (1st Dept., 2002).

*8 Concerning the jury's awards to Ana LaMasa for loss of services, the trial record amply established that since the Collision in 1992 and during the ensuing years, Salvatore's physical and mental condition precipitously declined and Ms. LaMasa was forced to assume his familial duties in addition to her own and to provide for her family's financial welfare. The jury has had the opportunity to assess her trial testimony and the corroborating testimony of her children as to the diminished quality of her life with Salvatore. And as borne out by expert testimony, Ana LaMasa must continue to spend the rest of her life providing "24/7" care to a spouse with, *inter alia*, severe psychiatric/psychological disorders, a role which renders her a "captiv[e][to] her marital responsibilities ..." (Flomenhaft Aff. in support of Cross-Motion at 194). Therefore, the \$500,000 total award to Ana LaMasa for loss of services similarly does not deviate from what would be reasonable compensation under her circumstances. *Cf. Dooknah v. Thompson*, 249 A.D.2d 260, 670 N.Y.S.2d 919 (2nd Dept., 1998).

In addition, the cost of medical insurance is a component of lost income and in Salvatore's case constituted a "soft dollar" benefit he had been receiving under his union contract and potentially would have been receiving had he continued working as a porter until age 65. The costs for obtaining medical insurance coverage and unreimbursed medical expenses are clearly not one and the same (see, *Schlachet v. Schlachet*, 176 A.D.2d 198, 574 N.Y.S.2d 320 [1st Dept., 1991]). Accordingly, the expert's calculation of medical insurance costs were fair and reasonable and the jury awards based thereon do not constitute a double recovery for past and future medical expenses.

Slip Copy, 8 Misc.3d 1001(A), 2005 WL 1364515 (N.Y.Sup.), 2005 N.Y. Slip Op. 50882(U)

(Table, Text in WESTLAW), Unreported Disposition

(Cite as: 2005 WL 1364515 (N.Y.Sup.))

As noted earlier, Bachman took issue with this Court's somewhat novel ruling to amend the verdict sheet to add two additional categories of damages for past and future loss of medical insurance and future loss of social security benefits as components of lost earnings/income. Plaintiffs' counsel's request for this change was made immediately after summations and completion of the jury charge and just prior to deliberations. While conceding this amendment was unorthodox, nonetheless, Bachman has failed to show how the amendment to the verdict sheet prejudiced defendant's substantive and due process rights. First, defendant did not proffer his own expert economist to take issue with any of Dr. Leiken's testimony and particularly the calculations of these components of lost income. Second, defendant's counsel's closing argument did not even address any deficiencies, vis-a-vis, Dr. Leiken's trial testimony including his calculation of the past, and future loss of earnings and their sub-categories. It cannot be said that Bachman's counsel relied on the pre-amendment version of the jury verdict sheet to structure his summation and therefore had been prejudiced by the inclusion of these new sub-categories of loss of earning damages on the verdict sheet ultimately introduced to, and considered by, the jury with additional jury instructions. Finally, defendant has neither shown that this verdict sheet amendment violated any trial rule or procedure nor constituted an abuse of this Court's discretion.FNI&

FNI 8. Unlike the sub-category of loss of medical insurance, defendant's counsel apparently recognized some merit to the jury award for loss of social security benefits when, in the alternative, counsel requested the court to reduce this award from \$122,273 to \$80,700. (Murphy Aff. at ¶ 98 annexed to Bachman Motion).

*9 To conclude this discussion, it is necessary to address defendant's requests for costs and attorneys' fees in mounting a vigorous defense opposing the potential admissibility of expert testimony about QEEG and PET scan studies plaintiff was relying upon to corroborate Salvatore's TBI caused by the Collision. While this Court ruled that the QEEG and PET scan studies did not meet the *Frye* standard to warrant their admission and

granted Bachman's *in limine* motions to preclude such testimony with respect thereto, plaintiffs' counsel's trial strategy to proffer such data as evidence of TBI in low to moderate impact collisions was not beyond the pale and certainly not frivolous. Nor can QEEG and PET data be viewed as junk science. In addition, counsel's withdrawal of certain expert witnesses who would otherwise have testified utilizing QEEG and PET studies was directly due to this Court's bench colloquy and rulings on the record. Parenthetically, defendant's counsel overlooks the fact that this Court conducted a *Frye* inquiry relying on dueling expert affidavits and respective supporting scientific literature as well as dueling affirmations and memoranda of law; all without the need for either party to incur the exorbitant cost of producing experts for a formal *Frye* hearing. While this Court concluded expert testimony relying on these tests did not meet the *Frye* standard at this time; still, these tests and related research are "works in progress" as to their potential, broad-based applications in the diagnosis and treatment of disease. Thus, there is simply no legal/factual basis to invoke any 22 NYCRR § 130-1.1 sanction against plaintiffs and their counsel for attempting to proffer evidence of Salvatore's TBI utilizing QEEG and PET studies to support their case.

For the foregoing reasons, this Court grants the unopposed branch of defendant's post-verdict motion reducing the award for past medical expenses from \$40,768 to \$25,000. In all other respects, the remaining branches of defendant's motion and plaintiffs' cross-motion are respectively denied. Plaintiffs shall submit a proposed money judgment, on notice, for signature consistent with this Court's Decision and Order. This constitutes the Decision and Order of this Court. Courtesy copies of same have been provided to counsel for the parties.

N.Y.Sup.,2005.

Lamasa v. Bachman

Slip Copy, 8 Misc.3d 1001(A), 2005 WL 1364515 (N.Y.Sup.), 2005 N.Y. Slip Op. 50882(U)

END OF DOCUMENT

EXHIBIT 11

(Cite as: 56 A.D.3d 340,869 N.Y.S.2d 17)

H

LaMasa v. Bachman
56 A.D.3d 340, 869 N.Y.S.2d 17
NY,2008.

56 A.D.3d 340869 N.Y.S.2d 17, 2008 WL
4936507, 2008 N.Y. Slip Op. 09162

Salvatore LaMasa et al., Respondents

v

John K. Bachman, Appellant.
Supreme Court, Appellate Division, First Depart-
ment, New York

November 20, 2008

CITE TITLE AS: LaMasa v Bachman

HEADNOTES

Motor Vehicles
Collision

Court correctly directed verdict in plaintiffs' favor; defendant saw plaintiff's car stopped at red light, braked hard and shifted to low gear, but his truck skidded on wet roadway and bit rear of plaintiff's car; rear-end collision with stationary vehicle created prima facie case of negligence, and wet roadway did not suffice as nonnegligent explanation for defendant's failure to maintain safe distance.

Witnesses
Expert Witness

Conway, Farrell, Curtin & Kelly, P.C., New York (Jonathan T. Uejio of counsel), for appellant.
Flomenhaft & Cannata, LLP, New York (Benedene Cannata of counsel), for respondents.
Judgment, Supreme Court, New York County (Martin Shulman, J.), entered August 11, 2006, after a jury trial, in favor of plaintiffs and against defendant in the total amount of \$2,774,460, unanimously affirmed, without costs.

On the issue of fault, the trial court correctly directed a verdict in plaintiffs' favor based on defendant's own testimony that he saw the injured plaintiff's car stopped at a red light, braked hard and shifted to low gear, but his pick-up truck skidded on the wet roadway and bit the rear of plaintiff's car. A rear-end collision with a stationary vehicle creates a prima facie case of negligence requiring a judgment in favor of the stationary vehicle unless defendant proffers a nonnegligent explanation for the failure to maintain a safe distance (*Mitchell v Gonzalez*, 269 AD2d 250, 251 [2000]). A wet roadway is not such an explanation. A driver is expected to drive at a sufficiently safe speed and to maintain enough distance between himself and cars ahead of him so as to avoid collisions with stopped vehicles, taking into account weather and road conditions (*id.*). On the issue of serious injury, plaintiffs' experts, relying on objective medical tests, testified to brain damage and other injuries that they attributed to trauma, and the conflicting medical evidence and opinions of defendant's experts concerning the permanence and significance of plaintiffs' injuries simply raised issues of fact for the jury (*see Noble v Ackerman*, 252 AD2d 392, 395 [1998]). Concerning defendant's motion to preclude expert testimony, with respect to the nonproduction of raw data produced in tests conducted by the experts, defendant fails to show either prejudice or willful and contumacious conduct. With respect to the experts whose designations were made shortly before trial, CPLR 3101 (d) (1) *341 (i) does not require a party to retain an expert at any particular time, and the court allowed defendant appropriate additional disclosure. With respect to the discrepancies between the trial testimony of some of plaintiffs' experts and their reports, defendant did not show a willful attempt to deceive or prejudice, and such discrepancies, which defendant was free to raise on cross-examination, go only to the weight, not the admissibility, of the testimony (*see Hageman v Jacobson*, 202 AD2d 160, 161 [1994]; *Dollas v Grace & Co.*, 225 AD2d

56 A.D.3d 340

(Cite as: 56 A.D.3d 340,869 N.Y.S.1d 17)

319,321 [1996]). On the issue of foundational support for expert opinion, while some of plaintiffs' experts relied on new technology or methodologies, the same experts also opined based on well-established and recognized **2 diagnostic tools, and we find that they provided reliable causation opinions (*see Parker v Mobil Oil Corp.*, 7 NY3d 434, 447 [2006]). We have considered defendant's other arguments and find them unavailing. Concur: Lippman, P.J., Mazzairelli, Buckley, McGuire and DeGrasse, JJ.

Copr. (c) 2010, Secretary of State, State of New

York

NY, 2008.

LaMasa v Bachman

56 A.D.3d 340

END OF DOCUMENT